ARKANSAS REGISTER

Proposed Rule Cover Sheet

Secretary of State
John Thurston
500 Woodlane, Suite 026
Little Rock, Arkansas 72201-1094
(501) 682-5070
www.sos.arkansas.gov

Name of Department Arkansas Department of Health

Agency or Division Name Division of Protective Health Codes

Other Subdivision or Department, If Applicable

Previous Agency Name, If Applicable

Contact Person Laura Shue, General Counsel

Contact E-mail laura.shue@arkansas.gov

Contact Phone 501-661-2297

Name of Rule 2018 Arkansas Fuel Gas Code

Newspaper Name Arkansas Democrat-Gazette

Date of Publishing 10/18/2020 to 10/20/2020

Final Date for Public Comment November 18, 2020.

Location and Time of Public Meeting 8:30 a.m. to 10:00 a.m. in the Auditorium at 4815 West Markham in Little Rock, Arkansas

~~2006~~ 2018Arkansas Fuel Gas Code

First Printing

~~ISBN: 978-1-58001-565-3~~

~~Publication Date: February 2008~~

Material designated IFGS by
AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION
400 N. Capitol Street, N.W. .
Washington, DC 20001
~~(202) 824-7000~~

PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.

FOREWORD

The Arkansas ~~State~~ Fuel Gas Code has been prepared for the purpose of setting forth minimum uniform standards to be followed by the Arkansas Plumbing Industry.

~~The following regulation is duly adopted and promulgated by the Arkansas State Board of Health.~~

All questions/comments regarding this publication should be directed to the Arkansas Department of Health, ~~and Human Services,~~ Plumbing & Natural Gas Program, Mail Division of Health ~~& Human Services,~~ P.O. Box 1437 Slot–24, Little Rock, Arkansas 72203-1437.

Chapter 1 SUMMARY
Scope and Administration

101.2.3 Gas utilization appliance. In this and many other sections of this code the word "equipment" has been replaced with the "appliance" or "appliances".

101.2.4 Systems and equipment outside the scope. "10. Fuel gas piping in power and atomic energy plants" has been added.

102.1 General. Reworded to address code conflicts in favor of specific requirements.

102.8.1 Conflicts and 102.8.2 Provisions in referenced codes and standards. Have been added and were designed to resolve conflicts between this code and other referenced codes and standards in favor of this code edition.

102.10 Other laws. Clause added to avert conflict with other laws.

102.11 Application of references. This addition to gas code states that a general reference to a Chapter Section number or Section shall be viewed as a code reference to the applicable provision referenced.

103.4 Liability. This segment addresses tort immunity for code officials discharging their duties within their jurisdiction and in good faith without malice.

103.4.1 legal defense. No new language was added here, but a subdivision was added to 103.4 Liability.

104.1 General. Minor grammatical change.

105.2. Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. Renamed and rewording to expand and clarify the existing code.

105.2.1 Research reports. This was added to define a process in which unspecified materials may be approved for use.

105.4 Used material, appliance and equipment. New provision to this code to broaden the scope of the reuse of materials or equipment.

105.5 Approved materials and equipment. New code to allow discretionary approvals by the code official.

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. Code added to set expiration dates on unused or inactive applications and permits.

106.4 Preliminary inspection. New code to authorize code official to survey a project prior to permitting.

106.4.5 Previous approvals. Added code to prohibit retroactive code enforcement especially to projects that are active during a code revision.

107.1 General. An prelude added to the Inspection and Testing Section to disclaim that any inspection approval is an approval of a code violation.

107.4.1 Revocation. Added code allowing provisions to revoke an inspection approval.

SECTION 109 CODE BOOK FEES. Deleted -- Fees are in a different Rule.

SECTION 110 TEMPORARY EQUIPMENT, SYSTEMS AND USES . A new section add to allow for and provide guidance on the installation and use of temporary installations.

Chapter 2 SUMMARY
DEFINITIONS

APPLIANCE. "Equipment" has been removed from this definition and fuel gas compressor has been added.

APPLIANCE, AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED. Added

APPROVED. Amended to referencing the code only.

BONDING JUMPER. Added.

COMBUSTIBLE ASSEMBLY. Added.

COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL. Added.

EQUIPMENT. Changed to 'other than appliance".

EXCESS FLOW VALVE (EFV). Added.

EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEYS. Added.

FLASHBACK ARRESTOR CHECK VALVE. Added.

FUEL GAS UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT. Deleted.

FURNACE, CENTRAL. The sub definitions (Down flow furnace, Forced air furnace, Forced air type, Gravity furnace, Gravity type, Horizontal forced-air type, Multiple position furnace and Up flow furnace) have been deleted.

JOINTS, MECHANICAL. A press joint has been added.

LABELED. This definition has been reworded to give it a broader interpretation

LEAK CHECK. Added

LISTED. "National recognition" has been replaced with "acceptable to the code official".

NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS. Added

PIPING. "Brass" has been replaced with "copper-alloy"

REGULATOR, GAS APPLIANCE. "Equipment" replaced by "the appliance" and types of regulators have been deleted.

REGULATOR, MONITORING. Added

REGULATOR, SERIES. Added

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFICATION, AGENCY. Added

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFIED. Added

THIRD- PARTY TESTED. Added

TOILET, GAS-FIRED. Added

VALVE. Appliance shutoff definition was added

Chapter 3 SUMMARY
GENERAL REGULATIONS

303.3 Prohibited locations. Added #6, prohibited locations for gas clothes dryer.

303.3.1 Fireplaces and decorative appliances in Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies. Added code restricting the installation of decorative gas appliances in the specified locations.

305.3.1 Installation in residential garages. Added code to outline the requirements to be met in order to install gas appliances in a garage.

305.7 Clearances from grade. Greater detail was added to the parameter of this code.

305.9 Parking structures. Code referencing the Fire Code.

305.10 Repair garages. Code referencing the Fire Code.

305.11 Installation in aircraft hangars. Code referencing the Fire Code.

305.12 Avoid strain on gas piping. Added code to protect the integrity of the pipe joints.

306.1 Access for maintenance and replacement. This section was renamed and reworded defining the parameters of the area necessary for maintenance and replacement

306.4 Appliances under floors. "Equipment" replaced with "appliance"

306.5 Equipment and appliances on roofs or elevated structures. "Equipment" added to this code section as well as additional ladder and landing requirements for safety purposes.

306.5.1 Sloped roofs. "Equipment" added as well as additional safe access requirements.

306.6 Guards. An exception to the requirements for guards has been added.

307.3 Drain pipe materials and sizes. PEX and PE pipe and tubing have been added as approved condensate drainage materials along with a reference to Chapter Seven of The Plumbing Code.

307.6 Condensate pumps. Added code to provide for the use of pumps.

308.2 Reduction table.

308.3.1 Appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliance. Deleted and replaced with 308.3.1 Appliance clearance. (See Below)

308.3.2 Appliances installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliance. Deleted.

308.3.1 Appliance clearances. Code to reference A/C manufacturer's instruction for clearances**.**

308.3.4 Clearance from supply ducts. Renumbered. "Supply air ducts connected to listed central heating furnaces" replaces "Air-condition".

308.4.1 Appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliance. Deleted.

308.4.2 Appliances installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliance. Deleted.

308.4.1 Appliance clearances. New code referencing manufacturer's instructions for clearances.

308.4.2 Clearance reduction. Amended code referencing manufacturer's instructions for clearances.

310.1 Pipe and tubing other than CSST. This section has been amended to exclude CSST from the assumption of being bonded through the appliance.

310.2 CSST.

310.2.1 Point of connection.

310.2.2 Size and material of jumper.

310.2.3 Bonding jumper length.

310.2.4 Bonding connections.

310.2.5 Connection devices.

310.3 Arc-resistant CSST. These are new code sections outline the bonding requirements of CSST without an approved arc-resistance jacket or coating system.

Chapter 4 SUMMARY

GAS PIPING INSTALLATIONS

401.9 Identification. New code requiring pipe and fitting manufacturer's name on all portions not listed in the exceptions.

401.10 Piping materials standards. New code requiring pipe and fitting reference standards on all portions not listed in the exceptions.

402.1 General considerations. Reworded to provide a measurable range of pressure loss.

402.2 Maximum gas demand. Notation that approved engineering methods will be use to establish load diversity. An altitude adjustment notation has also been added.

TABLE 402.2 APROXIMATE GAS INPUT FOR TYPICAL APPLIANCES. Deleted.

402.4 Sizing tables and equations. Notation added to this code section excluding noncorrugated stainless steel tubing.

Table 402.4(20) Polyethylene Plastic Pipe. Is renumbered to 402.4(22)and 3 and 4 inch pipe columns have been added.

402.5 Noncorrugated stainless steel tubing. Added code to address noncorrugated stainless steel tubing with respect to sizing equations.

402.7 Maximum design operating pressure. Two exceptions were added to this code.

403.4.1 Cast iron. The galvanized pipe restriction was deleted.

403.4.2 Steel. Stainless steel was added along with a revised minimum schedule and reference standard numbers.

403.4.5 Galvanized pipe. Deleted.

403.5.2 Stainless steel. A new code added for stainless steel tubing standards.

403.5. 3 Copper and copper alloy tubing. Copper alloy has been added.

403.5.5 Corrugated stainless steel tubing. All sub sections of this code have been deleted except for the reference standards.

403.5.5 Corrugated stainless steel tubing. All portions of this code have been deleted except for the reference standards.

403.6 Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings. Reference standards and marking requirements have been added for Polyamide pipe , tubing and fittings. An exclusion specific to PVC has been added.

403.10.1 Pipe joints. A minimum schedule was added to this section as well as press-connect fittings and a respective reference standard number.

403.10.2 Copper tubing joints. Copper was added to this section was added to this section as well as press-connect fittings and a respective reference standard number.

403.10.3 Stainless steel tubing joints. New code specifying joining methods and standard number.

403.10.5 Metallic fittings. Copper allow replaces the word brass.

403.12 Flanges. New subsections added.

403.12.1. Changed to cast iron flanges including standard numbers.

403.12.2. Changed to steel flanges including standard numbers.

403.12.3. New code for nonferrous flanges including standard numbers.

403.12.4. New code for ductile-iron flanges including standard numbers.

403.12.5. New code for raised face flanges including standard numbers.

403.13 Flange gaskets. Composition replaced asbestos and rubber-faced phenolic and elastomeric

were added. Also two sub section were added to include metallic and nonmetallic gaskets.

404.1 Installation of materials. Added code pertaining to installation procedure approval.

404.2 CSST. Added code pertaining to installation procedure approval.

404.5 Piping Fittings in concealed locations. This code was rewritten to list types of fitting that can be installed in concealed location where previously it listed those that could not.

404.6 Underground penetrations prohibited. This code is the rewritten version of the deleted 404.4 Piping through foundation wall.

404.4 Piping through foundation wall. Deleted and replaced by 404.6 Underground penetrations prohibited

404.7 Protection against physical damage. This code has been edited, instead of listing a litany of frame assemblies it simply requires that gas piping in "light frame assemblies" be protected from fastener penetration and added galvanized pipe to the exemptions for additional protection.

404.7.1 Piping through holes or notches. New code outlining protection measures for non-exempt gas piping.

404.7.2 Piping installed in other locations. New code outlining protection measures for non-exempt gas piping.

404.8.1 Conduit with one end terminating outdoors. Code that outlines the conduit and venting methods for gas piping in solid floors where the conduit originates outdoors.

404.8.2 Conduit with both ends terminating indoors. Code that outlines the conduit and venting methods for gas piping in solid floors where the conduit originates and terminates indoors.

404.10 Isolation. Not Used. LP gas code.

404.11.1 Galvanization. This portion of code was split out from what is now 404.11 Protection against corrosion. Most of the code has been stricken but what remains excludes galvanization from consideration for underground protection.

404.11.2 Protection methods. New code outlining approved underground pipe protection from corrosion.

404.11.3 Dissimilar metals. Requires insulation between dissimilar metals.

404.11.4 Protection of risers. Code addresses riser anodes.

404.14 Piping underground beneath buildings. Approval for conduits specifically designed for gas piping underground beneath buildings, has been added.

404.14.1 Conduit with one end terminating outdoors. Same as 404.8.1 except pertaining to buried under buildings.

404.14.2 Conduit with both ends terminating indoors. Same as 404.8.2 except pertaining to buried under buildings.

404.17.1 Limitations. Exception to the restrictions of the original code have been added.

404.17.2 Connections. Renumbered from 404.14.2 with added standard number.

404.18 Pipe cleaning. New code prohibiting the use of flammable gas to remove debris from pipes.

404.19 Prohibited device. A second exception was added.

406.1.2 Repairs and additions. An exception to test was added when minor repairs are made.

406.1.3 New branches. An addition to this code require a leak detection test at the connection of a new branch and the existing system.

406.1.6 Pipe clearing. New code requiring gas pipe to be purged prior to testing.

406.4 Test pressure measurement. A manometer was added.

406.4.1 Test pressure. Test pressures have been reduced to mirror the national standard.

406.4.2 Test duration. The name was changed. Test duration was changed to meet the intent of the national standard.

406.7.1 Piping system required to be purged outdoors. This is new code inserted in the existing section of Purging. It references other new codes that outline safe purging practices.

406.7.1.1 Removal from service. New wording to this code has been added to outline isolation, purging and inert gas displacement for safety purposes.

Table 406.7.1.1.Size and length of Piping. Ranges of pipe sizes have replaced singular size increments.

406.7.1.3 Outdoor discharge of purged gases. This is new code that outlines the procedure to discharge purged gases to the outdoor.

406.7.1.4 Combustible gas indicator. New code that provides an outline of requirements of requirements for a combustible gas indicator.

406.7.2 Piping systems allowed to be purged indoors or outdoors. New code that outlines the parameters for of gas systems that may be purged to the outdoors or indoors.

406.7.2.1 Purging procedure. New code outlining the procedure for indoor gas purging.

406.7.2.2 Combustible gas detector. New code that provides an outline of requirements of requirements for a combustible gas detector.

409.5 Appliance shutoff valve. Appliance replaces equipment. Most of this paragraph of code has been stricken and replace with references to new code subsection addressing appliance shutoff valves.

409.5.1-409.5.3. New code outlining required locations of shutoff valves for specific areas and appliance types.

409.6 Shutoff valve for laboratories. This code specifically address shutoffs in Lab.

409.7 Shutoff valves in tubing systems. New Code. Independent bracing for in live tube valves.

410.2 MP regulators. The #6 compliance which requires the installation of a tee test port has been amended to exclude the tee where appliances served already have a test port. #7 compliance has been added requiring the installation of a union within a foot of the regulator to facilitate replacement.

410.3.1 Vent piping. This code has been edited to limit regulator vent pipe materials to be of those listed in Section 403.

410.4 Excess flow valves. New code added to for excess flow valve standards.

410.5 Flashback arrestor check valve. New code to address arrestor checks.

411.1 Connecting appliances. Connection method #7 has been edited to simply refer to the manufacturer's instructions, #8 has been edited to relegate outdoor connectors to strictly outdoor use. #9 has been added to include flexible hose connectors for school laboratories gas burners.

411.1.1 Commercial cooking appliances. This code has been modified to included movement limiting on appliances with casters.

411.1.3.3 Prohibited locations and penetrations. Appliance housings has been added to prohibited penetrations of gas flex connectors. However, 4 exceptions have also been added to this section.

411.1.4 Movable appliances. Modified to include a connector listing standard or require a rigid connection.

411.1.5 Connection of gas engine-powered air conditioners. New code prohibiting rigid connectors due to vibration.

411.1.6 Unions. Code requiring a union on rigid gas appliance connection.

411.3 Suspended low-intensity infrared tube heaters. Code providing a reference standard for connectors for these types of heaters.

411.4 Injection Bunsen –type burners. New code that allows for the use of unlisted as well as listed hose connectors.

SECTION 413 COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES.

This section provides regulator parameters for CNG fueling facilities. It is a new addition to the Arkansas Fuel Gas Code.

SECTION 416 OVERPRESSURE PROTECTION DEVICES.

This Section has been revised to protect gas utilization equipment designed to operate at a gas pressure of 14 inches w.c. (water column) or less, from damage due to over pressurization when connected to a hybrid gas systems operating at greater than 2 psi (pounds per square inch).

Chapter 5 SUMMARY
CHIMNEYS AND VENTS

User note have been added to this Chapter.

501.15.4.1 Fireblocking. Added section addressing fireblocking.

502.7.1 Door swing. Added to prevent doors damaging or dislodging vents**.**

503.1 General. This paragraph has been shortened as its previous content has been redistributed throughout the respective Section.

503.2.1.Instalation. Reworded to include industrial uses.

503.2.5 Incinerators. New code adding a reference standard.

503.4.1 Plastic pipe. This code has been amended to provide approval standards for plastic pipe utilization as gas exhaust venting.

503.4.1.1 Plastic vent joints. This code has been added to provide an approval standard for joints in plastic pipe utilized for gas exhaust venting and to require a primer, when needed, of a contrasting color.

503.4.2 Special gas vent. This code has been amended to provide approval standards for special gas venting.

TABLE 503.4 TYPE OF VENTING SYSTEM TO BE USED. This table has been edited to combine Category II,III and IV appliances.

503.5.6.1 Chimney lining. The exception has been edited to allow an existing chimney to continue being used only if it meets specified codes.

503.5.11 Insulation shield. New code requiring and defining the specifications for shielding insulation from factory built chimneys.

503.6.1 Materials. Added code providing industry standards for type B & BW vents for various fuel types.

503.6.14 Fastener penetrations. Code addition to protect the inner vent pipe wall and avert leakage of flue gases.

503.7.7 Single-wall connector penetrations of combustible walls. New code that addresses safe penetration of combustible walls.

503.8 Venting system termination location.

TABLE 503.8 THROUGH-THE WALL DIRECT-VENT TERMINATION CLEARANCES.

TABLE 503.10.2.4 MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR GALVANIZED STEEL VENT CONNECTORS FOR LOW HEAT APPLIANCES. Deleted

TABLE 503.10.2.5 MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR STEEL VENT CONNECTORS FOR MEDIUM-HEAT APPLIANCES. Replaces and updates the previous Deleted Table 503.10.2.4

503.10.3.3 Multiple appliances. An alternative has been added to this segment for where all appliances are draft hood equipped.

503.10.3.4 Common connector/manifold. An alternative has been added to this segment for where two appliances are draft hood equipped.

503.10.4.1 Two or more openings. This is new code requiring vent connections to a common vent be designed so that opposing discharges do not create excessive flow resistance.

503.10.6 Flow resistance. Deleted. Replaced by 503.10.4.1

503.10.15 Single-wall connector penetrations of combustible walls. Deleted.

503.16 Outside wall penetration: New code requiring that gas vent wall penetrations be sealed.

504.2.9 Chimney and vent locations. New portion added to this code to outline specifics where a vent shall be provided with enclosure.

504.2.17 Height entries. This code was added to provide a standard for determining vent sizes where they fall between the chart provides lengths.

504.3.5 Common vertical vent offset. An addition to this code segment addresses the rise of multiple horizontal offsets,

504.3.20 Chimney and vent location. New portion added to this code to outline specifics where a vent shall be provided with enclosure.

504.3.28 Height entries. This code was added to provide a standard for determining vent sizes where they fall between the chart provides lengths.

505.1.1 Commercial cooking appliances vented by exhaust hoods. Code has been added to this segment requiring that the hood/ burner interlock not interfere with the appliance pilot.

Chapter 6 SUMMARY
SPECIFIC APPLIANCES

User note have been added to this Chapter.

616.1 Powered equipment. Addition made to this code to provide a standard for natural gas generators.

616.2 Gas Supply connection. New code to address effects of vibration on gas piping caused by combustion engines.

618.2 Forced-air furnaces. Deleted

618.4 Circulating air duct for forced-air furnaces. Deleted

618.5 3 Prohibited sources. (outside or return air sources for forced-air systems) In #6 ,mechanical room have been removed and unconditioned attic has been added. Also, three exceptions have been added to this section making allowances for systems that serve kitchen arears only and garage areas only. And an exception addressing transfer opening to crawl spaces by direct connection.

618.6 Furnace plenums and air ducts. This is added code that restricts the area where the furnace is installed from being included in the plenum where said furnace is outside the coverage area.

620.5 Installation in commercial garages and aircraft hangars. New code establishing installation requirements and establish parameter for "Commercial" garages and hangers.

621.4 Prohibited locations. Repeats 303.1 for ease of reference.

623.2 Prohibited location. Two exception have been added in which a commercial cooking appliance may be installed in a domestic dwelling.

623.7 Vertical clearance above cooking top. New code addressing the clearance of combustibles over a cooking top.

629.1 General. This code was rewritten to ensure kilns are listed and labeled or otherwise approve.

630.3 Combustion and ventilation air. Code to provide calculation for un-vent infrared heaters combustion and ventilation air requirements.

630.4 Installation in commercial garages and aircraft hangars. New code addressing infrared heaters in commercial garages and hangers.

SECTION 636
OUTDOOR DECORATIVE APPLIANCES
636.1 General. New code added to provide reference standards for outdoor decorative appliances

CHAPTER 1

SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

User note:

About this chapter: Chapter 1 establishes the limits of applicability of the code and describes how the code is to be applied and enforced. Chapter 1 is in two parts: Part 1—Scope and Application and Part 2—Administration and Enforcement. Section 101 identifies what buildings, systems, appliances and equipment fall under its purview and references other International Codes as applicable. Standards and codes are scoped to the extent referenced.

The code is intended to be adopted as a legally enforceable document and it cannot be effective without adequate provisions for its administration and enforcement. The provisions of Chapter 1 establish the authority and duties of the code official appointed by the authority having jurisdiction and also establish the rights and privileges of the design professional, contractor

PART 1—SCOPE AND APPLICATION

SECTION 101

GENERAL

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the *Arkansas Fuel Gas Code, hereinafter referred to as "this code."*

101.2 Scope. This code shall apply to the installation of fuel gas piping systems, fuel gas utilization equipment and related accessories in accordance with Sections 101.2.1~~2~~ through 101.2.5.

101.2.1 Deleted.

101.2.2 Piping systems. These regulations cover piping systems for natural gas with an operating pressure of 125 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (862 kPa gauge) or less, Coverage shall extend from the point of delivery to the outlet of the equipment shutoff valves. Piping systems requirements shall include design, materials, components, fabrication, assembly, installation, testing, inspection, operation and maintenance. LP-gas piping and systems shall be regulated by the Arkansas LP-gas board.

101.2.3 Gas utilization ~~equipment~~ appliances. Requirements for gas utilization ~~equipment~~ appliances and related accessories shall include installation, combustion and ventilation air and venting and connections to piping systems.

101.2.4 Systems and equipment outside the scope. This code shall not apply to the following:

1. Portable LP-gas equipment of all types that is not connected to a fixed fuel piping system.
2. Installation of farm equipment such as brooders, dehydrators, dryers and irrigation equipment.
3. Raw material (feedstock) applications except for piping to special atmosphere generators.
4. Oxygen-fuel gas cutting and welding systems.
5. Industrial gas applications using gases such as acetylene and acetylenic compounds, hydrogen, ammonia, carbon monoxide, oxygen and nitrogen.
6. Petroleum refineries, pipeline compressor or pumping stations, loading terminals, compounding plants, refinery tank farms and natural gas processing plants.
7. Integrated chemical plants or portions of such plants where flammable or combustible liquids or gases are produced by, or used in, chemical reactions.
8. LP-gas installations at utility gas plants.
9. Liquefied natural gas (LNG) installations.
10. Fuel gas *piping* in power and atomic energy plants
~~10.~~11. Proprietary items of equipment, apparatus or instruments such as gas-generating sets, compressors and calorimeters.
~~11.~~12. LP-gas equipment for vaporization, gas mixing and gas manufacturing.
~~12.~~13. Temporary LP-gas piping for buildings under construction or renovation that is not to become part of the permanent piping system.
~~13.~~14. Installation of LP-gas systems for railroad switch heating.
~~14.~~15. Installation of hydrogen gas, LP-gas and compressed natural gas (CNG) systems on vehicles.
~~15.~~16. Except as provided in Section 401.1.1, gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in the distribution of gas, other than undiluted LP-gas.
~~16.~~17. Building design and construction, except as specified herein.
~~17.~~18. Piping systems for mixtures of gas and air within the flammable range with an operating pressure greater than 10 psig (69 kPa gauge).
~~18.~~19. Portable fuel cell appliances that are neither connected to a fixed piping system nor interconnected to a power grid.

101.2.4.1 Variances. The Arkansas Committee of Plumbing Examiners, when so appealed to and after a hearing, may vary the application of any provision of this code to any particular case when, in its opinion, the enforcement thereof would do manifest injustice and would be contrary to the intent and purpose of this code or public interest, and also finds all of the following:

1. That special conditions and circumstances exist which are peculiar to the building, structure or service system involved and which are not applicable to others.
2. That the special conditions and circumstances do not result from action or inaction of the applicant.
3. That the variance requested will not confer on the applicant any special privilege that is denied by this code to other buildings, structures or service systems.
4. That the variance granted is the minimum variance that will make possible the reasonable use of the building, structure or service system.
5. That the granting of the variance will be in harmony with the general intent and purpose of this code and will not be detrimental to the public health, safety and general welfare.

101.2.5 Other fuels. The requirements for the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems operating with fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

101.3 Appendices. Provisions in the appendices shall apply.

101.4 Intent. The purpose of this code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operation and maintenance or use of fuel gas systems.

101.5 Severability. If a section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this code.

SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY

102.1 General. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall govern. ~~The provisions of this code shall apply to all matters affecting or relating to structures and premises, as set forth in Section 101.~~ Where, in a specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.

102.2 Existing installations. Except as otherwise provided for in this chapter, a provision in this code shall not require the removal, alteration or abandonment of, nor prevent the continued utilization and maintenance of, existing installations lawfully in existence at the time of the adoption of this code.

[EB] 102.2.1 Existing buildings. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs related to building or structural issues shall be regulated by the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

102.3 Maintenance. Installations, both existing and new, and parts thereof shall be maintained in proper operating condition in accordance with the original design and in a safe condition. Devices or safeguards which are required by this code shall be maintained in compliance with the code edition under which they were installed. The owner or the owner's designated agent shall be responsible for maintenance of installations. To determine compliance with this provision, the code official shall have the authority to require an installation to be reinspected.

102.4 Additions, alterations or repairs. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs to installations shall conform to that required for new installations without requiring the existing installation to comply with all of the requirements of this code. If a gas service has been terminated because of a leak or fire the gas system shall be tested. All piping and/or appliances shall be replaced in whole or in part so that the gas system or appliance conforms to the requirements of this code, if hazardous conditions are revealed through inspection by an inspection agency. Additions, alterations or repairs shall not cause an existing installation to become unsafe, hazardous or overloaded.

102.5 Change in occupancy. It shall be unlawful to make a change in the occupancy of a structure which will subject the structure to the special provisions of this code applicable to the new occupancy without approval. The code official shall certify that such structure meets the intent of the provisions of law governing building construction for the proposed new occupancy and that such change of occupancy does not result in any hazard to the public health, safety or welfare.

102.6 Historic buildings. The provisions of this code relating to the construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or moving of buildings or structures shall not be mandatory for existing buildings or structures identified and classified by the state or local jurisdiction as historic buildings when such buildings or structures are judged by the state administrative authority to be safe and in the public interest of health, safety and welfare regarding any proposed construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or moving of buildings.

102.7 Moved buildings. Except as determined by Section 102.2, installations that are a part of buildings or structures moved into or within the jurisdiction shall comply with the provisions of this code for new installations.

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 8 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

102.8.1 **Conflicts.** Where conflicts occur between the provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.

102.8.2 **Provisions in referenced codes and standards.** Where the extent of the reference to a referenced code or standard includes subject matter that is within the scope of this code, the provisions of this code, as applicable, shall take precedence over the provisions in the referenced code or standard.

102.9 Requirements not covered by code. Requirements necessary for the strength, stability or proper operation of an existing or proposed installation, or for the public safety, health and general welfare, not specifically covered by this code, shall be determined by the code official.

102.10 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of state or federal law.

102.11 Application of references. Reference to chapter section numbers, or to provisions not specifically identified by number, shall be construed to refer to such chapter, section or provision of this code.

PART 2—ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

SECTION 103
THE DEPARTMENT

103.1 General. The Department is hereby established to administer the provisions of this Code.

103.2 Appointment. The code official shall be appointed by the chief appointing authority of the jurisdiction; and the code official shall not be removed from office except for cause and after full opportunity to be heard on specific and relevant charges by and before the appointing authority.

103.3 Deputies. In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the code official shall have the authority to appoint a deputy code official, other related technical officers, inspectors and other employees.

103.4 Liability. The code official, officer or employee charged with the enforcement of this code, while acting for the jurisdiction in good faith and without malice in the discharge of the duties required by this code or other pertinent law or ordinance, shall not thereby be rendered civilly or criminally liable personally, and is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage accruing to persons or property as a result of an act required or permitted in the discharge of official duties.

~~Any suit instituted against any officer or employee because of an act performed by that officer or employee in the lawful discharge of duties and under the provisions of this code shall be defended by the legal representative of the jurisdiction until the final termination of the proceedings. The code official or any subordinate shall not be liable for costs in an action, suit or proceeding that is instituted in pursuance of the provisions of this code; and any officer of the Department of Health and Human Services Plumbing and Fuel Gas Program, acting in good faith and without malice, shall be free from liability for acts performed under any of its provisions or by reason of any act or omission in the performance of official duties in connection therewith.~~

SECTION 104
DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE CODE OFFICIAL

104.1 General. The code official is hereby authorized and directed to ~~shall~~ enforce the provisions of this code and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of systems, except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8.

104.1.1 Administrative Authority. The administrative authority (Plumbing and Fuel Gas Inspector) is hereby authorized to enforce the provisions of this code. The state administrative authority is to render interpretations of this code which are consistent with its intent and purpose.

104.2 Rule-making authority. The administrative authority ~~code official~~ shall have authority as necessary in the interest of public health, safety and general welfare to adopt and promulgate rules and regulations; interpret and implement the provisions of this code; secure the intent thereof and designate requirements applicable because of local climatic or other conditions. Such rules shall not have the effect of waiving structural or fire performance requirements specifically provided for in this code, or of violating accepted engineering methods involving public safety.

104.3 Applications and permits. The code official shall receive applications and issue permits for installations and alterations under the scope of this code, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

104.4 Inspections. The code official shall make all of the required inspections, or ~~shall~~ may accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. All reports of such inspections shall be in writing and shall be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The code official is authorized to engage such expert opin- ion as deemed necessary to report upon unusual technical issues that arise, subject to the approval of the appointing authority.

104.5 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this code, or whenever the code official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in a building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this code that make the building or premises unsafe, dangerous or hazardous, the code official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the code official by this code. If such building or premises is occupied, the code official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the code official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or pre- mises and request entry. If entry is refused, the code official has recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry. When the code official has first obtained a proper inspection warrant or other remedy provided by law to secure entry, an owner or occupant or person having charge, care or control of the building or premises shall not fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the code official for the purpose of inspection and examination pursuant to this code.

104.6 Identification. The code official shall carry proper identification when inspecting structures or premises in the performance of duties under this code.

104.7 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue all necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code.

104.8 Department records. The code official shall keep official records of applications received, permits and certificates issued, fees collected, reports of inspections, and notices and orders issued. Such records shall be retained in the official records as long as the local authority deems appropriate.

SECTION 105
APPROVAL

105.1 Modifications. Whenever there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code, the state administrative authority shall have the authority to grant modifications for individual cases, provided the state administrative authority shall first find that special individual reason makes the strict letter of this code impractical and that such modification is in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code and does not lessen health, life and fire safety requirements. The details of action granting modifications shall be recorded and entered in the files of the Department.

105.2 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are

not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material or method of construction shall be approved where the state administrative authority finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not *approved*, the *code official* shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not *approved*.

105.2.1 Research reports. Supporting data, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall consist of valid research reports from *approved* sources

105.3 Required testing. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, evidence that a material or method does not conform to the requirements of this code, or in order to substantiate claims for alternative materials or methods, the code official shall have the authority to require tests as evidence of compliance to be made at no expense to the jurisdiction.

105.3.1 Test methods. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized and accepted test methods, the code official shall approve the testing procedures.

105.3.2 Testing agency. All tests shall be performed by an approved agency.

105.3.3 Test reports. Reports of tests shall be retained by the code official for the period required for retention of public records.

105.4 Used ~~M~~ materials, appliances and equipment ~~reuse~~. The use of used materials that meet the requirements of this code for new materials is permitted. Used appliances, ~~Materials,~~ equipment and devices shall not be reused unless such elements have been reconditioned, tested and placed in good and proper working condition, and approved.

105.5 Approved materials and equipment. Materials, *equipment* and devices *approved* by the code official shall be constructed and installed in accordance with such approval.

SECTION 106
PERMITS

106.1 When required. An owner, authorized agent or contractor who desires to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace an installation regulated by this code, or to cause such work to be done, shall first make application to the code official and obtain the required permit for the work.

Exception: Where equipment replacements and repairs are required to be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day of the Department of Inspection.

106.2 Permits not required. Permits shall not be required for the following:

1. Any portable heating appliance.
2. Replacement of any minor component of equipment that does not alter approval of such equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for work to be done in violation of the provisions of this code or of other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

106.3 Application for permit. Each application for a permit, with the required fee, shall be filed with the code official on a form furnished for that purpose and shall contain a general description of the proposed work and its location. The application shall be signed by the owner or an authorized agent. The permit application shall indicate the proposed occupancy of all parts of the building and of that portion of the site or lot, if any, not covered by the building or structure and shall contain such other information required by the code official.

106.3.1 Construction documents. Construction documents, engineering calculations, diagrams and other data shall be submitted for a permit. The code official shall require construction documents, computations and specifications to be prepared and designed by a registered design professional when required by state law. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale and shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that the work conforms to the provisions of this code. Construction documents for buildings more than two stories in height shall indicate where penetrations will be made for installations and shall indicate the materials and methods for maintaining required structural safety, fire-resistance rating and fireblocking.

Exception: The code official shall have the authority to waive the submission of construction documents, calculations or other data if the nature of the work applied for is such that reviewing of construction documents is not necessary to determine compliance with this code.

106.3.2 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work may be deemed to have been abandoned 180 days after the date of filing, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the code official shall have the authority to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause shall be demonstrated.

106.4 Preliminary inspection. Before a permit is issued, the code official is authorized to inspect and evaluate the systems, *equipment*, buildings, devices, premises and spaces or areas to be used.

106.4 Permit issuance. The application, construction documents and other data filed by an applicant for a permit shall be reviewed by the code official. If the code official finds that the proposed work conforms to the requirements of this code and all laws and ordinances applicable thereto, and that the fees specified in Section 106.5 have been paid, a permit shall be issued to the applicant.

106.4.1 Approved construction documents. When the code official issues the permit where construction documents are required, the construction documents shall be endorsed in writing and stamped "APPROVED." Such approved construction documents shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorization from the code official. Work shall be done in accordance with the approved construction documents.

The code official shall have the authority to issue a permit for the construction of part of an installation before the construction documents for the entire installation have been submitted or approved, provided adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with all pertinent requirements of this code. The holder of such permit shall proceed at his or her own risk without assurance that the permit for the entire installation will be granted.

106.4.2 Validity. The issuance of a permit or approval of construction documents shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. A permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code shall be invalid.

The issuance of a permit based upon construction documents and other data shall not prevent the code official from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said construction documents and other data or from preventing building operations from being carried on thereunder when in violation of this code or of other ordinances of this jurisdiction.

~~**106.4.3 Expiration.** Every permit issued by the code offi- cial under the provisions of this code shall expire by limita- tion and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within 180 days from the date of such permit, or is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of 180 days. Before such work recommences, a new permit shall be first obtained and the fee, therefor, shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been or will be made in the original construc- tion documents for such work, and further that such suspen- sion or abandonment has not exceeded one year.~~

~~**106.4.4 Extensions.** A permittee holding an unexpired per- mit shall have the right to apply for an extension of the time within which he or she will commence work under that per- mit when work is unable to be commenced within the time required by this section for good and satisfactory reasons. The code official shall extend the time for action by the permittee for a period not exceeding 180 days if there is rea- sonable cause. A permit shall not be extended more than once. The fee for an extension shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work.~~

106.4.~~5~~ 3 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official shall revoke a permit or approval issued under the provisions of this code in case of any false statement or misrepresentation of fact in the application or on the construction documents upon which the permit or approval was based.

106.4.~~6~~ 4 Retention of construction documents. The Con- tractor shall keep any construction documents and records of permits and certificates issued, reports of inspections, and notices and orders issued and prints used during the construction of the project. If possible, after the warranty period, the construction documents shall then be forwarded to the owner of the project.

106.4.5 Previous approvals. This code shall not require changes in the *construction documents*, construction or designated *occupancy* of a structure for which a lawful permit has been heretofore issued or otherwise lawfully authorized, and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of this code and has not been abandoned.

106.5 Fees. Reasonable permit and inspection fees may be charged by the administrative authority.

106.5.1 Work commencing before permit issuance. Any person who commences work on an installation before obtaining the necessary permits shall be subject to 100 percent of the usual permit fee in addition to the required permit fees.

106.5.2 Fee schedule. Deleted.

106.5.3 Fee refunds. Deleted.

SECTION 107
INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

107.1 General. The code official is authorized to conduct such inspections as are deemed necessary to determine compliance with the provisions of this code. Construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the code official, and such construction or work shall remain visible and able to be accessed for inspection purposes until *approved*. Approval as a result of an inspection shall not be construed to be an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Inspections presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid.

107.1.1 Required inspections and testing. The code official, upon notification from the permit holder or the permit holder's agent, shall make the following inspections and other such inspections as necessary, and shall either release that portion of the construction or notify the permit holder or the permit holder's agent of violations that are required to be corrected. The holder of the permit shall be responsible for scheduling such inspections.

1. Underground inspection shall be made after trenches or ditches are excavated and bedded, piping is installed and before backfill is put in place. When excavated soil contains rocks, broken concrete, frozen chunks and other rubble that would damage or break the piping or cause corrosive action, clean backfill shall be on the job site.
2. Rough-in inspection shall be made after the roof, framing, fireblocking and bracing are in place and components to be concealed are complete, and prior to the installation of wall or ceiling membranes.
3. Final inspection shall be made upon completion of the installation.

The requirements of this section shall not be considered to prohibit the operation of any heating equipment installed to replace existing heating equipment serving an occupied portion of a structure in the event a request for inspection of such heating equipment has been filed with the department not more than 48 hours after replacement work is completed, and before any portion of such equipment is concealed by any permanent portion of the structure.

107.1.~~1~~ 2 Qualified agency. Installation and replacement of consumer's gas piping or gas utilization equipment or accessories and repair of consumer's gas equipment shall be performed only by qualified agency. ~~By t~~The term "qualified agency" means ~~is meant~~ any individual, firm, corporation or company which either in person or through

a representative is engaged in and is responsible for the installation, replacement or repair or surviving of gas utilization equipment, and who is experienced in such work and familiar with all precautions required and has complied with all requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

Nothing herein contained shall be construed as prohibiting an individual from installing or repairing his own gas utilization equipment or installing, extending, replacing, altering or repairing consumer's piping for his own residence, or as requiring a license or bond from an individual doing such work for his own residence; provided however, all such work must be done in conformity with all provisions of this code, including those relating to permits, inspection and fees.

107.1.1.~~1a~~ 3 School Survey / Inspection

Each School accredited by the Arkansas Department of Education shall have conducted an annual inspection of its gas piping and gas utilization equipment. School officials shall be responsible for ensuring these inspections are performed by a qualified agency and in accordance with the Standards of the State Plumbing and Natural Gas Code. Inspections shall be performed as frequently as necessary, but at intervals not to exceed one year and these inspection results are to be provided to the Department's Division of Protective Health Codes by September 1 each year. As it pertains to school inspections, the term "qualified agency" means persons licensed by the Department as plumbers, plumbing inspectors, restricted plumbers or gas utility servicemen.

107.1.~~1.b~~4 Electrical

The provisions of the National or State Electrical Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances.

107.1.~~1c~~ 5 Mechanical

The provision of the Arkansas ~~State~~ Mechanical Code shall apply to every mechanical installation including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and/or appurtenances, including ventilating, heating, cooling, air conditioning and refrigeration systems; incinerators and other energy-related systems.

107.1.~~1.d~~6 Plumbing

The provisions of the *Arkansas ~~State~~ Plumbing Code* shall apply to every plumbing installation, including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances as covered in this code.

107.1.~~1.e~~7 Contractor Responsibilities

It shall be the duty of every licensed master plumber, supervisor gas fitter and the home owner who make con- tracts for the installations or repairs of natural gas systems for which a permit is required to comply with state or local code, rules and regulations concerning licensing which the applicable governing authority may have adopted.

107.1.~~1.f~~8 Local Regulatory

Nothing in this code shall prohibit any city, or town or county from having full authority to provide full supervision of the inspection of the installation of gas by enactment of ordinances or regulations by the local government body not in conflict and equal to or exceeding the minimum standards prescribed by the Arkansas ~~State Plumbing~~ Plumbers Law.

1071.~~1.g~~9 Severability

If any provision of these regulations or the application thereof to any person is held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect other provisions or application of the regulations which can give effect without the invalid provisions of the applications and to this end the provisions hereto are described to be severable.

107.1.~~1h~~ 10 Repeal

All regulations and parts of regulations in conflict herewith are hereby repealed.

107.2 ~~107.1.2~~ Evaluation and follow-up inspection services. Prior to the approval of a prefabricated construction assembly having concealed work and the issuance of a permit, the code official shall require the submittal of an evaluation report on each prefabricated construction assembly, indicating the complete details of the installation, including a description of the system and its components, the basis upon which the system is being evaluated, test results and similar information and other data as necessary for the code official to determine conformance to this code.

107.~~1.2.1~~2.1 Evaluation service. The state administrative authority shall designate the evaluation service of an approved agency as the evaluation agency, and review such agency's evaluation report for adequacy and conformance to this code.

107.~~1.2.2~~2.3 Follow-up inspection. Except where ready access is provided to installations, service equipment and accessories for complete inspection at the site without disassembly or dismantling, the code official shall conduct the in-plant inspections as frequently as necessary to ensure conformance to the approved evaluation report or shall designate an independent, approved inspection agency to conduct such inspections. The inspection agency shall furnish the code official with the follow-up inspection manual and a report of inspections upon request, and the installation shall have an identifying label permanently affixed to the system indicating that factory inspections have been performed.

107.~~1.2.3~~2.4 Test and inspection records. Required test and inspection records shall be available to the code official at all times during the fabrication of the installation and the erection of the building; or such records as the code official designates shall be filed.

107.~~2~~ 3 Testing. Installations shall be tested as required in this code and in accordance with Sections 107.~~3~~2.1 through 107.~~3~~2.3. Tests shall be made by the permit holder and observed by the code official.

107.~~2~~ 3.1 New, altered, extended or repaired installations. New installations and parts of existing installations, which have been altered, extended, renovated or repaired, shall be tested as prescribed herein to disclose leaks and defects. Any prefabricated, modular building or building having been relocated or moved shall be tested to ensure that the movement of the building or structure did not create a gas leak.

107.~~2~~ 3.2 Apparatus, instruments, material and labor for tests. Apparatus, instruments, material and labor required

for testing an installation or part thereof shall be furnished by the permit holder.

107.23.3 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass an initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections shall be made so as to achieve compliance with this code. The work or installation shall then be resubmitted to the code official for inspection and testing.

107.4 3 Approval. After the prescribed tests and inspections indicate that the work complies in all respects with this code, a notice of approval shall be issued by the code official.

107.4.1 Revocation. The code official is authorized to, in writing, suspend or revoke a notice of approval issued under the provisions of this code wherever the notice is issued in error, or on the basis of incorrect information supplied or where it is determined that the building or structure, premise, or portion thereof is in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code

~~107.4 Temporary connection. Deleted.~~

SECTION 108
VIOLATIONS

108.1 Unlawful acts. It shall be unlawful for a person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, alter, repair, remove, demolish or utilize an installation, or cause same to be done, in conflict with or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

108.2 Notice of violation. The code official shall serve a notice of violation or order to the person responsible for the erection, installation, alteration, extension, repair, removal or demolition of work in violation of the provisions of this code, or in violation of a detail statement or the approved construction documents thereunder, or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this code. Such order shall direct the discontinuance of the illegal action or condition and the abatement of the violation.

108.3 Prosecution of violation. If the notice of violation is not complied with promptly, the code official ~~shall~~ may request the legal counsel of the jurisdiction to institute the appropriate proceeding at law or in equity to restrain, correct or abate such violation, or to require the removal or termination of the unlawful occupancy of the structure in violation of the provisions of this code.

108.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code, fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or erect, install, alter or repair work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the code official, or of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this code, shall be guilty of violating Arkansas Code
§17-38-102 et. seq.

108.5 Stop work orders. Upon notice from the code official that work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code or in a dangerous or unsafe manner, such work shall immediately cease. Such notice shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property, the owner's agent, or the person doing the work. The notice shall state the conditions under which work is authorized to resume. Where an emergency exists, the code official shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work. Any person who shall continue any work on the system after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be violating Arkansas Code §17-38-102 et. seq.

108.6 Abatement of violation. The imposition of the penalties herein prescribed shall not preclude the legal officer of the jurisdiction from instituting appropriate action to prevent unlawful construction, restrain, correct or abate a violation, prevent illegal occupancy of a building, structure or premises, or stop an illegal act, conduct, business or utilization of the installations on or about any premises.

108.7 Unsafe installations. An installation that is unsafe, constitutes a fire or health hazard, or is otherwise dangerous to human life, as regulated by this code, is hereby declared an unsafe installation. Use of an installation regulated by this code constituting a hazard to health, safety or welfare by reason of inadequate maintenance, dilapidation, fire hazard, disaster, damage or abandonment is hereby declared an unsafe use. Such unsafe installations are hereby declared to be a public nuisance and shall be abated by repair, rehabilitation, demolition or removal.

108.7.1 Authority to condemn installations. Whenever the code official determines that any installation, or portion thereof, regulated by this code has become hazardous to life, health or property, he or she shall order in writing that such installations either be removed or restored to a safe condition. A time limit for compliance with such order shall be specified in the written notice. A person shall not use or maintain a defective installation after receiving such notice.

When such installation is to be disconnected, written notice as prescribed in Section 108.2 shall be given. In cases of immediate danger to life or property, such disconnection shall be made immediately without such notice.

108.7.2 Authority to disconnect service utilities. The code official shall have the authority to require disconnection of utility service to the building, structure or system regulated by the technical codes in case of emergency where necessary to eliminate an immediate hazard to life or property. The code official shall notify the serving utility, and wher- ever possible, the owner and occupant of the building, structure or service system of the decision to disconnect prior to taking such action. If not notified prior to disconnection, the owner or occupant of the building, structure or service sys- tem shall be notified in writing, as soon as practicable there- after.

108.7.3 Connection after order to disconnect. A person shall not make energy source connections to installations regulated by this code which have been disconnected or ordered to be disconnected by the code official, or the use of which has been ordered to be discontinued by the code official until the code official authorizes the reconnection and use of such installations.

When an installation is maintained in violation of this code, and in violation of a notice issued pursuant to the pro- visions of this section, the code official shall institute appropriate action to prevent, restrain, correct or abate the violation.

108.7.4 Signs and Identification. Any person, firm, company or corporation engaged in the installation or repair of a plumbing system as defined in this code shall prominently in legible manner display on both sides of all service and installation vehicles the company name, company master plumbing or gas fitter supervisor license number in letters not less than 2 inches (51 mm) high. Additionally the company name, license number and phone number shall be dis- played in all advertisements. Signs having the same requirements shall be displayed at all job sites where new plumbing work is being performed. Job site signs shall not be less than 8.5 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size. Any person installing plumbing and natural gas shall at all times

have available on the job site their personal plumbing and or natural gas fitter's license.

~~**SECTION 109**~~
~~**CODE BOOK FEES**~~

~~**109.1** The price of this code book shall be: $50.00, which includes the binder. All other regulations governing the costs of the *Arkansas Fuel Gas Code* are hereby repealed.~~

SECTION 110
TEMPORARY EQUIPMENT, SYSTEMS AND USES

110.1 General. The code official is authorized to issue a permit for temporary *equipment*, systems and uses. Such permits shall be limited as to time of service, but shall not be permitted for more than 180 days. The code official is authorized to grant extensions for demonstrated cause.

110.2 Conformance. Temporary *equipment*, systems and uses shall conform to the structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, accessibility, light, ventilation and sanitary requirements of this code as necessary to ensure the public health, safety and general welfare.

110.3 Temporary utilities. The code official is authorized to give permission to temporarily supply utilities before an installation has been fully completed and the final certificate of completion has been issued. The part covered by the temporary certificate shall comply with the requirements specified for temporary lighting, heat or power in the code.

110.4 Termination of approval. The code official is authorized to terminate such permit for a temporary structure or use and to order the temporary structure or use to be discontinued.

CHAPTER 2

DEFINITIONS

User note:

About this chapter: *Codes, by their very nature, are technical documents. Every word, term and punctuation mark can add to or change the meaning of a technical requirement. It is necessary to maintain a consensus on the specific meaning of each term contained in the code. Chapter 2 performs this function by stating clearly what specific terms mean for the purposes of the code.*

SECTION 201
GENERAL

201.1 Scope. Unless otherwise expressly stated, the following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this code and standard, have the meanings indicated in this chapter.

201.2 Interchangeability. Words used in the present tense include the future; words in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural, the singular.

201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the *National Electrical Code, Arkansas Fire Prevention Code, Arkansas Mechanical Code or Arkansas Plumbing Code*, such terms shall have meanings ascribed to them as in those codes.

201.4 Terms not defined. Where terms are not defined through the methods authorized by this section, such terms shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies.

SECTION 202
GENERAL DEFINITIONS

ACCESS (TO). That which enables a device, appliance or equipment to be reached by ready access or by a means that first requires the removal or movement of a panel, door or similar obstruction (see also "Ready access").

ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY. The administrative authority (code official) board, department or agency established and authorized by the state, city of other political subdivision to administer and enforce the provisions of the state Plumbing Code as adopted or amended. "State administrative authority" means the State Health Officer or his or her designee. The state administrative authority (code official) is hereby authorized to enforce the provisions of this code. The state administrative authority is to render interpretations of this code which are consistent with its intent and purpose.

AIR CONDITIONER, GAS-FIRED. A gas-burning, automatically operated appliance for supplying cooled and/or dehumidified air or chilled liquid.

AIR CONDITIONING. The treatment of air so as to control simultaneously the temperature, humidity, cleanness and distribution of the air to meet the requirements of a conditioned space.

AIR, EXHAUST. Air being removed from any space or piece of equipment and conveyed directly to the atmosphere by means of openings or ducts.

AIR-HANDLING UNIT. A blower or fan used for the purpose of distributing supply air to a room, space or area.

AIR, MAKEUP. Air that is provided to replace air being exhausted.

ALTERATION. A change in a system that involves an extension, addition or change to the arrangement, type or purpose of the original installation.

ANODELESS RISER. A transition assembly in which plastic piping is installed and terminated above ground outside of a building.

APPLIANCE ~~(EQUIPMENT).~~ Any apparatus or ~~equipment~~ device that utilizes ~~gas as~~ a fuel or raw material to produce light, heat, power, refrigeration or air conditioning. Also, an apparatus that compresses fuel gases.

APPLIANCE, AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED. Appliances equipped with an automatic burner ignition and safety shutoff device and other automatic devices which accomplish complete turn-on and shutoff of the gas to the main burner or burners and graduate the gas supply to the burner or burners, but do not affect complete shutoff of the gas.

APPLIANCE, FAN-ASSISTED COMBUSTION. An appli-ance equipped with an integral mechanical means to either draw or force products of combustion through the combustion chamber or heat exchanger.

~~**APPLIANCE, AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED.** Appliances equipped with an automatic burner ignition and safety shutoff device and other automatic devices which accomplish complete turn-on and shutoff of the gas to the main burner or burners, and graduate the gas supply to the burner or burners, but do not affect complete shutoff of the gas.~~

APPLIANCE TYPE.

Low-heat appliance (residential appliance). Any appliance in which the products of combustion at the point of entrance to the flue under normal operating conditions have a temperature of 1,000°F (538°C) or less.

Medium-heat appliance. Any appliance in which the products of combustion at the point of entrance to the flue under normal operating conditions have a temperature of more than 1,000°F (538°C), but not greater than 2,000°F (1093°C).

APPLIANCE, UNVENTED. An appliance designed or installed in such a manner that the products of combustion are not conveyed by a vent or chimney directly to the outside atmosphere.

APPLIANCE, VENTED. An appliance designed and installed in such a manner that all of the products of combustion are conveyed directly from the appliance to the outside atmosphere through an approved chimney or vent system.

APPROVED. Acceptable to the code. o~~fficial or other authority having jurisdiction.~~

APPROVED AGENCY. An established and recognized agency that is approved by the code official and regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services.

ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE. The pressure of the weight of air and water vapor on the surface of the earth, approximately 14.7 pounds per square inch (psi) (101 kPa absolute) at sea level.

AUTOMATIC IGNITION. Ignition of gas at the burner(s) when the gas controlling device is turned on, including reignition if the flames on the burner(s) have been extinguished by means other than by the closing of the gas controlling device.

BAFFLE. An object placed in an appliance to change the direction of or retard the flow of air, air-gas mixtures or flue gases.

BAROMETRIC DRAFT REGULATOR. A balanced damper device attached to a chimney, vent connector, breeching or flue gas manifold to protect combustion equipment by controlling chimney draft. A double-acting barometric draft regulator is one whose balancing damper is free to move in either direction to protect combustion equipment from both excessive draft and backdraft.

BOILER, LOW-PRESSURE. A self-contained appliance for supplying steam or hot water.

Hot water heating boiler. A boiler in which no steam is generated, from which hot water is circulated for heating purposes and then returned to the boiler, and that operates at water pressures not exceeding 160 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (1100 kPa gauge) and at water temperatures not exceeding 250°F (121°C) at or near the boiler outlet.

Hot water supply boiler. A boiler, completely filled with water, which furnishes hot water to be used externally to itself, and that operates at water pressures not exceeding 160 psig (1100 kPa gauge) and at water temperatures not exceeding 250°F (121°C) at or near the boiler outlet.

Steam heating boiler. A boiler in which steam is generated and that operates at a steam pressure not exceeding 15 psig (100 kPa gauge).

BONDING JUMPER. A conductor installed to electrically connect metallic gas *piping* to the grounding electrode system.

BRAZING. A metal-joining process wherein coalescence is produced by the use of a nonferrous filler metal having a melting point above 1,000°F (538°C), but lower than that of the base metal being joined. The filler material is distributed between the closely fitted surfaces of the joint by capillary action.

BROILER. A general term including salamanders, barbecues and other appliances cooking primarily by radiated heat, excepting toasters.

BTU. Abbreviation for British thermal unit, which is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 pound (454 g) of water 1°F (0.56°C) (1 Btu = 1055 J).

BUILDING PIPING. The gas piping from the point where it enters the building to and including the outlets. This is applicable where the gas meter is located some distance from the building.

BURNER. A device for the final conveyance of the gas, or a mixture of gas and air, to the combustion zone.

Induced-draft. A burner that depends on draft induced by a fan that is an integral part of the appliance and is located downstream from the burner.

Power. A burner in which gas, air or both are supplied at pressures exceeding, for gas, the line pressure, and for air, atmospheric pressure, with this added pressure being applied at the burner.

CHIMNEY. A primarily vertical structure containing one or more flues, for the purpose of carrying gaseous products of combustion and air from an appliance to the outside atmosphere.

Factory-built chimney. A listed and labeled chimney composed of factory-made components, assembled in the field in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the conditions of the listing.

Masonry chimney. A field-constructed chimney composed of solid masonry units, bricks, stones or concrete.

Metal chimney. A field-constructed chimney of metal.

CLEARANCE. The minimum distance through air measured between the heat-producing surface of the mechanical appliance, device or equipment and the surface of the combustible material or assembly.

CLOTHES DRYER. An appliance used to dry wet laundry by means of heated air. Dryer classifications are as follows:

Type1. Factory-built package, multiple production. Primarily used in family living environment. Usually the smallest unit physically and in function output.

Type 2. Factory-built package, multiple production. Used in business with direct intercourse of the function with the public. Not designed for use in individual family living environment.

CODE. These regulations, subsequent amendments thereto or any emergency rule or regulation that the administrative authority having jurisdiction has lawfully adopted.

CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative.

COMBUSTIBLE ASSEMBLY. Wall, floor, ceiling or other assembly constructed of one or more component materials that are not defined as noncombustible.

COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL. Any material not defined as noncombustible.

COMBUSTION. In the context of this code, refers to the rapid oxidation of fuel accompanied by the production of heat or heat and light.

COMBUSTION AIR. Air necessary for complete combustion of a fuel, including theoretical air and excess air.

COMBUSTION CHAMBER. The portion of an appliance within which combustion occurs.

COMBUSTION PRODUCTS. Constituents resulting from the combustion of a fuel with the oxygen of the air, including inert gases, but excluding excess air.

CONCEALED LOCATION. A location that cannot be accessed without damaging permanent parts of the building

structure or finish surface. Spaces above, below or behind readily removable panels or doors shall not be considered as concealed.

CONCEALED PIPING. Piping that is located in a concealed location (see "Concealed location").

CONDENSATE. The liquid that condenses from a gas (including flue gas) caused by a reduction in temperature or increase in pressure.

CONNECTOR, APPLIANCE (Fuel). Rigid metallic pipe and fittings, semirigid metallic tubing and fittings or a listed and labeled device that connects an appliance to the gas piping system.

CONNECTOR, CHIMNEY OR VENT. The pipe that connects an appliance to a chimney or vent.

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. All of the written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of the project necessary for obtaining a mechanical permit.

CONTROL. A manual or automatic device designed to regulate the gas, air, water or electrical supply to, or operation of, a mechanical system.

CONVERSION BURNER. A unit consisting of a burner and its controls for installation in an appliance originally utilizing another fuel.

COUNTER APPLIANCES. Appliances such as coffee brewers and coffee urns and any appurtenant water-heating equipment, food and dish warmers, hot plates, griddles, waffle bakers and other appliances designed for installation on or in a counter.

CUBIC FOOT. The amount of gas that occupies 1 cubic foot (0.02832 m^3) when at a temperature of 60°F (16°C), saturated with water vapor and under a pressure equivalent to that of 30 inches of mercury (101 kPa).

DAMPER. A manually or automatically controlled device to regulate draft or the rate of flow of air or combustion gases.

DECORATIVE APPLIANCE, VENTED. A vented appliance wherein the primary function lies in the aesthetic effect of the flames.

DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN VENTED FIREPLACES. A vented appliance designed for installation within the fire chamber of a vented fireplace, wherein the primary function lies in the aesthetic effect of the flames.

DEMAND. The maximum amount of gas input required per unit of time, usually expressed in cubic feet per hour, or Btu/h (1 Btu/h = 0.2931 W).

DEPARTMENT. The Arkansas Plumbing and Natural Gas Section.

DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION. The elevation of the "design flood," including wave height, relative to the datum specified on the community's legally designated flood hazard map.

DILUTION AIR. Air that is introduced into a draft hood and is mixed with the flue gases.

DIRECT-VENT APPLIANCES. Appliances that are constructed and installed so that all air for combustion is derived directly from the outside atmosphere and all flue gases are discharged directly to the outside atmosphere.

DRAFT. The pressure difference existing between the equipment or any component part and the atmosphere, that causes a continuous flow of air and products of combustion through the gas passages of the appliance to the atmosphere.

Mechanical or induced draft. The pressure difference created by the action of a fan, blower or ejector, that is located between the appliance and the chimney or vent termination.

Natural draft. The pressure difference created by a vent or chimney because of its height, and the temperature difference between the flue gases and the atmosphere.

DRAFT HOOD. A nonadjustable device built into an appliance, or made as part of the vent connector from an appliance, that is designed to (1) provide for ready escape of the flue gases from the appliance in the event of no draft, backdraft or stoppage beyond the draft hood, (2) prevent a backdraft from entering the appliance, and (3) neutralize the effect of stack action of the chimney or gas vent upon operation of the appliance.

DRAFT REGULATOR. A device that functions to maintain a desired draft in the appliance by automatically reducing the draft to the desired value.

DRIP. The container placed at a low point in a system of piping to collect condensate and from which the condensate is removable.

DRY GAS. A gas having a moisture and hydrocarbon dew point below any normal temperature to which the gas piping is exposed.

DUCT FURNACE. A warm-air furnace normally installed in an air distribution duct to supply warm air for heating. This definition shall apply only to a warm-air heating appliance that depends for air circulation on a blower not furnished as part of the furnace.

DUCT SYSTEM. A continuous passageway for the transmission of air that, in addition to ducts, includes duct fittings, dampers, plenums, fans and accessory air-handling equipment.

DWELLING UNIT. A single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

EQUIPMENT. ~~See "Appliance."~~ Apparatus and devices other than appliances.

EXCESS FLOW VALVE (EFV). A valve designed to activate when the fuel gas passing through it exceeds a prescribed flow rate.

EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEYS. Masonry chimneys exposed to the outdoors on one or more sides below the roof line.

FIREPLACE. A fire chamber and hearth constructed of noncombustible material for use with solid fuels and provided with a chimney.

Masonry fireplace. A hearth and fire chamber of solid masonry units such as bricks, stones, listed masonry units or reinforced concrete, provided with a suitable chimney.

Factory-built fireplace. A fireplace composed of listed factory-built components assembled in accordance with the terms of listing to form the completed fireplace.

FIRING VALVE. A valve of the plug and barrel type designed for use with gas, and equipped with a lever handle for manual operation and a dial to indicate the percentage of opening.

FLAME SAFEGUARD. A device that will automatically shut off the fuel supply to a main burner or group of burners when the means of ignition of such burners becomes inoperative, and when flame failure occurs on the burner or group of burners.

FLASHBACK ARRESTOR CHECK VALVE. A device that will prevent the backflow of one gas into the supply system of another gas and prevent the passage of flame into the gas supply system.

FLOOD HAZARD AREA. The greater of the following two areas:

1. The area within a floodplain subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year.
2. This area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.

FLOOR FURNACE. A completely self-contained furnace suspended from the floor of the space being heated, taking air for combustion from outside such space and with means for observing flames and lighting the appliance from such space.

Gravity type. A floor furnace depending primarily upon circulation of air by gravity. This classification shall also include floor furnaces equipped with booster-type fans which do not materially restrict free circulation of air by gravity flow when such fans are not in operation.

Fan type. A floor furnace equipped with a fan which provides the primary means for circulating air.

FLUE, APPLIANCE. The passage(s) within an appliance through which combustion products pass from the combustion chamber of the appliance to the draft hood inlet opening on an appliance equipped with a draft hood or to the outlet of the appliance on an appliance not equipped with a draft hood.

FLUE COLLAR. That portion of an appliance designed for the attachment of a draft hood, vent connector or venting system.

FLUE GASES. Products of combustion plus excess air in appliance flues or heat exchangers.

FLUE LINER (LINING). A system or material used to form the inside surface of a flue in a chimney or vent, for the purpose of protecting the surrounding structure from the effects of combustion products and for conveying combustion products without leakage to the atmosphere.

FUEL GAS. A natural gas, manufactured gas, liquefied petroleum gas or mixtures of these gases.

~~**FUEL GAS UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT.** See "Appliance."~~

FURNACE. A completely self-contained heating unit that is designed to supply heated air to spaces remote from or adjacent to the appliance location.

FURNACE, CENTRAL. A self-contained appliance for heating air by transfer of heat of combustion through metal to the air, and designed to supply heated air through ducts to spaces remote from or adjacent to the appliance location.

~~**Downflow furnace.** A furnace designed with airflow discharge vertically downward at or near the bottom of the furnace.~~

~~**Forced air furnace with cooling unit.** A single package unit, consisting of a gas fired forced air furnace of one of the types listed below combined with an electrically or fuel gas-powered summer air-conditioning system, contained in a common casing.~~

~~**Forced air type.** A central furnace equipped with a fan or blower which provides the primary means for circulation of air.~~

~~**Gravity furnace with booster fan.** A furnace equipped with a booster fan that does not materially restrict free circulation of air by gravity flow when the fan is not in operation.~~

~~**Gravity type.** A central furnace depending primarily on circulation of air by gravity.~~

~~**Horizontal forced air type.** A furnace with a irf low through the appliance essentially in a horizontal path.~~

~~**Multiple position furnace.** A furnace designed so that it can be installed with the airflow discharge in the upflow, horizontal or downflow direction.~~

~~**Upflow furnace.** A furnace designed with airflow discharge vertically upward at or near the top of the furnace. This classification includes "highboy" furnaces with the blower mounted below the heating element and "lowboy" furnaces with the blower mounted beside the heating element.~~

FURNACE, ENCLOSED. A specific heating, or heating and ventilating, furnace incorporating an integral total enclosure and using only outside air for combustion.

FURNACE PLENUM. An air compartment or chamber to which one or more ducts are connected and which forms part of an air distribution system.

GAS CONVENIENCE OUTLET. A permanently mounted, manually operated device that provides the means for connecting an appliance to, and disconnecting an appliance from, the supply piping. The device includes an integral, manually operated valve with a nondisplaceable valve member and is designed so that disconnection of an appliance only occurs when the manually operated valve is in the closed position.

GAS PIPING. An installation of pipe, valves or fittings installed on a premises or in a building and utilized to convey fuel gas.

GAS UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT. An appliance that utilizes gas as a fuel or raw material or both.

HAZARDOUS LOCATION. Any location considered to be a fire hazard for flammable vapors, dust, combustible fibers or other highly combustible substances. The location is not necessarily categorized in the building code as a high-hazard group classification.

HOUSE PIPING. See "Piping system."

IGNITION PILOT. A pilot that operates during the lighting cycle and discontinues during main burner operation.

IGNITION SOURCE. A flame, spark or hot surface capable of igniting flammable vapors or fumes. Such sources include appliance burners, burner ignitors, and electrical switching devices.

INCINERATOR. An appliance used to reduce combustible refuse material to ashes and which is manufactured, sold and installed as a complete unit.

INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS, DIRECT-FIRED NONRECIRCULATING. A heater in which all the products of combustion generated by the burners are released into the air stream being heated. The purpose of the heater is to offset building heat loss by heating only outdoor air.

INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS, DIRECT-FIRED RECIRCULATING. A heater in which all the products of combustion generated by the burners are released into the air stream being heated. The purpose of the heater is to offset building heat loss by heating outdoor air, and, if applicable, indoor air.

INFRARED RADIANT HEATER. A heater that directs a substantial amount of its energy output in the form of infrared radiant energy into the area to be heated. Such heaters are of either the vented or unvented type.

JOINT, FLANGED. A joint made by bolting together a pair of flanged ends.

JOINT, FLARED. A metal-to-metal compression joint in which a conical spread is made on the end of a tube that is compressed by a flare nut against a mating flare.

JOINT, MECHANICAL. A general form of gas-tight joints obtained by the joining of metal parts through a positive-holding mechanical construction, such as a press joint, flanged joint, threaded joint, flared joint or compression joint.

JOINT, PLASTIC ADHESIVE. A joint made in thermoset plastic piping by the use of an adhesive substance which forms a continuous bond between the mating surfaces without dissolving either one of them.

JOINT, PLASTIC HEAT FUSION. A joint made in thermoplastic piping by heating the parts sufficiently to permit fusion of the materials when the parts are pressed together.

JOINT, WELDED. A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts in molten state.

LABELED. ~~Devices, equipment~~ Equipment, ~~appliances or~~ materials or products to which have been affixed a label, seal, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, approved inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of the production of the above-labeled items and by whose label indicates either that the *equipment*, material or product meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose. ~~the manufacturer attests to compliance with applicable nationally recognized standards.~~

LEAK CHECK. An operation performed on a gas piping system to verify that the system does not leak.

LIMIT CONTROL. A device responsive to changes in pressure, temperature or level for turning on, shutting off or throttling the gas supply to an appliance.

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS or LPG (LP-GAS). Liquefied petroleum gas composed predominately of propane, propylene, butanes or butylene~~s~~, or mixtures thereof that is gaseous under normal atmospheric conditions, but is capable of being liquefied under moderate pressure at normal temperatures.

LISTED. Equipment, ~~appliances or~~ materials, products or services included in a list published by an organization acceptable to the code official and ~~a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization~~ concerned with ~~product~~ evaluation of products or services that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment, ~~appliances~~ or materials or periodic evaluation of services ~~,~~ and whose listing states either that the equipment, ~~appliance or~~ material, product or services meets identified ~~nationally recognized~~ standards or has been tested and found suitable for ~~use in~~ a specified purpose. ~~manner. The means for identifying listed equipment, appliances or materials may vary for each testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation, some of which do not recognize equipment, appliances or materials as listed unless they are also labeled. The authority having jurisdiction shall utilize the system employed by the listing organization to identify a listed product.~~

LIVING SPACE. Space within a dwelling unit utilized for living, sleeping, eating, cooking, bathing, washing and sanitation purposes.

LOG LIGHTER. A manually operated solid fuel ignition appliance for installation in a vented solid fuel-burning fireplace.

LUBRICATED PLUG-TYPE VALVE. A valve of the plug and barrel type provided with means for maintaining a lubricant between the bearing surfaces.

MAIN BURNER. A device or group of devices essentially forming an integral unit for the final conveyance of gas or a mixture of gas and air to the combustion zone, and on which combustion takes place to accomplish the function for which the appliance is designed.

METER. The instrument installed to measure the volume of gas delivered through it.

MODULATING. Modulating or throttling is the action of a control from its maximum to minimum position in either predetermined steps or increments of movement as caused by its actuating medium.

NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS. Materials that, where tested in accordance with ASTM E136, have not fewer than three of four specimens tested meeting all of the following criteria:

1. The recorded temperature of the surface and interior thermocouples shall not at any time during the test rise more than 54ºF (30ºC) above the furnace temperature at the beginning of the test.
2. There shall not be flaming from the specimen after the first 30 seconds.
3. If the weight loss of the specimen during testing exceeds 50 percent, the recorded temperature of the surface and interior thermocouples shall not at any time during the test rise above the furnace air temperature at the beginning of the test, and there shall not be flaming of the specimen.

OCCUPANCY. The purpose for which a building, or portion thereof, is utilized or occupied.

OFFSET (VENT). A combination of approved bends that makes two changes in direction bringing one section of the vent out of line but into a line parallel with the other section.

ORIFICE. The opening in a cap, spud or other device whereby the flow of gas is limited and through which the gas is discharged to the burner.

OUTLET. A threaded connection or bolted flange in a pipe system to which a gas-burning appliance is attached.

OXYGEN DEPLETION SAFETY SHUTOFF SYSTEM (ODS). A system designed to act to shut off the gas supply to the main and pilot burners if the oxygen in the surrounding atmosphere is reduced below a predetermined level.

PILOT. A small flame that is utilized to ignite the gas at the main burner or burners.

PIPING. Where used in this code, "piping" refers to either pipe or tubing, or both.

Pipe. A rigid conduit of iron, steel, copper, copper-alloy ~~brass~~ or plastic.

Tubing. Semirigid conduit of copper, copper-alloy, aluminum, plastic or steel.

PIPING SYSTEM. All fuel piping, valves and fittings from the outlet of the point of delivery to the outlets of the equipment shutoff valves.

PLASTIC, THERMOPLASTIC. A plastic that is capable of being repeatedly softened by increase of temperature and hardened by decrease of temperature.

POINT OF DELIVERY. For natural gas systems, the point of delivery is the outlet of the service meter assembly or the outlet of the service regulator or service shutoff valve where a meter is not provided. Where a valve is provided at the outlet of the service meter assembly, such valve shall be considered to be downstream of the point of delivery.

PORTABLE FUEL CELL APPLIANCE. A fuel cell generator of electricity, which is not fixed in place. A portable fuel cell appliance utilizes a cord and plug connection to a grid-isolated load and has an integral fuel supply.

PRESSURE DROP. The loss in pressure due to friction or obstruction in pipes, valves, fittings, regulators and burners.

PRESSURE TEST. An operation performed to verify the gas-tight integrity of gas piping following its installation or modification.

PURGE. To free a gas conduit of air or gas, or a mixture of gas and air.

QUICK-DISCONNECT DEVICE. A hand-operated device that provides a means for connecting and disconnecting an appliance or an appliance connector to a gas supply and that is equipped with an automatic means to shut off the gas supply when the device is disconnected.

READY ACCESS (TO). That which enables a device, appliance or equipment to be directly reached, without requiring the removal or movement of any panel, door or similar obstruction (see "Access").

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. An individual who is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws of the state or jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed.

REGULATOR. A device for controlling and maintaining a uniform supply pressure, either pounds-to-inches water column (MP regulator) or inches-to-inches water column (appliance regulator).

REGULATOR, GAS APPLIANCE. A pressure regulator for controlling pressure to the manifold of ~~equipment~~ the appliance. ~~Types of regulators are as follows:~~

~~**Adjustable.**~~

~~1. Spring type, limited adjustment. A regulator in which the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived principally from a spring, the loading of which is adjustable over a range of not more than 15 percent of~~ the ou~~tlet pressure at the~~ midpoint of the adjustment range.

~~2. Spring type, standard adjustment. A regulator in~~ which ~~the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived principally from a spring, the loading of which is adjustable. The adjustment means shall be concealed.~~

~~**Multistage.** A regulator for use with a single gas whose adjustment means is capable of being positioned manually or automatically to two or more predetermined outlet pressure settings. Each of these settings shall be adjustable or nonadjustable. The regulator may modulate outlet pressures automatically between its maximum and minimum predetermined outlet pressure settings.~~

~~**Nonadjustable.**~~

~~1. Spring type, nonadjustable. A regulator in which the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived principally from a spring, the loading of which is not field adjustable.~~

~~2.Weight type. A regulator in which the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived from a weight or combination of weights.~~

REGULATOR, LINE GAS PRESSURE. A device placed in a gas line between the service pressure regulator and the equipment for controlling, maintaining or reducing the pressure in that portion of the piping system downstream of the device.

REGULATOR, MEDIUM-PRESSURE (MP Regulator). A line pressure regulator that reduces gas pressure from the range of greater than 0.5 psig (3.4 kPa) and less than or equal to 5 psig (34.5 kPa) to a lower pressure.

REGULATOR, MONITORING. A pressure regulator set in series with another pressure regulator for the purpose of automatically taking control of the pressure downstream of the monitored regulator when that pressure exceeds a set minimum.

REGULATOR, PRESSURE. A device placed in a gas line for reducing, controlling and maintaining the pressure in that portion of the piping system downstream of the device.

REGULATOR, SERIES. A pressure regulator in series with one or more other pressure regulators.

REGULATOR, SERVICE PRESSURE. A device installed by the serving gas supplier to reduce and limit the service line pressure to delivery pressure.

RELIEF OPENING. The opening provided in a draft hood to permit the ready escape to the atmosphere of the flue products from the draft hood in the event of no draft, back draft, or stoppage beyond the draft hood, and to permit air into the draft hood in the event of a strong chimney updraft.

RELIEF VALVE (DEVICE). A safety valve designed to forestall the development of a dangerous condition by relieving either pressure, temperature or vacuum in the hot water supply system.

RELIEF VALVE, PRESSURE. An automatic valve that opens and closes a relief vent, depending on whether the pressure is above or below a predetermined value.

RELIEF VALVE, TEMPERATURE.

Reseating or self-closing type. An automatic valve that opens and closes a relief vent, depending on whether the temperature is above or below a predetermined value.

Manual reset type. A valve that automatically opens a relief vent at a predetermined temperature and that must be manually returned to the closed position.

RELIEF VALVE, VACUUM. A valve that automatically opens and closes a vent for relieving a vacuum within the hot water supply system, depending on whether the vacuum is above or below a predetermined value.

RISER, GAS. A vertical pipe supplying fuel gas.

ROOM HEATER, UNVENTED. See "Unvented room heater."

ROOM HEATER, VENTED. A free-standing heating unit used for direct heating of the space in and adjacent to that in which the unit is located (see also "Vented room heater").

~~**ROOM LARGE IN COMPARISON WITH SIZE OF EQUIPMENT.** Rooms having a volume equal to at least 12 times the total volume of a furnace or air conditioning appliance and at least 16 times the total volume of a boiler. Total volume of the appliance is determined from exterior dimensions and is to include fan compartments and burner vestibules, when used. When the actual ceiling height of a room is greater than 8 feet (2438 mm), the volume of the room is figured on the basis of a ceiling height of 8 feet (2438 mm).~~

SAFETY SHUTOFF DEVICE. See "Flame safeguard."

SHAFT. An enclosed space extending through one or more stories of a building, connecting vertical openings in successive floors, or floors and the roof.

SLEEPING UNIT. A room or space in which people sleep, which can also include permanent provisions for living, eating and either sanitation or kitchen facilities, but not both. Such rooms and spaces that are also part of a dwelling unit are not sleeping units.

SPECIFIC GRAVITY. As applied to gas, specific gravity is the ratio of the weight of a given volume to that of the same volume of air, both measured under the same condition.

STATIONARY FUEL CELL POWER PLANT. A self-contained package or factory-matched packages which constitute an automatically operated assembly of integrated systems for generating electrical energy and recoverable thermal energy that is permanently connected and fixed in place.

THERMOSTAT.

Electric switch type. A device that senses changes in temperature and controls electrically, by means of separate components, the flow of gas to the burner(s) to maintain selected temperatures.

~~**Integral gas valve type.** An automatic device, actuated by temperature changes, designed to control the gas supply to the burner(s) in order to maintain temperatures between predetermined limits, and in which the thermal actuating element is an integral part of the device.~~

~~1. Graduating thermostat. A thermostat in which the motion of the valve is approximately in direct proportion to the effective motion of the thermal element induced by temperature change.~~

~~2. Snap acting thermostat. A thermostat in which the thermostatic valve travels instantly from the closed to the open position, and vice versa.~~

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFICATION AGENCY. An Approved agency operating a product or material certification system that incorporates initial product testing, assessment and surveillance of a manufacturer's quality control system.

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFICATION AGENCY, FOR FACTORY-BUILT STRUCTURES. A manufacturer of modular or factory-built structures, other than manufactured housing governed by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development, located in the State of Arkansas must contract with an independent third-party compliance assurance and/or inspection agency that is listed with the International Accreditation Service, Inc., for the inspection of modular or factory-built buildings destined for delivery within the state for compliance with the *Arkansas Fire Protection Code* and applicable state and municipal electrical, plumbing and mechanical codes relating to construction of new buildings. No further inspection by state or local building officials is required for that part of the structure built in the factory. A copy of the third-party inspection shall accompany the building to the construction site for review. The cost of the independent third-party inspection shall be borne by the modular building manufacturer.

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFIED. Certification obtained by the manufacturer indicating that the function and performance characteristics of a product or material have been determined by testing and ongoing surveillance by an approved third-party certification agency. Assertion of certification is in the form of identification in accordance with the requirements of the third-party certification agency.

THIRD-PARTY TESTED. Procedure by which an approved testing laboratory provides documentation that a product, material or system conforms to specified requirements.

TOILET, GAS-FIRED. A packaged and completely assembled appliance containing a toilet that incinerates refuse instead of flushing it away with water.

TRANSITION FITTINGS, PLASTIC TO STEEL. An adapter for joining plastic pipe to steel pipe. The purpose of this fitting is to provide a permanent, pressure-tight connection between two materials which cannot be joined directly one to another.

UNIT HEATER.

~~**High static pressure type.** A self-contained, automatically controlled, vented appliance having integral means for circulation of air against 0.2 inch (15mm H2O) or greater static pressure. Such appliance is equipped with provisions for attaching an outlet air duct and, where the appliance is for indoor installation remote from the space to be heated, is also equipped with provisions for attaching an inlet air duct.~~

~~**Low static pressure type.**~~ A self-contained, automatically controlled, vented appliance, intended for installation in the space to be heated without the use of ducts, having integral means for circulation of air. ~~Such units are allowed to be equipped with louvers or face extensions made in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications~~.

UNLISTED BOILER. A boiler not listed by a nationally recognized testing agency.

UNVENTED ROOM HEATER. An unvented heating appliance designed for stationary installation and utilized to provide comfort heating. Such appliances provide radiant heat or convection heat by gravity or fan circulation directly from the heater and do not utilize ducts.

VALVE. A device used in piping to control the gas supply to any section of a system of piping or to an appliance.

Appliance shutoff. A valve located in the *piping* system, used to isolate individual appliances for purposes such as service or replacement.

Automatic. An automatic or semiautomatic device consisting essentially of a valve and operator that control the gas supply to the burner(s) during operation of an appliance. The operator shall be actuated by application of gas pressure on a flexible diaphragm, by electrical means, by mechanical means, or by other approved means.

Automatic gas shutoff. A valve used in conjunction with an automatic gas shutoff device to shut off the gas supply to a water-heating system. It shall be constructed integrally with the gas shutoff device or shall be a separate assembly.

~~**Equipment shutoff.** A valve located in the piping system, used to isolate individual equipment for purposes such as service or replacement.~~

Individual main burner. A valve that controls the gas supply to an individual main burner.

Main burner control. A valve that controls the gas supply to the main burner manifold.

Manual main gas-control. A manually operated valve in the gas line for the purpose of completely turning on or shutting off the gas supply to the appliance, except to pilot or pilots that are provided with independent shutoff.

Manual reset. An automatic shutoff valve installed in the gas supply piping and set to shut off when unsafe conditions occur. The device remains closed until manually reopened.

Service shutoff. A valve, installed by the serving gas supplier between the service meter or source of supply and the customer piping system, to shut off the entire piping system.

VENT. A pipe or other conduit composed of factory-made components, containing a passageway for conveying combustion products and air to the atmosphere, listed and labeled for use with a specific type or class of appliance.

Special gas vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with listed Category II, III and IV appliances.

Type B vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with appliances with draft hoods and other Category I appliances that are listed for use with Type B vents.

Type BW vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with wall furnaces.

Type L vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with appliances that are listed for use with Type L or Type B vents.

VENT CONNECTOR. See "Connector."

VENT GASES. Products of combustion from appliances plus excess air plus dilution air in the vent connector, gas vent or chimney above the draft hood or draft regulator.

VENT PIPING

Breather. Piping run from a pressure-regulating device to the outdoors, designed to provide a reference to atmospheric pressure. If the device incorporates an integral pressure relief mechanism, a breather vent can also serve as a relief vent.

Relief. Piping run from a pressure-regulating or pressure-limiting device to the outdoors, designed to provide for the safe venting of gas in the event of excessive pressure in the gas piping system.

VENTED APPLIANCE CATEGORIES. Appliances that are categorized for the purpose of vent selection are classified into the following four categories:

Category I. An appliance that operates with a nonpositive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that avoids excessive condensate production in the vent.

Category II. An appliance that operates with a nonpositive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that is capable of causing excessive condensate production in the vent.

Category III. An appliance that operates with a positive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that avoids excessive condensate production in the vent.

Category IV. An appliance that operates with a positive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that is capable of causing excessive condensate production in the vent.

VENTED ROOM HEATER. A vented self-contained, free-standing, nonrecessed appliance for furnishing warm air to the space in which it is installed, directly from the heater without duct connections.

VENTED WALL FURNACE. A self-contained vented appliance complete with grilles or equivalent, designed for incorporation in or permanent attachment to the structure of a building, mobile home or travel trailer, and furnishing heated air circulated by gravity or by a fan directly into the space to be heated through openings in the casing. This definition shall exclude floor furnaces, unit heaters and central furnaces as herein defined.

VENTING SYSTEM. A continuous open passageway from the flue collar or draft hood of an appliance to the outside atmosphere for the purpose of removing flue or vent gases. A venting system is usually composed of a vent or a chimney and vent connector, if used, assembled to form the open passageway.

Mechanical draft venting system. A venting system designed to remove flue or vent gases by mechanical means, that consists of an induced draft portion under nonpositive static pressure or a forced draft portion under positive static pressure.

Forced-draft venting system. A portion of a venting system using a fan or other mechanical means to cause the removal of flue or vent gases under positive static vent pressure.

Induced draft venting system. A portion of a venting system using a fan or other mechanical means to cause the

removal of flue or vent gases under nonpositive static vent pressure.

Natural draft venting system. A venting system designed to remove flue or vent gases under nonpositive static vent pressure entirely by natural draft.

WALL HEATER, UNVENTED-TYPE. A room heater of the type designed for insertion in or attachment to a wall or partition. Such heater does not incorporate concealed venting arrangements in its construction and discharges all products of combustion through the front into the room being heated.

WATER HEATER. Any heating appliance or equipment that heats potable water and supplies such water to the potable hot water distribution system.

CHAPTER 3

GENERAL REGULATIONS

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 3 addresses many unrelated topics that would be out of place in other chapters that address specific subjects. Topics include listing and labeling, structural safety, appliance locations, access, combustion air, installation requirements, clearances, electrical bonding and condensate disposal.*

SECTION 301

GENERAL

301.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the approval and installation of all equipment and appliances that comprise parts of the installations regulated by this code in accordance with Section 101.2.

301.1.1 Other fuels. The requirements for combustion and dilution air for gas-fired appliances shall be governed by Section 304. The requirements for combustion and dilution air for appliances operating with fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

301.2 Energy utilization. Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems of all structures shall be designed and installed for efficient utilization of energy in accordance with the *Arkansas Energy Code*.

301.3 Listed and labeled. Appliances regulated by this code shall be listed and labeled for the application in which they are used unless otherwise approved in accordance with Section 105. The approval of unlisted appliances in accordance with Section 105 shall be based upon approved engineering evaluation.

301.4 Labeling. Labeling shall be in accordance with the procedures set forth in Sections 301.4.1 through 301.4.2.3.

301.4.1 Testing. An approved agency shall test a representative sample of the appliances being labeled to the relevant standard or standards. The approved agency shall maintain a record of all of the tests performed. The record shall provide sufficient detail to verify compliance with the test standard.

301.4.2 Inspection and identification. The approved agency shall periodically perform an inspection, which shall be in-plant if necessary, of the appliances to be labeled. The inspection shall verify that the labeled appliances are representative of the appliances tested.

301.4.2.1 Independent. The agency to be approved shall be objective and competent. To confirm its objectivity, the agency shall disclose all possible conflicts of interest.

301.4.2.2 Equipment. An approved agency shall have adequate equipment to perform all required tests. The equipment shall be periodically calibrated.

301.4.2.3 Personnel. An approved agency shall employ experienced personnel educated in conducting, supervising and evaluating tests.

301.5 Label information. A permanent factory-applied nameplate(s) shall be affixed to appliances on which shall appear in legible lettering, the manufacturer's name or trademark, the model number, serial number and, for listed appliances, the seal or mark of the testing agency. A label shall also include the hourly rating in British thermal units per hour (Btu/h) (W); the type of fuel approved for use with the appliance; and the minimum clearance requirements.

301.6 Plumbing connections. Potable water supply and building drainage system connections to appliances regulated by this code shall be in accordance with the *Arkansas Plumbing Code*.

301.7 Fuel types. Appliances shall be designed for use with the type of fuel gas that will be supplied to them.

301.7.1 Appliance fuel conversion. Appliances shall not be converted to utilize a different fuel gas except where complete instructions for such conversion are provided in the installation instructions, by the serving gas supplier or by the appliance manufacturer.

301.8 Vibration isolation. Where means for isolation of vibration of an appliance is installed, an approved means for support and restraint of that appliance shall be provided.

301.9 Repair. Defective material or parts shall be replaced or repaired in such a manner so as to preserve the original approval or listing.

301.10 Wind resistance. Appliances and supports that are exposed to wind shall be designed and installed to resist the wind pressures determined in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code.*

301.11 Flood hazard. For structures located in flood hazard areas, the appliance, equipment and system installations regulated by this code shall be located at or above the design flood elevation and shall comply with the flood-resistant construction requirements of the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

Exception: The appliance, equipment and system installations regulated by this code are permitted to be located below the design flood elevation provided that they are designed and installed to prevent water from entering or accumulating within the components and to resist hydrostatic and hydrodynamic loads and stresses, including the effects of buoyancy, during the occurrence of flooding to the design flood elevation and shall comply with the flood-resistant construction requirements of the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

301.12 Seismic resistance. When earthquake loads are applicable in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*, the supports shall be designed and installed for the seismic forces in accordance with that code.

301.13 Ducts. All ducts required for the installation of systems regulated by this code shall be designed and installed in accordance with the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

301.14 Rodentproofing. Buildings or structures and the walls enclosing habitable or occupiable rooms and spaces in which persons live, sleep or work, or in which feed, food or foodstuffs are stored, prepared, processed, served or sold, shall be constructed to protect against rodents in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

301.15 Prohibited location. The appliances, equipment and systems regulated by this code shall not be located in an elevator shaft.

SECTION 302
STRUCTURAL SAFETY

[B] 302.1 Structural safety. The building shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. In the process of installing or repairing any gas piping, the finished floors, walls, ceilings, tile work or any other part of the building or premises which is required to be changed or replaced shall be left in a safe structural condition in accordance with the requirements of the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

[B] 302.2 Penetrations of floor/ceiling assemblies and fire-resistance-rated assemblies. Penetrations of floor/ceiling assemblies and assemblies required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be protected in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

[B] 302.3 Cutting, notching and boring in wood members. The cutting, notching and boring of wood members shall comply with Sections 302.3.1 through 302.3.4, except that an installer of natural gas piping and appurtenances shall comply with this section only if the building contractor has provided framing members of sufficient size to allow for the compliances of this section. Inspections concerning structural safety shall be performed by the building inspector in cities, towns, communities or areas where building inspections are performed. In all cases only the minimum amount of framing member should be removed for gas piping and appurtenances to be installed.

[B] 302.3.1 Engineered wood products. Cuts, notches and holes bored in trusses, structural composite lumber, structural glued-laminated members and I-joists are prohibited except where permitted by the manufacturer's recommendations or where the effects of such alterations are specifically considered in the design of the member by a registered design professional.

[B] 302.3.2 Joist notching and boring. Notching at the ends of joists shall not exceed one-fourth the joist depth. Holes bored in joists shall not be within 2 inches (51 mm) of the top and bottom of the joist and their diameter shall not exceed one-third the depth of the member. Notches in the top or bottom of the joist shall not exceed one-sixth the depth and shall not be located in the middle one-third of the span.

[B] 302.3.3 Stud cutting and notching. In exterior walls and bearing partitions, any wood stud is permitted to be cut or notched to a depth not exceeding 25 percent of its width. Cutting or notching of studs to a depth not greater than 40 percent of the width of the stud is permitted in nonload-bearing partitions supporting no loads other than the weight of the partition.

[B] 302.3.4 Bored holes. A hole not greater in diameter than 40 percent of the stud depth is permitted to be bored in any wood stud. Bored holes not greater than 60 percent of the depth of the stud are permitted in nonload-bearing partitions or in any wall where each bored stud is doubled, provided not more than two such successive doubled studs are so bored. In no case shall the edge of the bored hole be nearer than $^{5}/_{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) to the edge of the stud. Bored holes shall not be located at the same section of a stud as a cut or notch.

[B] 302.4 Alterations to trusses. Truss members and components shall not be cut, drilled, notched, spliced or otherwise altered in any way without the written concurrence and approval of a registered design professional. Alterations resulting in the addition of loads to any member (e.g., HVAC equipment, water heaters) shall not be permitted without verification that the truss is capable of supporting such additional loading.

[B] 302.5 Cutting, notching and boring holes in structural steel framing. The cutting, notching and boring of holes in structural steel framing members shall be as prescribed by the registered design professional.

[B] 302.6 Cutting, notching and boring holes in cold-formed steel framing. Flanges and lips of load-bearing, cold-formed steel framing members shall not be cut or notched. Holes in webs of load-bearing, cold-formed steel framing members shall be permitted along the centerline of the web of the framing member and shall not exceed the dimensional limitations, penetration spacing or minimum hole edge distance as prescribed by the registered design professional. Cutting, notching and boring holes of steel floor/roof decking shall be as prescribed by the registered design professional.

[B] 302.7 Cutting, notching and boring holes in nonstructural cold-formed steel wall framing. Flanges and lips of nonstructural cold-formed steel wall studs shall be permitted along the centerline of the web of the framing member, shall not exceed $1^{1}/_{2}$ inches (38 mm) in width or 4 inches (102 mm) in length, and the holes shall not be spaced less than 24 inches (610 mm) center to center from another hole or less than 10 inches (254 mm) from the bearing end.

SECTION 303
APPLIANCE LOCATION

303.1 General. Appliances shall be located as required by this section, specific requirements elsewhere in this code and the conditions of the equipment and appliance listing.

303.2 Hazardous locations. Appliances shall not be located in a hazardous location unless listed and approved for the specific installation.

303.3 Prohibited locations. Appliances shall not be located in sleeping rooms, bathrooms, toilet rooms, storage closets or surgical rooms, or in a space that opens only into such rooms or spaces, except where the installation complies with one of the following:

1. The appliance is a direct-vent appliance installed in accordance with the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Vented room heaters, wall furnaces, vented decorative appliances, vented gas fireplaces, vented gas fireplace heaters and decorative appliances for installation in vented solid fuel-burning fireplaces are installed in

rooms that meet the required volume criteria of Section 304.5.

3. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater is installed in a bathroom and such unvented room heater is equipped as specified in Section 621.6 and has an input rating not greater than 6,000 Btu/h (1.76 kW). The bath- room shall meet the required volume criteria of Section 304.5.

4. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater is installed in a bedroom and such unvented room heater is equipped as specified in Section 621.6 and has an input rating not greater than 10,000 Btu/h (2.93 kW). The bedroom shall meet the required volume criteria of Section 304.5.

5. The appliance is installed in a room or space that opens only into a bedroom or bathroom, and such room or space is used for no other purpose and is provided with a solid weather-stripped door equipped with an approved self-closing device. All combustion air shall be taken directly from the outdoors in accordance with Section 304.6.

6. A clothes dryer is installed in a residential bathroom or toilet room having a permanent opening with an area of not less than 100 square inches (0.06 m2) that communicates with a space outside of a sleeping room, bathroom, toilet room or storage closet.

303.3.1 Fireplaces and decorative appliances in Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies. Gas fireplace appliances and decorative gas appliances shall be prohibited in Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies except where such appliances are direct-vent appliances installed in public lobby and waiting areas that are not within smoke compartments containing patient sleeping areas. The appliance controls shall be located where they can be accessed only by facility staff. Such fireplaces shall comply with Sections 501.2and 604.1 and Section 915 of the Arkansas Fire Code.

303.4 Protection from vehicle impact damage. Appliances shall not be installed in a location subject to vehicle impact damage except where protected by an approved means.

303.5 Indoor locations. Furnaces and boilers installed in closets and alcoves shall be listed for such installation.

303.6 Outdoor locations. Equipment installed in outdoor locations shall be either listed for outdoor installation or provided with protection from outdoor environmental factors that influence the operability, durability and safety of the equipment.

303.7 Pit locations. Appliances installed in pits or excavations shall not come in direct contact with the surrounding soil. The sides of the pit or excavation shall be held back a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) from the appliance. Where the depth exceeds 12 inches (305 mm) below adjoining grade, the walls of the pit or excavation shall be lined with concrete or masonry, such concrete or masonry shall extend a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above adjoining grade and shall have sufficient lateral load-bearing capacity to resist collapse. The appliance shall be protected from flooding in an approved manner.

SECTION 304
COMBUSTION, VENTILATION AND DILUTION AIR

304.1 General. Air for combustion, ventilation and dilution of flue gases for appliances installed in buildings shall be pro- vided by application of one of the methods prescribed in Sections 304.5 through 304.9. Where the requirements of Section 304.5 are not met, outdoor air shall be introduced in accordance with one of the methods prescribed in Sections 304.6 through 304.9. Direct-vent appliances, gas appliances of other than natural draft design and vented gas appliances other than Category I shall be provided with combustion, ventilation and dilution air in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions.

304.2 Appliance location. Appliances shall be located so as not to interfere with proper circulation of combustion, ventilation and dilution air.

304.3 Draft hood/regulator location. Where used, a draft hood or a barometric draft regulator shall be installed in the same room or enclosure as the appliance served so as to prevent any difference in pressure between the hood or regulator and the combustion air supply.

304.4 Makeup air provisions. Makeup air requirements for the operation of exhaust fans, kitchen ventilation systems, clothes dryers and fireplaces shall be considered in determining the adequacy of a space to provide combustion air requirements for category 1 equipment installed in that space. The required makeup air shall be installed in accordance with the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

304.5 Indoor combustion air. The required volume of indoor air shall be determined in accordance with Section 304.5.1 or 304.5.2, except that where the air infiltration rate is known to be less than 0.40 air changes per hour (ACH), Section 304.5.2 shall be used. The total required volume shall be the sum of the required volume calculated for all appliances located within the space. Rooms communicating directly with the space in which the appliances are installed through openings not furnished with doors, and through combustion air openings sized and located in accordance with Section 304.5.3, are considered to be part of the required volume.

304.5.1 Standard method. The minimum required volume shall be 50 cubic feet per 1,000 Btu/h (4.8 m^3/kW) of the appliance input rating.

304.5.2 Known air-infiltration-rate method. Where the air infiltration rate of a structure is known, the minimum required volume shall be determined as follows:

For appliances other than fan-assisted, calculate volume using Equation 3-1.

$$\text{Required Volume}_{other} \geq \frac{21\ \text{ft}^3}{ACH}\left[\frac{I_{other}}{1{,}000\ \text{Btu/h}}\right]$$

(Equation 3-1)

For fan-assisted appliances, calculate volume using Equation 3-2.

$$\text{Required Volume}_{fan} \geq \frac{15\ \text{ft}^3}{ACH}\left[\frac{I_{fan}}{1{,}000\ \text{Btu/h}}\right]$$

(Equation 3-2)

where:

I_{other} = All appliances other than fan assisted (input in Btu/h).

I_{fan} = Fan-assisted *appliance* (input in Btu/h).

ACH = Air change per hour (percent of volume of space exchanged per hour, expressed as a decimal).

For purposes of this calculation, an infiltration rate greater than 0.60 ACH shall not be used in Equations 3-1 and 3-2 (see Figure 304.5.3). This method shall be verified by a licensed mechanical Engineer.

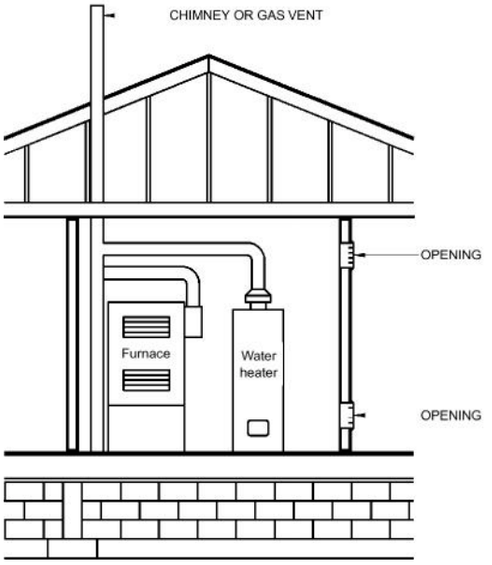


FIGURE 304.5.3
ALL AIR FROM INSIDE THE BUILDING
(see Section 304.5.3)

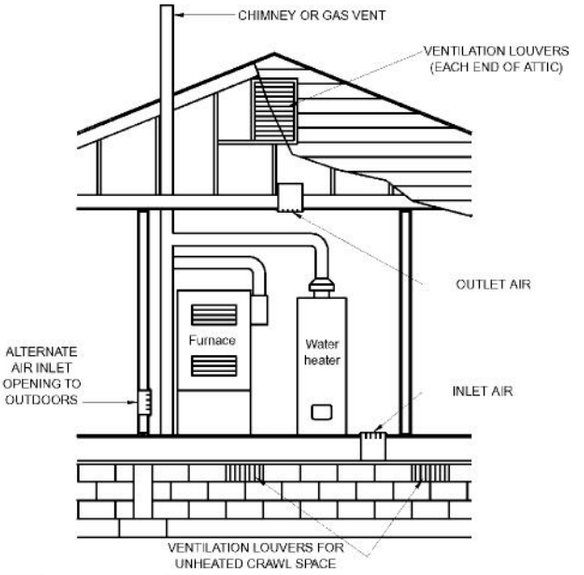


FIGURE 304.6.1(1)
ALL AIR FROM OUTDOORS—INLET AIR FROM VENTILATED CRAWL SPACE AND OUTLET AIR TO VENTILATED ATTIC
(see Section 304.6.1)

304.5.3 Indoor opening size and location. Openings used to connect indoor spaces shall be sized and located in accordance with Sections 304.5.3.1 and 304.5.3.2 (see Figure 304.5.3).

304.5.3.1 Combining spaces on the same story. Where combining spaces on the same story, eEach opening shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 1,000 Btu/h (2,200 mm^2/kW) of the total input rating of all appliances in the space, but not less than 100 square inches (0.06 m^2). One permanent opening shall commence within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top and one permanent opening shall commence within 12 inches (305 mm) of the bottom of the enclosure. The minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

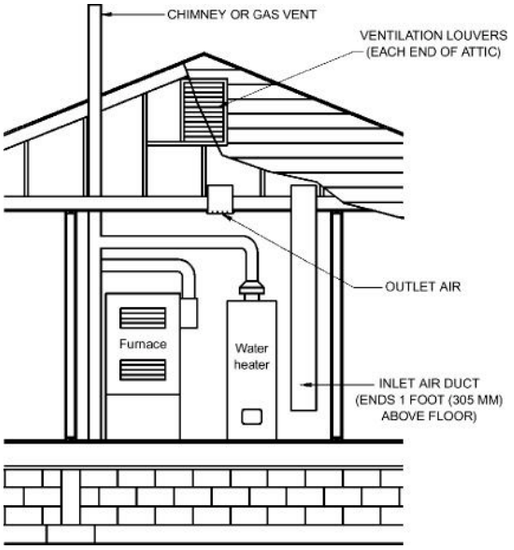
304.5.3.2 Combining spaces in different stories. The volumes of spaces in different stories shall be considered as communicating spaces where such spaces are connected by one or more permanent openings in doors or floors having a total minimum free area of 2 square inches per 1,000 Btu/h (4402 mm^2/kW) of total input rating of all appliances.

304.6 Outdoor combustion air. Outdoor combustion air shall be provided through opening(s) to the outdoors in accordance with Section 304.6.1 or 304.6.2. Each opening shall have a minimum free area of 12 sq. in., and the minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

304.6.1 Two-permanent-openings method. Two permanent openings, one commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top and one commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the bottom of the enclosure, shall be provided. The openings shall communicate directly, or by ducts, with the out-doors or spaces that freely communicate with the outdoors.

Where directly communicating with the outdoors, or where communicating with the outdoors through vertical ducts, each opening shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 4,000 Btu/h (550 mm^2/kW) of total input rating of all appliances in the enclosure [see Figures 304.6.1(1) and 304.6.1(2)].

Where communicating with the outdoors through horizontal ducts, each opening shall have a minimum free area of not less than 1 square inch per 2,000 Btu/h (1,100 mm^2/kW) of total input rating of all appliances in the enclosure [see Figure 304.6.1(3)].



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

FIGURE 304.6.1(2)
ALL AIR FROM OUTDOORS THROUGH VENTILATED ATTIC
(see Section 304.6.1)

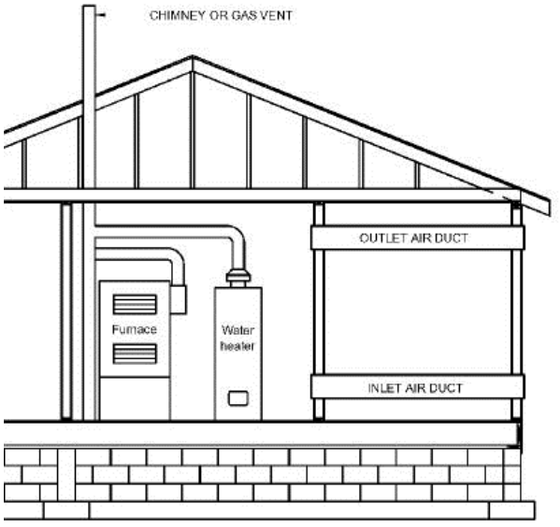


FIGURE 304.6.2
SINGLE COMBUSTION AIR OPENING,
ALL AIR FROM THE OUTDOORS
(see Section 304.6.2)

304.6.2 One-permanent-opening method. One permanent opening, commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of the enclosure, shall be provided. The appliance shall have clearances of at least 1 inch (25 mm) from the sides and back and 6 inches (152 mm) from the front of the appliance. The opening shall directly communicate with the outdoors or through a vertical or horizontal duct to the outdoors, or spaces that freely communicate with the outdoors (see Figure 304.6.2) and shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 3,000 Btu/h (734 mm^2/kW) of the total input rating of all appliances located in the enclosure and not less than the sum of the areas of all vent connectors in the space.

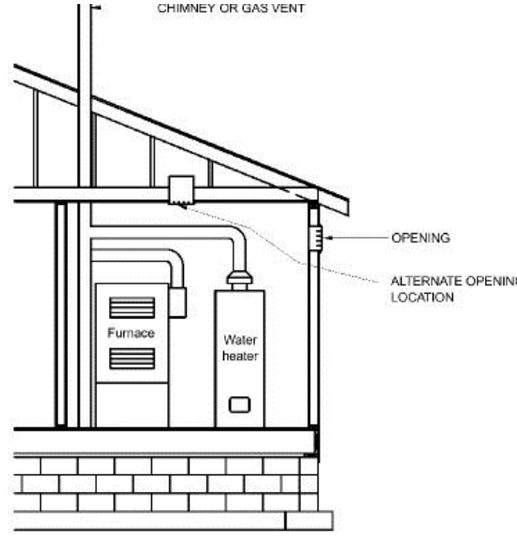


FIGURE 304.6.1(3)
ALL AIR FROM OUTDOORS
(see Section 304.6.1)

304.7 Combination indoor and outdoor combustion air. The use of a combination of indoor and outdoor combustion air shall be in accordance with Sections 304.7.1 through 304.7.3.

304.7.1 Indoor openings. Where used, openings connecting the interior spaces shall comply with Section 304.5.3.

304.7.2 Outdoor opening location. Outdoor opening(s)shall be located in accordance with Section 304.6.

304.7.3 Outdoor opening(s) size. The outdoor opening(s) size shall be calculated in accordance with the following:

1. The ratio of interior spaces shall be the available volume of all communicating spaces divided by the required volume.
2. The outdoor size reduction factor shall be one minus the ratio of interior spaces.
3. The minimum size of outdoor opening(s) shall be the full size of outdoor opening(s) calculated in accordance with Section 304.6, multiplied by the reduction factor. Each opening shall have a minimum free area of 12 sq. in., and the minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

304.8 Engineered installations. Engineered combustion air installations shall provide an adequate supply of combustion, ventilation and dilution air and shall be approved.

304.9 Mechanical combustion air supply. Where all combustion air is provided by a mechanical air supply system, the combustion air shall be supplied from the outdoors at a rate not less than 0.35 cubic feet per minute per 1,000 Btu/h (0.034 m^3/min per kW) of total input rating of all appliances located within the space.

304.9.1 Makeup air. Where exhaust fans are installed, makeup air shall be provided to replace the exhausted air.

304.9.2 Appliance interlock. Each of the appliances served shall be interlocked with the mechanical air supply system to prevent main burner operation when the mechanical air supply system is not in operation.

304.9.3 Combined combustion air and ventilation air system. Where combustion air is provided by the building's mechanical ventilation system, the system shall provide the specified combustion air rate in addition to the required ventilation air.

304.10 Louvers and grilles. The required size of openings for combustion, ventilation and dilution air shall be based on the net free area of each opening. Where the free area through a design of louver, grille or screen is known, it shall be used in calculating the size opening required to provide the free area specified. Where the design and free area of louvers and grilles are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25-percent free area and metal louvers and grilles will have 75-percent free area. Screens shall have a mesh size not smaller than $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm). Nonmotorized louvers and grilles shall be fixed in the open position. Motorized louvers shall be interlocked with the appliance so that they are proven to be in the full open position prior to main burner ignition and during main burner operation. Means shall be provided to prevent the main burner from igniting if the louvers fail to open during burner start-up and to shut down the main burner if the louvers close during operation.

304.11 Combustion air ducts. Combustion air ducts shall comply with all of the following:

1. Ducts shall be constructed of galvanized steel complying with Chapter 6 of the *Arkansas Mechanical Code* or of a material having equivalent corrosion resistance, strength and rigidity.

   Exception: Within dwellings units, unobstructed stud and joist spaces shall not be prohibited from conveying combustion air, provided that not more than one required fireblock is removed.

2. Ducts shall terminate in an unobstructed space allowing free movement of combustion air to the appliances.
3. Ducts shall serve a single enclosure.
4. Ducts shall not serve both upper and lower combustion air openings where both such openings are used. The separation between ducts serving upper and lower combustion air openings shall be maintained to the source of combustion air.
5. Ducts shall not be screened where terminating in an attic space.
6. Horizontal upper combustion air ducts shall not slope downward toward the source of combustion air.
7. The remaining space surrounding a chimney liner, gas vent, special gas vent or plastic piping installed within a masonry, metal or factory-built chimney shall not be used to supply combustion air.

   Exception: Direct-vent gas-fired appliances designed for installation in a solid fuel-burning fireplace where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

8. Combustion air intake openings located on the exterior of a building shall have the lowest side of such openings located not less than 12 inches (305 mm) vertically from the adjoining grade level.

304.12 Protection from fumes and gases. Where corrosive or flammable process fumes or gases, other than products of combustion, are present, means for the disposal of such fumes or gases shall be provided. Such fumes or gases include carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulfide, ammonia, chlorine and halogenated hydrocarbons.

In barbershops, beauty shops and other facilities where chemicals that generate corrosive or flammable products, such as aerosol sprays, are routinely used, nondirect vent-type appliances shall be located in a mechanical room separated or partitioned off from other areas with provisions for combustion air and dilution air from the outdoors. Direct-vent appliances shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 305
INSTALLATION

305.1 General. Equipment and appliances shall be installed as required by the terms of their approval, in accordance with the conditions of listing, the manufacturer's instructions and this code. Manufacturers' installation instructions shall be available on the job site at the time of inspection. Where a code provision is less restrictive than the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance or the manufacturer's installation instructions, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

Unlisted appliances approved in accordance with Section 301.3 shall be limited to uses recommended by the manufacturer and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the provisions of this code and the requirements determined by the code official.

305.2 Hazardous area. Equipment and appliances having an ignition source shall not be installed in Group H occupancies or control areas where open use, handling or dispensing of combustible, flammable or explosive materials occurs.

305.3 Elevation of ignition source. Equipment and appliances having an ignition source shall be elevated such that the source of ignition is not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor in hazardous locations and public garages, private garages, repair garages, motor fuel-dispensing facilities and parking garages. For the purpose of this section, rooms or spaces that are not part of the living space of a dwelling unit and that communicate directly with a private garage through openings shall be considered to be part of the private garage.

Exception: Elevation of the ignition source is not required for appliances that are listed as flammable vapor ignition resistant.

305.3.1 Installation in residential garages. In residential garages where appliances are installed in a separate, enclosed space having *access* only from outside of the garage, such appliances shall be permitted to be installed at floor level, provided that the required *combustion air* is taken from the exterior of the garage.

305.3.~~1~~ 2 Parking garages. Connection of a parking garage with any room in which there is a fuel-fired appliance shall be by means of a vestibule providing a two-doorway separation, except that a single door is permitted where the sources of ignition in the appliance are elevated in accordance with Section 305.3.

Exception: This section shall not apply to appliance installations complying with Section 305.4.

305.4 Public garages. Appliances located in public garages, motor fuel-dispensing facilities, repair garages or other areas frequented by motor vehicles shall be installed a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) above the floor. Where motor vehicles exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) in height and are capable of passing under an appliance, appliances shall be installed a minimum of 2 feet (610 mm) higher above the floor than the height of the tallest vehicle.

Exception: The requirements of this section shall not apply where the appliances are protected from motor vehicle impact and installed in accordance with Section 305.3 and NFPA 30A.

305.5 Private garages. Appliances located in private garages shall be installed with a minimum clearance of 6 feet (1829 mm) above the floor.

Exception: The requirements of this section shall not apply where the appliances are installed in accordance with Section 305.3.

305.6 Construction and protection. Boiler rooms and furnace rooms shall be protected as required by the Arkansas Fire Prevention Code.

305.7 Clearances from grade. Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) above adjoining grade or shall be suspended not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade. Such supports shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. ~~above adjoining grade or shall be suspended a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade.~~

305.8 Clearances to combustible construction. Heat-producing equipment and appliances shall be installed to maintain the required clearances to combustible construction as specified in the listing and manufacturer's instructions. Such clearances shall be reduced only in accordance with Section 308. Clearances to combustibles shall include such considerations as door swing, drawer pull, overhead projections or shelving and window swing. Devices, such as door stops or limits and closers, shall not be used to provide the required clearances.

305.9 Parking structures. Appliances installed in enclosed, basement and underground parking structures shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 88A.

305.10 Repair garages. Appliances installed in repair garages shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 30A.

305.11 Installation in aircraft hangars. Heaters in aircraft hangars shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 409.

305.12 Avoid strain on gas piping. Appliances shall be supported and connected to the *piping* so as not to exert undue strain on the connections.

SECTION 306
ACCESS AND SERVICE SPACE

~~**[M] 306.1 Clearances for maintenance and replacement.**~~ **306.1 Access for maintenance and replacement.** Appliances, control devices, heat exchangers and HVAC components that utilize energy shall be accessible for inspection, service, repair and replacement without disabling the function of a fire-resistance-rated assembly or removing permanent construction, other appliances, or any other *piping* or ducts not connected to the *appliance* being inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced. A level working space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be provided in front of the control side to service an *appliance*. ~~Clearances around appliances to elements of permanent construction, including other installed appliances, shall be sufficient to allow inspection, service, repair or replacement without removing such elements of permanent construction or disabling the function of a required fire-resistance-rated assembly.~~

~~**[M]**~~ **306.2 Appliances in rooms.** Rooms containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with a door and an unobstructed passageway measuring not less than 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 80 inches (2032 mm) high.

Exception: Within a dwelling unit, appliances installed in a compartment, alcove, basement or similar space shall be provided with access by an opening or door and an unobstructed passageway measuring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide and large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance in the space, provided that a level service space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and the height of the appliance, but not less than 30 inches (762mm), is present at the front or service side of the appliance with the door open.

~~**[M]**~~ **306.3 Appliances in attics.** Attics containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the appliance. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high from the top of the walkway and 22 inches (559 mm) wide. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610mm) wide. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the equipment. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the largest ~~component of the~~ appliance.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.
2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high for its entire length, the passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15 250 mm) in length.

~~**[M]**~~ **306.3.1 Electrical requirements.** A luminaire controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the NFPA 70 ~~*National Electrical Code*~~.

306.3.2 Water Heaters installed in attics. Attics containing water heaters requiring access shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the water heater. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high from the top of the walkway and 22 inches (559 mm) wide. The passageway shall have a continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service

space not less than 36 inches (914.4 mm) deep and 36 inches (914.4 mm) wide shall be present at the front side of the water heater. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 36 inches (508mm by 914.4mm), where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the water heater.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the water heater is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.
2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high for its entire length, the passageway shall not be greater than 50 feet (15 250 mm) in length.

~~[M]~~ **306.4 Appliances under floors.** Under-floor spaces containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with an access opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to remove the largest ~~component of the~~ appliance. The passage- way shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide nor more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the ~~equipment~~ appliance. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the appliance. If the depth of the passageway or the service space exceeds 12 inches (305 mm) below the adjoining grade, the walls of the passageway shall be lined with concrete or masonry extending 4 inches (102 mm) above the adjoining grade and having sufficient lateral-bearing capacity to resist collapse. The clear access opening dimensions shall not be less than ~~a minimum of~~ 22 inches by 30 inches (559 mm by 762 mm), where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the largest ~~component of the~~ appliance.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway is not required where the level service space is present when the access is open and the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.
2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet high (1829 mm) for its entire length, the passageway shall not be limited in length.

~~[M]~~ **306.4.1 Electrical requirements.** A luminaire controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the NFPA 70.~~*National Electrical Code*~~.

~~[M]~~ **306.5 Equipment and Appliances on roofs or elevated structures.** Where appliances requiring access are installed on roofs or elevated structures at a height exceeding 16 feet (4877 mm), such access shall be provided by a permanent approved means of access, the extent of which shall be from grade or floor level to the appliance's level service space. Such access shall not require climbing over obstructions greater than 30 inches high (762 mm) or walking on roofs having a slope greater than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope).

Permanent ladders installed to provide the required access shall comply with the following minimum design criteria.

1. The side railing shall extend above the parapet or roof edge not less than 30 inches (762 mm).
2. Ladders shall have a rung spacing not to exceed 14 inches (356 mm) on center. The upper-most rung shall be not more than 24 inches (610 mm) below the upper edge of the roof hatch, roof or parapet, as applicable.
3. Ladders shall have a toe spacing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) deep.
4. There shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) between rails.
5. Rungs shall have a minimum diameter of 0.75-inch (19 mm) and shall be capable of withstanding a 300-pound (136.1 kg) load.
6. Ladders over 30 feet (9144 mm) in height shall be provided with offset sections and landings capable of withstanding a load of 100 pounds per square foot (488.2 kg/m^2). Landing dimensions shall be not less than 18 inches (457 mm) and not less than the width of the ladder served. A guard rail shall be provided on all open sides of the landing.
7. Climbing clearance. The distance from the centerline of the rungs to the nearest permanent object on the climbing side of the ladder shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm), measured perpendicular to the rungs. This distance shall be maintained from the point of ladder access to the bottom of the roof hatch. A minimum clear width of 15 inches (381 mm) shall be provided on both sides of the ladder measured from the midpoint of and parallel with the rungs, except where cages or wells are installed.
8. Landing required. The ladder shall be provided with a clear and unobstructed bottom landing area having a minimum dimension of 30 inches by 30 inches (762 mm by 762 mm) centered in front of the ladder.
9. Ladders shall be protected against corrosion by approved means.
10. Access to ladders shall be provided at all times.

Catwalks installed to provide the required access shall be not less than 24 inches wide (610 mm) and shall have railings as required for service platforms.

Exception: This section shall not apply to Group R-3 occupancies.

~~[M]~~ **306.5.1 Sloped roofs.** Where appliances are installed on a roof having a slope of three units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance or *equipment* to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*. *Access* shall not require walking on roofs having a slope greater than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope). Where *access* involves obstructions greater than 30 inches (762 mm) in height, such obstructions shall be provided

with ladders installed in accordance with Section 306.5 or stairways installed in accordance with the requirements specified in the *Arkansas Building Code* in the path of travel to and from appliances, fans or *equipment* requiring service.

~~[M]~~ 306.5.2 Electrical requirements. A receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the NFPA 70.~~*National Electrical Code.*~~

~~[M]~~ 306.6 Guards. Guards shall be provided where appliances or other components that require service and roof hatch openings are located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor, roof or grade below. The guard shall extend not less than 30 inches (762 mm) beyond each end of ~~such appliances,~~ components that require service. ~~and roof hatch openings and the~~ The top of the guard shall be located not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the elevated surface adjacent to the guard. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

Exception: Guards are not required where permanent fall arrest/restraint anchorage connector devices that comply with ANSI/ASSE Z 359.1 are affixed for use during the entire lifetime of the roof covering. The devices shall be reevaluated for possible replacement when the entire roof covering is replaced. The devices shall be placed not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) on center along hip and ridge lines and placed not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from roof edges and the open sides of walking surfaces.

SECTION 307
CONDENSATE DISPOSAL

307.1 Evaporators and cooling coils. Condensate drainage systems shall be provided for equipment and appliances containing evaporators and cooling coils in accordance with the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

307.2 Fuel-burning appliances. Liquid combustion by-products of condensing appliances shall be collected and dis- charged to an approved plumbing fixture or disposal area in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Condensate piping shall be of approved corrosion-resistant material and shall not be smaller than the drain connection on the appliance. Such piping shall maintain a minimum slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope).

~~[M]~~ 307.3 Drain pipe materials and sizes. Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, cross-linked polyethylene ~~polybutylene~~, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC, ~~or~~ PVC or polypropylene pipe or tubing. ~~All c~~ Components shall be selected for the pressure and temperature rating of the installation. Joints and connections shall be made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 6 & 7 of the Arkansas Plumbing Code relative to the material type. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than $^{3}/_{4}$-inch internal diameter (19 mm) and shall not decrease in size from the drain connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in accordance with an approved method. All horizontal sections of drain piping shall be installed in uniform alignment at a uniform slope.

307.4 Traps. Condensate drains shall be trapped as required by the equipment or appliance manufacturer.

307.5 Auxiliary drain pan. Category IV condensing appliances shall be provided with an auxiliary drain pan where dam- age to any building component will occur as a result of stoppage in the condensate drainage system. Such pan shall be the equipment or appliance manufacturer.

Exception: An auxiliary drain pan shall not be required for appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

307.6 Condensate pumps. Condensate pumps located in uninhabitable spaces, such as attics and crawl spaces, shall be connected to the *appliance* or *equipment* served such that when the pump fails, the *appliance* or *equipment* will be prevented from operating. Pumps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 308
CLEARANCE REDUCTION

308.1 Scope. This section shall govern the reduction in required clearances to combustible materials and combustible assemblies for chimneys, vents, appliances, devices and equipment. Clearance requirements for air-conditioning equipment and central heating boilers and furnaces shall comply with the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

308.2 Reduction table. The allowable clearance reduction shall be based on one of the methods specified in Table 308.2 or shall utilize a reduced *clearance* protective assembly *listed* and *labeled* in accordance with UL 1618. ~~an assembly listed for such application.~~ Where required clearances are not listed in Table 308.2, the reduced clearances shall be determined by linear interpolation between the distances listed in the table. Reduced clearances shall not be derived by extrapolation below the range of the table. The reduction of the required clearances to combustibles for listed and labeled appliances and equipment shall be in accordance with the requirements of this section except that such clearances shall not be reduced where reduction is specifically prohibited by the terms of the appliance or equipment listing [see Figures 308.2(1) through 308.2(3)].

308.3 Clearances for indoor air-conditioning appliances. Clearance requirements for indoor air-conditioning appliances shall comply with the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

~~**308.3.1 Appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliance.** Air-conditioning appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliance shall be installed with clearances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.~~

~~**308.3.2 Appliances installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliance.** Air-conditioning appliances installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliance, such as alcoves and closets, shall be listed for such installations and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Listed clearances shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table 308.2, regardless of whether the enclosure is of combustible or noncombustible material.~~

TABLE 308.2 a through k
REDUCTION OF CLEARANCES WITH SPECIFIED FORMS OF PROTECTION

TYPE OF PROTECTION APPLIED TO AND COVERING ALL SURFACES OF COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL WITHIN THE DISTANCE SPECIFIED AS THE REQUIRED CLEARANCE WITH NO PROTECTION [see Figures 308.2(1), 308.2(2), and 308.2(3)]	WHERE THE REQUIRED CLEARANCE WITH NO PROTECTION FROM APPLIANCE, VENT CONNECTOR, OR SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPE IS: (inches)									
	36		18		12		9		6	
	Allowable clearances with specified protection (inches)									
	Use Column 1 for clearances above appliance or horizontal connector. Use Column 2 for clearances from appliance, vertical connector, and single-wall metal pipe.									
	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2
1. 3 1/2-inch-thick masonry wall without ventilated airspace	—	24	—	12	—	9	—	6	—	5
2. 1/2-inch insulation board over 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts	24	18	12	9	9	6	6	5	4	3
3. 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal over 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts reinforced with wire on rear face with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3
4. 3 1/2-inch-thick masonry wall with ventilated airspace	—	12	—	6	—	6	—	6	—	6
5. 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	2
6. 1/2-inch-thick insulation board with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3
7. 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace over 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3
8. 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts sandwiched between two sheets 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, °C = [(°F - 32)/1.8], 1 pound per cubic foot = 16.02 kg/m^3, 1 Btu per inch per square foot per hour per °F = 0.144 W/m^2 K.

a. Reduction of clearances from combustible materials shall not interfere with combustion air, draft hood clearance and relief, and accessibility of servicing.

b. All clearances shall be measured from the outer surface of the combustible material to the nearest point on the surface of the appliance, disregarding any intervening protection applied to the combustible material.

c. Spacers and ties shall be of noncombustible material. No spacer or tie shall be used directly opposite an appliance or connector.

d. For all clearance reduction systems using a ventilated airspace, adequate provision for air circulation shall be provided as described [see Figures 308.2(2) and 308.2(3)].

e. There shall be at least 1 inch between clearance reduction systems and combustible walls and ceilings for reduction systems using ventilated airspace.

f. Where a wall protector is mounted on a single flat wall away from corners, it shall have a minimum 1-inch air gap. To provide air circulation, the bottom and top edges, or only the side and top edges, or all edges shall be left open.

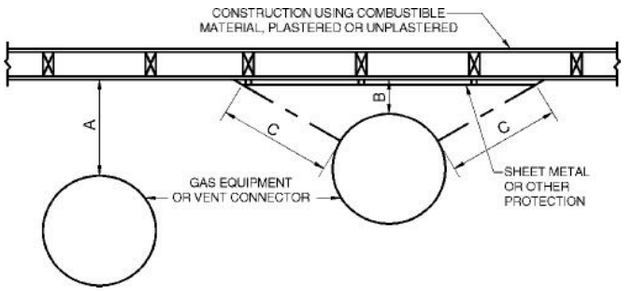
g. Mineral wool batts (blanket or board) shall have a minimum density of 8 pounds per cubic foot and a minimum melting point of 1500°F.

h. Insulation material used as part of a clearance reduction system shall have a thermal conductivity of 1.0 Btu per inch per square foot per hour per °F or less.

i. There shall be at least 1 inch between the appliance and the protector. In no case shall the clearance between the appliance and the combustible surface be reduced below that allowed in this table.

j. All clearances and thicknesses are minimum; larger clearances and thicknesses are acceptable.

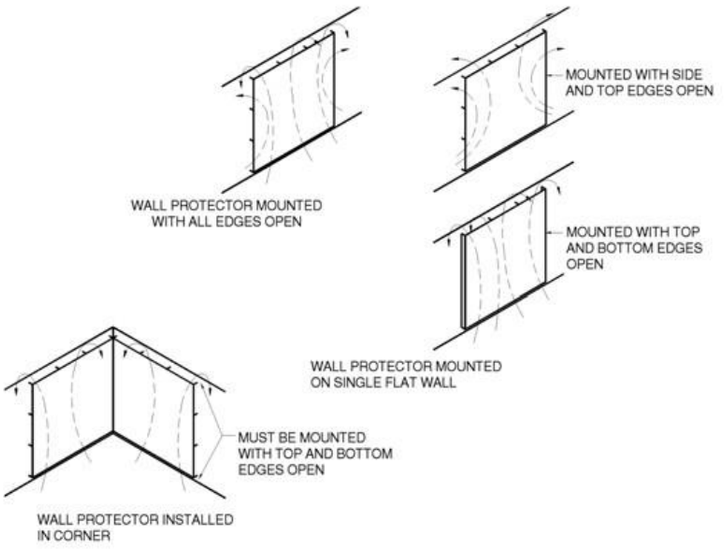
k. Listed single-wall connectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.



"A" equals the reduced clearance with no protection
"B" equals the reduced clearance permitted in accordance with Table 308.2. The protection applied to the construction using combustible material shall extend far enough in each direction to make "C" equal to "A."

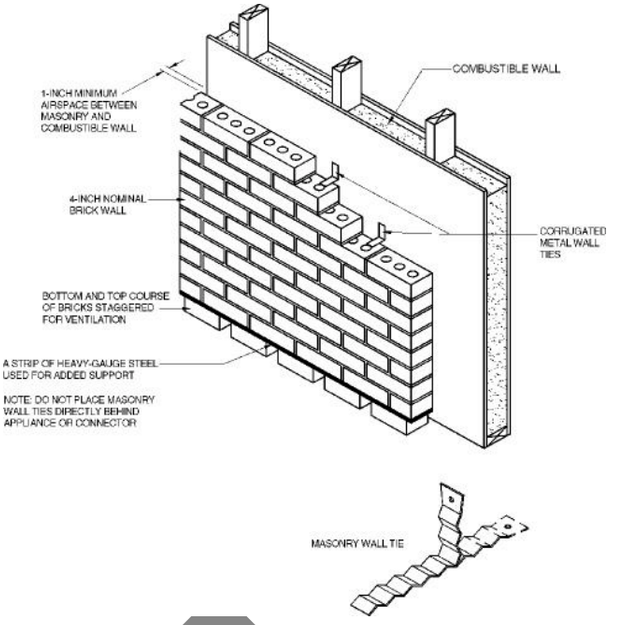
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

FIGURE 308.2(1)
EXTENT OF PROTECTION NECESSARY TO REDUCE CLEARANCES FROM APPLIANCE OR VENT CONNECTIONS



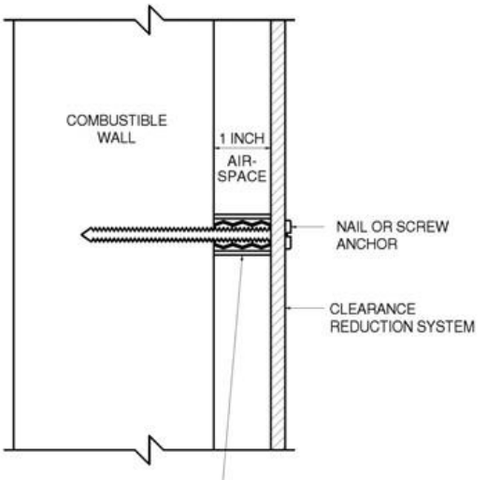
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

FIGURE 308.2(2)
WALL PROTECTOR CLEARANCE REDUCTION SYSTEM



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

FIGURE 308.2(3)
MASONRY CLEARANCE REDUCTION SYSTEM



308.3.1 Appliance clearances. Air-conditioning appliances shall be installed with clearances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

308.3.~~3~~ 2 Clearance reduction. Air-conditioning appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliance shall be permitted to be installed with reduced clearances to combustible material, provided the combustible material or appliance is protected as described in Table 308.2.

308.3.~~4~~ 3 Plenum clearances. Where the furnace plenum is adjacent to plaster on metal lath or noncombustible material attached to combustible material, the clearance shall be measured to the surface of the plaster or other noncombustible finish where the clearance specified is 2 inches (51 mm) or less.

308.3.~~5~~ 4 Clearance from supply ducts. Supply air ducts connecting to listed central heating furnaces ~~Air-conditioning appliances~~ shall have the same minimum clearance to combustibles as required for ~~from supply ducts within 3 feet (914 mm) of~~ the furnace supply plenum. ~~be not less than that specified from the furnace plenum.~~ Clearance is not necessary beyond this distance.

308.4 Central-heating boilers and furnaces. Clearance requirements for central-heating boilers and furnaces shall comply with Sections 308.4.1 through 308.4.6. The clearance to these appliances shall not interfere with combustion air; draft hood clearance and relief; and accessibility for servicing.

~~**308.4.1 Appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliance.** Central heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers installed in rooms large in comparison with the size of the appliance shall be installed with clearances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.~~

~~**308.4.2 Appliances installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliance.** Central heating furnaces **and** low-pressure boilers installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliance, such as alcoves and closets, shall be listed for such installations. Listed clearances shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table 308.2 and illustrated in Figures 308.2(1) through 308.2(5), regardless of whether the enclosure is of combustible or noncombustible material.~~

308.4.1 Appliance clearances. Central-heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers shall be installed with clearances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

308.4.~~3~~ 2 Clearance reduction. Central-heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers ~~installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliance~~ shall be permitted to be installed with reduced clearances to combustible material provided that the combustible material or appliance is protected as described in Table 308.2 and such reduction is allowed by the manufacturer's instructions.

308.4.~~4~~ 3 Clearance for servicing appliances. Front clearance shall be sufficient for servicing the burner and the furnace or boiler.

308.4.~~5~~ 4 Plenum clearances. Where the furnace plenum is adjacent to plaster on metal lath or noncombustible material attached to combustible material, the clearance shall be measured to the surface of the plaster or other noncombustible finish where the clearance specified is 2 inches (51 mm) or less.

308.4.~~6~~ 5 Clearance from supply ducts. ~~Central heating furnaces shall have the clearance from s~~ Supply air ducts connecting to listed central heating furnaces shall have the same minimum clearance to combustibles as required for ~~within 3 feet (914 mm) of~~ the furnace plenum for a distance of not less than 3 feet (914 mm) from the supply plenum. ~~be not less than that specified from the furnace plenum.~~ Clearance is not required beyond the 3-foot (914 mm) distance. No clearance is necessary beyond this distance.

SECTION 309
ELECTRICAL

309.1 Grounding. Gas piping shall not be used as a grounding electrode.

309.2 Connections. Electrical connections between equipment and the building wiring, including the grounding of the equipment, shall conform to the NFPA 70 ~~*National Electrical Code*~~.

SECTION 310
ELECTRICAL BONDING

310.1 Pipe and tubing other than CSST ~~**Gas pipe bonding.**~~ Each above-ground portion of a gas piping system other than corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) that is likely to become energized shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground- fault current path. Gas piping other than CSST shall be considered to be bonded where it is connected to appliances that are connected to the equipment grounding conductor of the circuit supplying that appliance.

310.2 CSST. This section applies to corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) that is not listed with an arc-resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC 1/ CSA 6.26. CSST gas *piping* systems and piping systems containing one or more segments of CSST shall be electrically continuous and bonded to the electrical service grounding electrode system or, where provided, the lightning protection grounding electrode system.

310.2.1 Point of connection. The bonding jumper shall connect to a metallic pipe, pipe fitting or CSST fitting.

310.2.2 Size and material of jumper. The bonding jumper shall be not smaller than 6 AWG copper wire or equivalent.

310.2.3 Bonding jumper length. The length of the bonding jumper between the connection to a gas piping system and the connection to a grounding electrode system shall not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). Any additional grounding electrodes installed to meet this requirement shall be bonded to the electrical service grounding electrode system or, where provided, the lightning protection grounding electrode system.

310.2.4 Bonding connections. Bonding connections shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

310.2.5 Connection devices. Devices used for making the bonding connections shall be listed for the application in accordance with UL 467.

310.3 Arc-resistant CSST. This section applies to corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) that is listed with an arc-resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26. The CSST shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground fault current path. Where any CSST component of a piping system does not have an arc-resistant jacket or coating system, the bonding requirements of Section 310.2 shall apply. Arc-resistant-jacketed CSST shall be considered to be bonded where it is connected to an appliance that is connected to the appliance grounding conductor of the circuit that supplies that appliance.

CHAPTER 4

GAS PIPING INSTALLATIONS

User note:

About this chapter: Chapter 4 addresses all aspects of fuel gas piping including the allowed materials, design and sizing, piping support, pressure requirements, controls, connections to appliances, installation requirements, purging and testing. Also addressed are motor vehicle fuel dispensing systems. The overarching intent is to prevent gas leakage, overpressures and underpressures and prevent accidents.

SECTION 401

GENERAL

401.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the design, installation, modification and maintenance of piping systems. The applicability of this code to piping systems extends from the point of delivery to the connections with the appliances ~~equipment~~ and includes the design, materials, components, fabrication, assembly, installation, testing, inspection, operation and maintenance of such piping systems.

401.1.1 Utility piping systems located within buildings. Utility service piping located within buildings shall be installed in accordance with the structural safety and fire protection provisions of the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

401.1.2 Meter Location accessible and acceptable. A meter location, when required, shall be provided for the building or premises to be served. The location shall be such that the meter and connections are accessible in order that the meter may be read or changed. Location, space requirements, dimensions and type of installation shall be acceptable to the gas company.

401.2 ~~Liquified~~ Liquefied Petroleum gas storage. Deleted.

401.3 Modifications to existing systems. In modifying or adding to existing piping systems, sizes shall be maintained in accordance with this chapter.

401.4 Additional appliances. Where an additional appliance is to be served, the existing piping shall be checked to determine if it has adequate capacity for all appliances served. If inadequate, the existing system shall be enlarged as required or separate piping of adequate capacity shall be provided.

401.45 Identification. For other than steel pipe, exposed piping shall be identified by a yellow label marked "Gas" in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 5feet (1524 mm). The marking shall not be required on pipe located in the same room as the equipment served.

401.6 Interconnections. Where two or more meters are installed on the same premises but supply separate consumers, the piping systems shall not be interconnected on the outlet side of the meters.

401.7 Piping meter identification. Piping from multiple meter installations shall be marked with an approved permanent identification by the installer so that the piping system supplied by each meter is readily identifiable.

401.8 Minimum sizes. All pipe utilized for the installation, extension and alteration of any piping system shall be sized to supply the full number of outlets for the intended purpose and shall be sized in accordance with Section 402.

~~TABLE 402.2~~
~~APPROXIMATE GAS INPUT FOR TYPICAL APPLIANCES~~

~~APPLIANCE~~	~~INPUT BTU/H (Approx.)~~
~~Space Heating Units~~	
~~Hydronic boiler~~	
~~Single family~~	~~100,000~~
~~Multifamily, per unit~~	~~60,000~~
~~Warm-air furnace~~	
~~Single family~~	~~100,000~~
~~Multifamily, per unit~~	~~60,000~~
~~Space and Water Heating Units~~	
~~Hydronic boiler~~	
~~Single family~~	~~120,000~~
~~Multifamily, per unit~~	~~75,000~~
~~Water Heating Appliances~~	
~~Water heater, automatic instantaneous~~	
~~Capacity at 2 gal./minute~~	~~142,800~~
~~Capacity at 4 gal./minute~~	~~285,000~~
~~Capacity at 6 gal./minute~~	~~428,400~~
~~Water heater, automatic storage, 30- to 40-gal. tank~~	~~35,000~~
~~Water heater, automatic storage, 50-gal. tank~~	~~50,000~~
~~Water heater, domestic, circulating or side-arm~~	~~35,000~~
~~Cooking Appliances~~	
~~Built-in oven or broiler unit, domestic~~	~~25,000~~
~~Built-in top unit, domestic~~	~~40,000~~
~~Range, free-standing, domestic~~	~~65,000~~
~~Other Appliances~~	
~~Barbecue~~	~~40,000~~
~~Clothes dryer, Type 1 (domestic)~~	~~35,000~~
~~Gas fireplace, direct-vent~~	~~40,000~~
~~Gas light~~	~~2,500~~
~~Gas log~~	~~80,000~~
~~Refrigerator~~	~~3,000~~

~~For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.293 W, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.~~

401.9 Identification. Each length of pipe and tubing and each pipe fitting, utilized in a fuel gas system, shall bear the identification of the manufacturer.

Exceptions:

1.Steel pipe sections that are 2 feet (610 mm) and less in length and are cut from longer sections of pipe.

2.Steel pipe fittings 2 inches and less in size.

3.Where identification is provided on the product packaging or crating.

4.Where other approved documentation is provided.

401.10 Piping materials standards. Piping, tubing and fittings shall be manufactured to the applicable referenced standards, specifications and performance criteria listed in Section 403 and shall be identified in accordance with Section 401.9.

SECTION 402
PIPE SIZING

402.1 General considerations. Piping systems shall be of such size and so installed as to provide a supply of gas sufficient to meet the maximum demand and supply gas to each appliance inlet at not less than the minimum supply pressure required by the appliance.~~without undue loss of pressure between the point of delivery and the appliance.~~

402.2 Maximum gas demand. The volumetric flow rate of gas to be provided shall be the sum of the maximum input of the appliances served. ~~The volume of gas to be provided, in cubic feet per hour, shall be determined directly from the manufacturer's input ratings of the appliances served. Where an input rating is not indicated, the gas supplier, appliance manufacturer or a qualified agency shall be contacted, or the rating from Table 402.2 shall be used for estimating the volume of gas to be supplied.~~

The total connected hourly load shall be used as the basis for pipe sizing, assuming that all appliances could be operating at full capacity simultaneously. Where a diversity of load can be established by approved engineering methods, pipe sizing shall be permitted to be based on such loads.

The volumetric flow rate of gas to be provided shall be adjusted for altitude where the installation is above 2,000 feet (610 m) in elevation.

402.3 Sizing. Gas piping shall be sized in accordance with one of the following:

1. Pipe sizing tables or sizing equations in accordance with Section 402.4 or 402.5 as applicable.
2. The sizing tables included in a listed piping system's manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Other approved engineering methods.

402.4 Sizing tables and equations. This section applies to piping materials other than noncorrugated stainless steel tubing. Where Tables 402.4(2) through 402.4(20) are used to size piping or tubing, the pipe length shall be determined in accordance with Section 402.4.1 or 402.4.3.

Table 402.4(1) Schedule 40 Metallic Pipe. Deleted.

Table 402.4(4) Schedule 40 Metallic Pipe. Deleted.

Table 402.4(6) Semirigid Copper Tubing. Deleted.

Table 402.4(8) Semirigid Copper Tubing. Deleted.

Table 402.4(9) Semirigid Copper Tubing. Deleted.

Table 402.4(11) Semirigid Copper Tubing. Deleted.

Table 402.4(13) through 402.4(18). Deleted.

Table 402.4(21)through 402.4(35). Deleted.

402.4.1 Longest length method. The pipe size of each section of gas piping shall be determined using the longest length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet and the load of the section (see Appendix A).

402.4.2 Branch length method. Deleted.

402.4.3 Hybrid pressure. The pipe size for each section of higher pressure gas piping shall be determined using the longest length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote line pressure regulator. The pipe size from the line pressure regulator to each outlet shall be determined using the length of piping from the regulator to the most remote outlet served by the regulator (see Appendix A).

402.5 Noncorrugated stainless steel tubing. Noncorrugated stainless steel tubing shall be sized in accordance with Equations 4-1 and 4-2 of Section 402.4 in conjunction with Section 402.4.1 or 402.4.3.

402.~~5~~ 6 Allowable pressure drop. The design pressure loss in any piping system under maximum probable flow conditions, from the point of delivery to the inlet connection of the appliance, shall be such that the supply pressure at the appliance is greater than the minimum pressure required for proper appliance operation.

402.~~6~~ 7 Maximum design operating pressure. The maximum design operating pressure for piping systems located inside buildings shall not exceed 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (34 kPa gauge) except where one or more of the following conditions are met:

1.The piping ~~system~~ joints ~~is~~ are welded or brazed.

2.The piping joints are flanged and pipe-to-flange connections are made by welding or brazing.

~~2~~3.The piping is located in a ventilated chase or otherwise enclosed for protection against accidental gas accumulation.

~~3.~~4The piping is located inside buildings or separate areas of buildings used exclusively for:

3.1. Industrial processing or heating;
3.2. Research;
3.3. Warehousing; or
3.4. Boiler or mechanical rooms.

~~4.~~5The piping is a temporary installation for buildings under construction.

6.The piping serves appliances or equipment used for agricultural purposes.

402.~~6~~7.1 Liquefied petroleum gas systems. Deleted.

SECTION 403
PIPING MATERIALS

403.1 General. Materials used for piping systems shall comply with the requirements of this chapter or shall be approved.

403.2 Used materials. Pipe, fittings, valves and other materials shall not be used again except where they are free of foreign materials and have been ascertained to be adequate for the service intended.

403.3 Other materials. Material not covered by the standards specifications listed herein shall be investigated and tested to

determine that it is safe and suitable for the proposed service, and, in addition, shall be recommended for that service by the manufacturer and shall be approved by the code official.

403.4 Metallic pipe. Metallic pipe shall comply with Sections 403.4.1 through 403.4.4.

403.4.1 Cast iron. Cast-iron pipe shall not be used. ~~Galvanized pipe shall not be used.~~

403.4.2 Steel. Steel, stainless steel and wrought-iron pipe shall be not lighter than Schedule 10 and shall comply with the dimensional standards of ASME B36.10M and ~~at least of standard weight (Schedule 40) and shall comply with~~ one of the following standards:

1. AST M A53 / A53 M ~~ASME B 36.10, 10M;~~
2. ASTM A106 ~~A 53; or~~
3. ASTM A 312 ~~106~~.

403.4.3 Copper and brass. Copper and brass pipe shall not be used if the gas contains more than an average of 0.3 grains of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet of gas (0.7 milligrams per 100 liters). Threaded copper, brass and aluminum-alloy pipe shall not be used with gases corrosive to such materials.

403.4.4 Aluminum. Aluminum-alloy pipe shall comply with ASTM B 241~~(~~except that the use of alloy 5456 is prohibited.~~)~~, Aluminum-alloy pipe and shall be marked at each end of each length indicating compliance. Aluminum-alloy pipe shall be coated to protect against external corrosion where it is in contact with masonry, plaster or insulation, or is subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. Aluminum-alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

~~**403.4.5 Galvanized pipe.** Except as allowed in Section 102.2 and 102.4 galvanized pipe shall not be used in new construction.~~

403.5 Metallic tubing. Seamless copper, aluminum alloy and steel tubing shall not be used with gases corrosive to such materials. Permission to use aluminum or aluminum alloy pipe or fittings or copper pipe, copper tubing or copper fittings for natural gas distribution piping shall be approved by the gas sup- plier prior to the installation of the piping or fittings.

403.5.1 Steel tubing. Steel tubing shall comply with ASTM A 254 or ASTM A 539.

403.5.2 Stainless steel. Stainless steel tubing shall comply with ASTM A268 or ASTM A269.

403.5.~~2~~ 3 Copper and copper alloy ~~brass~~ tubing. Copper tubing shall comply with Standard Type K or L of ASTM B 88 or ASTM B 280.

Copper and copper alloy ~~brass~~ tubing shall not be used if the gas contains more than an average of 0.3 grain of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet of gas (0.7 milligram per 100 liters).

403.5.~~3~~ 4 Aluminum tubing. Aluminum-alloy tubing shall comply with ASTM B 210 or ASTM B 241. Aluminum-alloy tubing shall be coated to protect against external corrosion where it is in contact with masonry, plaster or insulation, or is subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergent or sewage.

Aluminum-alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

403.5.~~4~~ 5 Corrugated stainless steel tubing. Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be listed in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26. ~~and shall be sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall not be installed in the following prohibited locations.~~

~~a. Fuel gas piping shall not be installed or run through a circulating air duct, clothes chute, chimney, or gas vent, ventilating duct, dumb waiter or elevator shaft.~~

~~b. Corrugated stainless steel shall not be installed outside unless it is fully protected from the effects of the weather and physical abuse. Corrugated stainless steel when routed outside, shall be completely encased in solid steel corrugated stainless, coated pipe at least 1 inch (25 mm) larger than the diameter of the tubing for the entire outside length. When passing through an outside wall, the casing or sleeve will be at least 1 inch (25 mm) larger in diameter than the tubing and be sealed at both ends and supported by a cross brace. When tubing is connected to a meter, the meter and piping shall be completely self supporting by the use of mounting brackets. All such outside installations shall first be approved by the administrative authority.~~

~~c. Tubing routed in crawl spaces underneath buildings shall be adequately supported and shall not come in contact with the ground or other pipes.~~

~~d. Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall not be used with any other type tubing unless recommend by the manufacturer and approved by the administrative authority.~~

~~e. This regulation applies to piping systems for use with fuel gas at maximum allowable operating, pressures not exceeding 5 psig (34.5 kPa).~~

~~f. This regulation applies to piping systems not exceeding a size of 1 inch (25 mm) nominal inside diameter of the tubing.~~

~~g. This regulation does not apply to gas connectors for appliances. Standards for final connectors to gas utilization equipment are found in Section 411.1 of the *Arkansas State Fuel Gas Code*.~~

~~**403.5.4.1 Materials.**~~

~~**a.** Piping system components shall be constructed entirely of new and unused parts and materials. Tubing of austenitic stainless steel alloy of the 300 series shall be used. Any deviation shall be approved in writing by the authority having jurisdiction.~~

~~b. Piping system components and material shall have been evaluated and found to be suitable for their intended use by a testing agency recognized by the authority having jurisdiction.~~

~~c. When requested, the manufacturer shall furnish evidence acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction concerning the composition of the materials used in all components of the piping system.~~

~~d. The construction of parts not specifically covered by this regulation shall be in accordance with reasonable concepts of safety, substantiality and durability.~~

TABLE 402.4(2)
SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	Less than 2 psi
Pressure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.
Specific Gravity	0.60

PIPE SIZE (inch)														
Nominal	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2	2 1/2	3	4	5	6	8	10	12
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026	5.047	6.065	7.981	10.020	11.938
Length (ft)	Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas Per Hour													
10	172	360	678	1,390	2,090	4,020	6,400	11,300	23,100	41,800	67,600	139,000	252,000	399,000
20	118	247	466	957	1,430	2,760	4,400	7,780	15,900	28,700	46,500	95,500	173,000	275,000
30	95	199	374	768	1,150	2,220	3,530	6,250	12,700	23,000	37,300	76,700	139,000	220,000
40	81	170	320	657	985	1,900	3,020	5,350	10,900	19,700	31,900	65,600	119,000	189,000
50	72	151	284	583	873	1,680	2,680	4,740	9,660	17,500	28,300	58,200	106,000	167,000
60	65	137	257	528	791	1,520	2,430	4,290	8,760	15,800	25,600	52,700	95,700	152,000
70	60	126	237	486	728	1,400	2,230	3,950	8,050	14,600	23,600	48,500	88,100	139,000
80	56	117	220	452	677	1,300	2,080	3,670	7,490	13,600	22,000	45,100	81,900	130,000
90	52	110	207	424	635	1,220	1,950	3,450	7,030	12,700	20,600	42,300	76,900	122,000
100	50	104	195	400	600	1,160	1,840	3,260	6,640	12,000	19,500	40,000	72,600	115,000
125	44	92	173	355	532	1,020	1,630	2,890	5,890	10,600	17,200	35,400	64,300	102,000
150	40	83	157	322	482	928	1,480	2,610	5,330	9,650	15,600	32,100	58,300	92,300
175	37	77	144	296	443	854	1,360	2,410	4,910	8,880	14,400	29,500	53,600	84,900
200	34	71	134	275	412	794	1,270	2,240	4,560	8,260	13,400	27,500	49,900	79,000
250	30	63	119	244	366	704	1,120	1,980	4,050	7,320	11,900	24,300	44,200	70,000
300	27	57	108	221	331	638	1,020	1,800	3,670	6,630	10,700	22,100	40,100	63,400
350	25	53	99	203	305	587	935	1,650	3,370	6,100	9,880	20,300	36,900	58,400
400	23	49	92	189	283	546	870	1,540	3,140	5,680	9,190	18,900	34,300	54,300
450	22	46	86	177	266	512	816	1,440	2,940	5,330	8,620	17,700	32,200	50,900
500	21	43	82	168	251	484	771	1,360	2,780	5,030	8,150	16,700	30,400	48,100
550	20	41	78	159	239	459	732	1,290	2,640	4,780	7,740	15,900	28,900	45,700
600	19	39	74	152	228	438	699	1,240	2,520	4,560	7,380	15,200	27,500	43,600
650	18	38	71	145	218	420	669	1,180	2,410	4,360	7,070	14,500	26,400	41,800
700	17	36	68	140	209	403	643	1,140	2,320	4,190	6,790	14,000	25,300	40,100
750	17	35	66	135	202	389	619	1,090	2,230	4,040	6,540	13,400	24,400	38,600
800	16	34	63	130	195	375	598	1,060	2,160	3,900	6,320	13,000	23,600	37,300
850	16	33	61	126	189	363	579	1,020	2,090	3,780	6,110	12,600	22,800	36,100
900	15	32	59	122	183	352	561	992	2,020	3,660	5,930	12,200	22,100	35,000
950	15	31	58	118	178	342	545	963	1,960	3,550	5,760	11,800	21,500	34,000
1,000	14	30	56	115	173	333	530	937	1,910	3,460	5,600	11,500	20,900	33,100
1,100	14	28	53	109	164	316	503	890	1,810	3,280	5,320	10,900	19,800	31,400
1,200	13	27	51	104	156	301	480	849	1,730	3,130	5,070	10,400	18,900	30,000
1,300	12	26	49	100	150	289	460	813	1,660	3,000	4,860	9,980	18,100	28,700
1,400	12	25	47	96	144	277	442	781	1,590	2,880	4,670	9,590	17,400	27,600
1,500	11	24	45	93	139	267	426	752	1,530	2,780	4,500	9,240	16,800	26,600
1,600	11	23	44	89	134	258	411	727	1,480	2,680	4,340	8,920	16,200	25,600
1,700	11	22	42	86	130	250	398	703	1,430	2,590	4,200	8,630	15,700	24,800
1,800	10	22	41	84	126	242	386	682	1,390	2,520	4,070	8,370	15,200	24,100
1,900	10	21	40	81	122	235	375	662	1,350	2,440	3,960	8,130	14,800	23,400
2,000	NA	20	39	79	119	229	364	644	1,310	2,380	3,850	7,910	14,400	22,700

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Notes:

1. NA means a flow of less than 10 cfh.
2. All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

TABLE 402.4(35)
SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

PIPE SIZE (inch)									
Nominal	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2	2 1/2	3	4
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)	Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas Per Hour								
10	1,510	3,040	5,560	11,400	17,100	32,900	52,500	92,800	189,000
20	1,070	2,150	3,930	8,070	12,100	23,300	37,100	65,600	134,000
30	869	1,760	3,210	6,590	9,880	19,000	30,300	53,600	109,000
40	753	1,520	2,780	5,710	8,550	16,500	26,300	46,400	94,700
50	673	1,360	2,490	5,110	7,650	14,700	23,500	41,500	84,700
60	615	1,240	2,270	4,660	6,980	13,500	21,400	37,900	77,300
70	569	1,150	2,100	4,320	6,470	12,500	19,900	35,100	71,600
80	532	1,080	1,970	4,040	6,050	11,700	18,600	32,800	67,000
90	502	1,010	1,850	3,810	5,700	11,000	17,500	30,900	63,100
100	462	934	1,710	3,510	5,260	10,100	16,100	28,500	58,200
125	414	836	1,530	3,140	4,700	9,060	14,400	25,500	52,100
150	372	751	1,370	2,820	4,220	8,130	13,000	22,900	46,700
175	344	695	1,270	2,601	3,910	7,530	12,000	21,200	43,300
200	318	642	1,170	2,410	3,610	6,960	11,100	19,600	40,000
250	279	583	1,040	2,140	3,210	6,180	9,850	17,400	35,500
300	253	528	945	1,940	2,910	5,600	8,920	15,800	32,200
350	232	486	869	1,790	2,670	5,150	8,210	14,500	29,600
400	216	452	809	1,660	2,490	4,790	7,640	13,500	27,500
450	203	424	759	1,560	2,330	4,500	7,170	12,700	25,800
500	192	401	717	1,470	2,210	4,250	6,770	12,000	24,400
550	182	381	681	1,400	2,090	4,030	6,430	11,400	23,200
600	174	363	650	1,330	2,000	3,850	6,130	10,800	22,100
650	166	348	622	1,280	1,910	3,680	5,870	10,400	21,200
700	160	334	598	1,230	1,840	3,540	5,640	9,970	20,300
750	154	322	576	1,180	1,770	3,410	5,440	9,610	19,600
800	149	311	556	1,140	1,710	3,290	5,250	9,280	18,900
850	144	301	538	1,100	1,650	3,190	5,080	8,980	18,300
900	139	292	522	1,070	1,600	3,090	4,930	8,710	17,800
950	135	283	507	1,040	1,560	3,000	4,780	8,460	17,200
1,000	132	275	493	1,010	1,520	2,920	4,650	8,220	16,800
1,100	125	262	468	960	1,440	2,770	4,420	7,810	15,900
1,200	119	250	446	917	1,370	2,640	4,220	7,450	15,200
1,300	114	239	427	878	1,320	2,530	4,040	7,140	14,600
1,400	110	230	411	843	1,260	2,430	3,880	6,860	14,000
1,500	106	221	396	812	1,220	2,340	3,740	6,600	13,500
1,600	102	214	382	784	1,180	2,260	3,610	6,380	13,000
1,700	99	207	370	759	1,140	2,190	3,490	6,170	12,600
1,800	96	200	358	736	1,100	2,120	3,390	5,980	12,200
1,900	93	195	348	715	1,070	2,060	3,290	5,810	11,900
2,000	91	189	339	695	1,040	2,010	3,200	5,650	11,500

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

TABLE 402.4(57)
SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	5.0 psi
Pressure Drop	3.5 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

PIPE SIZE (inch)									
Nominal	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2	2 1/2	3	4
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)	Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas Per Hour								
10	3,190	6,430	11,800	24,200	36,200	69,700	111,000	196,000	401,000
20	2,250	4,550	8,320	17,100	25,600	49,300	78,600	139,000	283,000
30	1,840	3,720	6,790	14,000	20,900	40,300	64,200	113,000	231,000
40	1,590	3,220	5,880	12,100	18,100	34,900	55,600	98,200	200,000
50	1,430	2,880	5,260	10,800	16,200	31,200	49,700	87,900	179,000
60	1,300	2,630	4,800	9,860	14,800	28,500	45,400	80,200	164,000
70	1,200	2,430	4,450	9,130	13,700	26,400	42,000	74,300	151,000
80	1,150	2,330	4,260	8,540	12,800	24,700	39,300	69,500	142,000
90	1,060	2,150	3,920	8,050	12,100	23,200	37,000	65,500	134,000
100	979	1,980	3,620	7,430	11,100	21,400	34,200	60,400	123,000
125	876	1,770	3,240	6,640	9,950	19,200	30,600	54,000	110,000
150	786	1,590	2,910	5,960	8,940	17,200	27,400	48,500	98,900
175	728	1,470	2,690	5,520	8,270	15,900	25,400	44,900	91,600
200	673	1,360	2,490	5,100	7,650	14,700	23,500	41,500	84,700
250	558	1,170	2,200	4,510	6,760	13,000	20,800	36,700	74,900
300	506	1,060	1,990	4,090	6,130	11,800	18,800	33,300	67,800
350	465	973	1,830	3,760	5,640	10,900	17,300	30,600	62,400
400	433	905	1,710	3,500	5,250	10,100	16,100	28,500	58,100
450	406	849	1,600	3,290	4,920	9,480	15,100	26,700	54,500
500	384	802	1,510	3,100	4,650	8,950	14,300	25,200	51,500
550	364	762	1,440	2,950	4,420	8,500	13,600	24,000	48,900
600	348	727	1,370	2,810	4,210	8,110	12,900	22,900	46,600
650	333	696	1,310	2,690	4,030	7,770	12,400	21,900	44,600
700	320	669	1,260	2,590	3,880	7,460	11,900	21,000	42,900
750	308	644	1,210	2,490	3,730	7,190	11,500	20,300	41,300
800	298	622	1,170	2,410	3,610	6,940	11,100	19,600	39,900
850	288	602	1,130	2,330	3,490	6,720	10,700	18,900	38,600
900	279	584	1,100	2,260	3,380	6,520	10,400	18,400	37,400
950	271	567	1,070	2,190	3,290	6,330	10,100	17,800	36,400
1,000	264	551	1,040	2,130	3,200	6,150	9,810	17,300	35,400
1,100	250	524	987	2,030	3,030	5,840	9,320	16,500	33,600
1,200	239	500	941	1,930	2,900	5,580	8,890	15,700	32,000
1,300	229	478	901	1,850	2,770	5,340	8,510	15,000	30,700
1,400	220	460	866	1,780	2,660	5,130	8,180	14,500	29,500
1,500	212	443	834	1,710	2,570	4,940	7,880	13,900	28,400
1,600	205	428	806	1,650	2,480	4,770	7,610	13,400	27,400
1,700	198	414	780	1,600	2,400	4,620	7,360	13,000	26,500
1,800	192	401	756	1,550	2,330	4,480	7,140	12,600	25,700
1,900	186	390	734	1,510	2,260	4,350	6,930	12,300	25,000
2,000	181	379	714	1,470	2,200	4,230	6,740	11,900	24,300

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

TABLE 402.4(79)
SEMIRIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	Less than 2 psi
Pressure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.
Specific Gravity	0.60

TUBE SIZE (inch)										
Nominal	K & L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2
	ACR	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1 1/8	1 3/8	—	—
Outside		0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125
Inside		0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959
Length (ft)		Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas Per Hour								
10		27	55	111	195	276	590	1,060	1,680	3,490
20		18	38	77	134	190	406	730	1,150	2,400
30		15	30	61	107	152	326	586	925	1,930
40		13	26	53	92	131	279	502	791	1,650
50		11	23	47	82	116	247	445	701	1,460
60		10	21	42	74	105	224	403	635	1,320
70		NA	19	39	68	96	206	371	585	1,220
80		NA	18	36	63	90	192	345	544	1,130
90		NA	17	34	59	84	180	324	510	1,060
100		NA	16	32	56	79	170	306	482	1,000
125		NA	14	28	50	70	151	271	427	890
150		NA	13	26	45	64	136	245	387	806
175		NA	12	24	41	59	125	226	356	742
200		NA	11	22	39	55	117	210	331	690
250		NA	NA	20	34	48	103	186	294	612
300		NA	NA	18	31	44	94	169	266	554
350		NA	NA	16	28	40	86	155	245	510
400		NA	NA	15	26	38	80	144	228	474
450		NA	NA	14	25	35	75	135	214	445
500		NA	NA	13	23	33	71	128	202	420
550		NA	NA	13	22	32	68	122	192	399
600		NA	NA	12	21	30	64	116	183	381
650		NA	NA	12	20	29	62	111	175	365
700		NA	NA	11	20	28	59	107	168	350
750		NA	NA	11	19	27	57	103	162	338
800		NA	NA	10	18	26	55	99	156	326
850		NA	NA	10	18	25	53	96	151	315
900		NA	NA	NA	17	24	52	93	147	306
950		NA	NA	NA	17	24	50	90	143	297
1,000		NA	NA	NA	16	23	49	88	139	289
1,100		NA	NA	NA	15	22	46	84	132	274
1,200		NA	NA	NA	15	21	44	80	126	262
1,300		NA	NA	NA	14	20	42	76	120	251
1,400		NA	NA	NA	13	19	41	73	116	241
1,500		NA	NA	NA	13	18	39	71	111	232
1,600		NA	NA	NA	13	18	38	68	108	224
1,700		NA	NA	NA	12	17	37	66	104	217
1,800		NA	NA	NA	12	17	36	64	101	210
1,900		NA	NA	NA	11	16	35	62	98	204
2,000		NA	NA	NA	11	16	34	60	95	199

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.
2. NA means a flow of less than 10 cfh.
3. All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits

TABLE 402.4(~~1012~~)
SEMIRIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

TUBE SIZE (inch)										
Nominal	K & L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2
	ACR	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1 1/8	1 3/8	—	—
Outside		0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125
Inside		0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959
Length (ft)		Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas Per Hour								
10		245	506	1,030	1,800	2,550	5,450	9,820	15,500	32,200
20		169	348	708	1,240	1,760	3,750	6,750	10,600	22,200
30		135	279	568	993	1,410	3,010	5,420	8,550	17,800
40		116	239	486	850	1,210	2,580	4,640	7,310	15,200
50		103	212	431	754	1,070	2,280	4,110	6,480	13,500
60		93	192	391	683	969	2,070	3,730	5,870	12,200
70		86	177	359	628	891	1,900	3,430	5,400	11,300
80		80	164	334	584	829	1,770	3,190	5,030	10,500
90		75	154	314	548	778	1,660	2,990	4,720	9,820
100		71	146	296	518	735	1,570	2,830	4,450	9,280
125		63	129	263	459	651	1,390	2,500	3,950	8,220
150		57	117	238	416	590	1,260	2,270	3,580	7,450
175		52	108	219	383	543	1,160	2,090	3,290	6,850
200		49	100	204	356	505	1,080	1,940	3,060	6,380
250		43	89	181	315	448	956	1,720	2,710	5,650
300		39	80	164	286	406	866	1,560	2,460	5,120
350		36	74	150	263	373	797	1,430	2,260	4,710
400		33	69	140	245	347	741	1,330	2,100	4,380
450		31	65	131	230	326	696	1,250	1,970	4,110
500		30	61	124	217	308	657	1,180	1,870	3,880
550		28	58	118	206	292	624	1,120	1,770	3,690
600		27	55	112	196	279	595	1,070	1,690	3,520
650		26	53	108	188	267	570	1,030	1,620	3,370
700		25	51	103	181	256	548	986	1,550	3,240
750		24	49	100	174	247	528	950	1,500	3,120
800		23	47	96	168	239	510	917	1,450	3,010
850		22	46	93	163	231	493	888	1,400	2,920
900		22	44	90	158	224	478	861	1,360	2,830
950		21	43	88	153	217	464	836	1,320	2,740
1,000		20	42	85	149	211	452	813	1,280	2,670
1,100		19	40	81	142	201	429	772	1,220	2,540
1,200		18	38	77	135	192	409	737	1,160	2,420
1,300		18	36	74	129	183	392	705	1,110	2,320
1,400		17	35	71	124	176	376	678	1,070	2,230
1,500		16	34	68	120	170	363	653	1,030	2,140
1,600		16	33	66	116	164	350	630	994	2,070
1,700		15	31	64	112	159	339	610	962	2,000
1,800		15	30	62	108	154	329	592	933	1,940
1,900		14	30	60	105	149	319	575	906	1,890
2,000		14	29	59	102	145	310	559	881	1,830

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.
2. All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

TABLE 402.4(1412)
SEMIRIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	5.0 psi
Pressure Drop	3.5 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

TUBE SIZE (inch)										
Nominal	K & L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2
	ACR	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1 1/8	1 3/8	—	—
Outside		0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125
Inside		0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959
Length (ft)		Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas Per Hour								
10		511	1,050	2,140	3,750	5,320	11,400	20,400	32,200	67,100
20		351	724	1,470	2,580	3,650	7,800	14,000	22,200	46,100
30		282	582	1,180	2,070	2,930	6,270	11,300	17,800	37,000
40		241	498	1,010	1,770	2,510	5,360	9,660	15,200	31,700
50		214	441	898	1,570	2,230	4,750	8,560	13,500	28,100
60		194	400	813	1,420	2,020	4,310	7,750	12,200	25,500
70		178	368	748	1,310	1,860	3,960	7,130	11,200	23,400
80		166	342	696	1,220	1,730	3,690	6,640	10,500	21,800
90		156	321	653	1,140	1,620	3,460	6,230	9,820	20,400
100		147	303	617	1,080	1,530	3,270	5,880	9,270	19,300
125		130	269	547	955	1,360	2,900	5,210	8,220	17,100
150		118	243	495	866	1,230	2,620	4,720	7,450	15,500
175		109	224	456	796	1,130	2,410	4,350	6,850	14,300
200		101	208	424	741	1,050	2,250	4,040	6,370	13,300
250		90	185	376	657	932	1,990	3,580	5,650	11,800
300		81	167	340	595	844	1,800	3,250	5,120	10,700
350		75	154	313	547	777	1,660	2,990	4,710	9,810
400		69	143	291	509	722	1,540	2,780	4,380	9,120
450		65	134	273	478	678	1,450	2,610	4,110	8,560
500		62	127	258	451	640	1,370	2,460	3,880	8,090
550		58	121	245	429	608	1,300	2,340	3,690	7,680
600		56	115	234	409	580	1,240	2,230	3,520	7,330
650		53	110	224	392	556	1,190	2,140	3,370	7,020
700		51	106	215	376	534	1,140	2,050	3,240	6,740
750		49	102	207	362	514	1,100	1,980	3,120	6,490
800		48	98	200	350	497	1,060	1,910	3,010	6,270
850		46	95	194	339	481	1,030	1,850	2,910	6,070
900		45	92	188	328	466	1,000	1,790	2,820	5,880
950		43	90	182	319	452	967	1,740	2,740	5,710
1,000		42	87	177	310	440	940	1,690	2,670	5,560
1,100		40	83	169	295	418	893	1,610	2,530	5,280
1,200		38	79	161	281	399	852	1,530	2,420	5,040
1,300		37	76	154	269	382	816	1,470	2,320	4,820
1,400		35	73	148	259	367	784	1,410	2,220	4,630
1,500		34	70	143	249	353	755	1,360	2,140	4,460
1,600		33	68	138	241	341	729	1,310	2,070	4,310
1,700		32	65	133	233	330	705	1,270	2,000	4,170
1,800		31	63	129	226	320	684	1,230	1,940	4,040
1,900		30	62	125	219	311	664	1,200	1,890	3,930
2,000		29	60	122	213	302	646	1,160	1,830	3,820

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.
2. All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

TABLE 402.4(2119)
POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	Less than 2 psi
Pressure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.
Specific Gravity	0.60

PIPE SIZE (in.)						
Nominal OD	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11.00
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943
Length (ft)	Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour					
10	201	403	726	1,260	1,900	3,410
20	138	277	499	865	1,310	2,350
30	111	222	401	695	1,050	1,880
40	95	190	343	594	898	1,610
50	84	169	304	527	796	1,430
60	76	153	276	477	721	1,300
70	70	140	254	439	663	1,190
80	65	131	236	409	617	1,110
90	61	123	221	383	579	1,040
100	58	116	209	362	547	983
125	51	103	185	321	485	871
150	46	93	168	291	439	789
175	43	86	154	268	404	726
200	40	80	144	249	376	675
250	35	71	127	221	333	598
300	32	64	115	200	302	542
350	29	59	106	184	278	499
400	27	55	99	171	258	464
450	26	51	93	160	242	435
500	24	48	88	152	229	411

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

TABLE 402.4(2220)
POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

PIPE SIZE (in.)								
Nominal OD	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2	3	4
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11	SDR 11
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943	2.864	3.682
Length (ft)	Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour							
10	1,860	3,720	6,710	11,600	17,600	31,600	87,300	169,000
20	1,280	2,560	4,610	7,990	12,100	21,700	60,000	116,000
30	1,030	2,050	3,710	6,420	9,690	17,400	48,200	93,200
40	878	1,760	3,170	5,490	8,300	14,900	41,200	79,700
50	778	1,560	2,810	4,870	7,350	13,200	36,600	70,700
60	705	1,410	2,550	4,410	6,660	12,000	33,100	64,000
70	649	1,300	2,340	4,060	6,130	11,000	30,500	58,900
80	603	1,210	2,180	3,780	5,700	10,200	28,300	54,800
90	566	1,130	2,050	3,540	5,350	9,610	26,600	51,400
100	535	1,070	1,930	3,350	5,050	9,080	25,100	48,600
125	474	949	1,710	2,970	4,480	8,050	22,300	43,000
150	429	860	1,550	2,690	4,060	7,290	20,200	39,000
175	395	791	1,430	2,470	3,730	6,710	18,600	35,900
200	368	736	1,330	2,300	3,470	6,240	17,300	33,400
250	326	652	1,180	2,040	3,080	5,530	15,300	29,600
300	295	591	1,070	1,850	2,790	5,010	13,900	26,800
350	272	544	981	1,700	2,570	4,610	12,800	24,700
400	253	506	913	1,580	2,390	4,290	11,900	22,900
450	237	475	856	1,480	2,240	4,020	11,100	21,500
500	224	448	809	1,400	2,120	3,800	10,500	20,300
550	213	426	768	1,330	2,010	3,610	9,990	19,300
600	203	406	733	1,270	1,920	3,440	9,530	18,400
650	194	389	702	1,220	1,840	3,300	9,130	17,600
700	187	374	674	1,170	1,760	3,170	8,770	16,900
750	180	360	649	1,130	1,700	3,050	8,450	16,300
800	174	348	627	1,090	1,640	2,950	8,160	15,800
850	168	336	607	1,050	1,590	2,850	7,890	15,300
900	163	326	588	1,020	1,540	2,770	7,650	14,800
950	158	317	572	990	1,500	2,690	7,430	14,400
1,000	154	308	556	963	1,450	2,610	7,230	14,000
1,100	146	293	528	915	1,380	2,480	6,870	13,300
1,200	139	279	504	873	1,320	2,370	6,550	12,700
1,300	134	267	482	836	1,260	2,270	6,270	12,100
1,400	128	257	463	803	1,210	2,180	6,030	11,600
1,500	124	247	446	773	1,170	2,100	5,810	11,200
1,600	119	239	431	747	1,130	2,030	5,610	10,800
1,700	115	231	417	723	1,090	1,960	5,430	10,500
1,800	112	224	404	701	1,060	1,900	5,260	10,200
1,900	109	218	393	680	1,030	1,850	5,110	9,900
2,000	106	212	382	662	1,000	1,800	4,970	9,600

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m^3/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

e. Fittings intended for connection to threaded pipe shall have cleanly cut tapered pipe threads conforming to Standard for Pipe Threads General Purpose (inch), ANSI/ASME, B 1.20.1,

f. Tubing and fittings shall be clean and free from dents, flaws or other defects.

g. Cutting of tubing shall be done in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

403.5.4.2 Valves and Regulators.

a. Installed in compliance with standards outlined in Section 416 of the *Arkansas State Fuel Gas Code*.

b. A manually operated gas valve supplied as part of a gas piping system shall comply with the standard for manually operated metallic gas valves for use in gas piping systems up to 125 psig (Sizes ½ through 2). [862 kPa (13 through 51 mm)] ANSI/ASME B 16.33.

403.5.4.3Striker Plates.

a. Striker plates shall be provided by the piping system manufacturer to protect the installed tubing from penetration by nails, screws, etc. in those areas where the tubing will be concealed and will not be free to move to avoid such penetration.

b. Striker plates shall be designated to protect the tubing at points of penetration through a stud, joist, plate, etc.

c. Striker plates shall include all fasteners required for their installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction.

403.5.4.4 Instructions and requirements for Installation. Complete detailed instructions, including appropriate illustrations, necessary for proper installation and use of the piping system shall be provided by the manufacturer. Including in the instructions shall be statements to the effect that:

a. The installation must be done by a qualified installer.

b. A warning to the installer that the installation instructions must be followed exactly.

c. The installation must be in accordance with applicable state/local gas codes and/ or regulations.

d. Precautions must be taken by the installer to ensure any exposed tubing is not damaged or abused during building construction or reconstruction.

e. The piping system is for use with fuel gases only at maximum allowable operation pressures not exceeding 5 psig (34.5 kPa).

f. Only the components provided or specified by the manufacturer as part of the piping system are to be used in the installation.

g. The ends of the tubing are to be temporarily plugged or taped closed prior to installation to prevent the entrance of dirt, dust or other debris.

h. Contact with sharp objects or harmful substances is to be avoided.

i. Undue stress or strain on the tubing and fittings is to be avoided.

j. A warning to avoid sharp bends, stretching, kinking or twisting of the tubing.

k. Installation clearance holes for routing the tubing through studs, joists, plates, etc. shall have a diameter ½ inch (13 mm) greater than the outside diameter of the tubing.

l. Concealed tubing must be protected from puncture threats, using the striker plates provided, at all points of penetration through the studs, joists, plates or similar structures. The extent of the protection shall be defined as follows:

m. At points of penetration less than 2 inches (51 mm) from any edge of a stud, joists, plate, etc., a striker plate is required to provide protection at the area of support and within 5 inches (127 mm) of each side of the support.

n. At points of penetration 2 to 3 inches (51 to 76mm) from any edge of a stud, joist, plate, etc., a striker plate is required to provide protection throughout the area of support.

o. At points of penetration more than 3 inches (76 mm) from any edge of a stud, joist, plate, etc. no protection is required.

p. Tubing routed horizontally through studs must be protected from puncture threats between the studs using the shielding devices provided.

q. Each branch run of tubing intended to serve gas utilization equipment shall be connected to a termination outlet. This termination outlet must be securely fastened in place and included as part of the pressure test.

r. The instructions shall also include the following information:

s. The minimum permissible bend radius for tubing, and minimum permissible bend radius for fitting and tubing combinations.

t. Recommended tightening torque(s) for threaded fittings.

u. Sizing tables for ½ psig, 2 psig, and 5 psig (13.8 to 34.5 kPa) service, as applicable, to aid the installer or contractor in selecting the proper size piping system.

v. Instructions for adjusting the gas pressure regulator(s) if applicable.

w. Procedures which shall be followed by the installer to meet state or local codes with respect to flame spread and smoke density regulations for nonmetallic materials.

403.5.4.5 Marking

a. Each component of a piping system (tubing, fitting, manifold and striker plates) shall bear a permanent marking of the following:

1. Manufacturer's name, trademark or symbol;
2. Part number; and
3. Symbol of the organization making the test for compliance with the regulation.

b. Tubing shall bear a permanent marking of the following:

~~1.Maximum allowable operational pressure in pounds per square inch.~~

~~2. The Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter (EHD); and~~

~~3.The words "Fuel Gas Piping."~~

403.6 Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings. Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings used to supply fuel gas shall be used outdoors, underground, only, and shall conform to ASTM D 2513. Pipe shall be marked "Gas" and "ASTM D 2513."

Polyamide pipe, tubing and fittings shall be identified and conform to ASTM F2945. Such pipe shall be marked "Gas" and "ASTM F2945."

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) and chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, tubing and fittings shall not be used to supply fuel gas.

403.6.1 Anodeless risers. Plastic pipe, tubing and anodeless risers shall comply with the following:

1. Factory-assembled anodeless risers shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the gas used and shall be leak tested by the manufacturer in accordance with written procedures.
2. Service head adapters and field-assembled anodeless risers incorporating service head adapters shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the gas used, and shall be designed and certified to meet the requirements of Category I of ASTM D 2513, and U.S. Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 192.281(e). The manufacturer shall provide the user with qualified installation instructions as prescribed by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 192.283(b).

403.6.2 LP-gas systems. Deleted.

403.6.3 Regulator vent piping. Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings used to connect regulator vents to remote vent terminations shall be PVC conforming to UL 651. PVC vent piping shall not be installed indoors.

403.7 Workmanship and defects. Pipe, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free from cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading, and shall be thoroughly brushed, and chip and scale blown.

Defects in pipe, tubing and fittings shall not be repaired. Defective pipe, tubing and fittings shall be replaced ~~(see Section 406.1.2).~~

403.8 Protective coating. Where in contact with material or atmosphere exerting a corrosive action, metallic piping and fittings coated with a corrosion-resistant material shall be used. External or internal coatings or linings used on piping or components shall not be considered as adding strength.

403.9 Metallic pipe threads. Metallic pipe and fitting threads Shall be taper pipe threads and shall comply with ASME B1.20.1.

403.9.1 Damaged threads. Pipe with threads that are stripped, chipped, corroded or otherwise damaged shall not be used. Where a weld opens during the operation of cutting or threading, that portion of the pipe shall not be used.

403.9.2 Number of threads. Field threading of metallic pipe shall be in accordance with Table 403.9.2.

403.9.3 Thread joint compounds. Thread ~~(~~joint~~)~~ compounds ~~(pipe dope)~~ shall be resistant to the action of liquefied petroleum gas or to any other chemical constituents of the gases to be conducted through the piping.

403.10 Metallic piping joints and fittings. The type of piping joint used shall be suitable for the pressure-temperature conditions and shall be selected giving consideration to joint tight- ness and mechanical strength under the service conditions. The joint shall be able to sustain the maximum end force caused by the internal pressure and any additional forces caused by tem- perature expansion or contraction, vibration, fatigue or the weight of the pipe and its contents.

TABLE 403.9.2
SPECIFICATIONS FOR THREADING METALLIC PIPE

IRON PIPE SIZE (inches)	APPROXIMATE LENGTH OF THREADED PORTION (inches)	APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF THREADS TO BE CUT
1/2	3/4	10
3/4	3/4	10
1	7/8	10
1 1/4	1	11
1 1/2	1	11
2	1	11
2 1/2	1 1/2	12
3	1 1/2	12
4	1 5/8	13

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

403.10.1 Pipe joints. Schedule 40 and heavier pipe joints shall be threaded, flanged, brazed, welded or assembled with press-connect fittings listed in accordance with ANSI LC4/CSA 6.32. Pipe lighter than Schedule 40 shall be connected using press-connect fittings, ~~joints shall be~~ threaded, flanged, brazed or welded. Where nonferrous pipe is brazed, the brazing materials shall have a melting point in excess of 1,000°F (538°C). Brazing alloys shall not contain more than 0.05-percent phosphorus.

403.10.2 Copper ~~Tubing~~ tubing joints. Copper ~~Tubing~~ tubing joints shall be assembled ~~either made~~ with approved gas tubing fittings ~~or~~, shall be brazed with a material having a melting point in excess of 1,000°F (538°C) or assembled with press- connect fittings listed in accordance with ANSI LC-4/CSA 6.32. Brazing alloys shall not contain more than 0.05-percent phosphorus.

403.10.3 Stainless steel tubing joints. Stainless steel tubing joints shall be welded, assembled with approved tubing fittings, brazed with a material having a melting point in excess of 1,000°F (578°C), or assembled with press-connect fittings listed in accordance with ANSI LC4/CSA 6.32.

403.10.~~3~~ 4 Flared joints. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing where experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions and where provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints.

403.10.~~4~~ 5 Metallic fittings. Metallic fittings shall comply with the following:

1. Threaded fittings in sizes larger than 4 inches (102 mm) shall not be used except where approved.
2. Fittings used with steel or wrought-iron pipe shall be steel, copper alloy ~~brass, bronze,~~ malleable iron or cast iron.
3. Fittings used with copper or copper alloy~~brass~~ pipe shall be copper, copper alloy ~~brass or bronze~~.
4. Fittings used with aluminum-alloy pipe shall be of aluminum alloy.
5. Cast-iron fittings:

   5.1. Flanges shall be permitted.

   5.2. Bushings shall not be used.

   5.3. Fittings shall not be used in systems containing flammable gas-air mixtures.

   5.4. Fittings in sizes 4 inches (102 mm) and larger shall not be used indoors except where approved.

   5.5. Fittings in sizes 6 inches (152 mm) and larger shall not be used except where approved.
6. Aluminum-alloy fittings. Threads shall not form the joint seal.
7. Zinc aluminum-alloy fittings. Fittings shall not be used in systems containing flammable gas-air mixtures.
8. Special fittings. Fittings such as couplings, proprietary-type joints, saddle tees, gland-type compression fittings and flared, flareless and compression-type tubing fittings shall be: used within the fitting manufacturer's pressure-temperature recommendations; used within the service conditions anticipated with respect to vibration, fatigue, thermal expansion or contraction; installed or braced to prevent separation of the joint by gas pressure or external physical damage; and shall be approved.
9. Where pipe fittings are drilled and tapped in the field, the operation shall be in accordance with all of the following:

   9.1 The operation shall be performed on systems having operating pressures of 5 psi (34.5 kPa) or less.

   9.2 The operation shall be performed by the gas supplier or the gas supplier's designated rep- resentative.

   9.3 The drilling and tapping operation shall be performed in accordance with written procedures prepared by the gas supplier.

   9.4 The fittings shall be located outdoors.

   9.5 The tapped fitting assembly shall be inspected and proven to be free of leakage.

403.11 Plastic pipe, joints and fittings. Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings shall be joined in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Such joint shall comply with the following:

1. The joint shall be designed and installed so that the longitudinal pull-out resistance of the joint will be at least equal to the tensile strength of the plastic piping material.
2. Heat-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with qualified procedures that have been established and proven by test to produce gas-tight joints at least as strong as the pipe or tubing being joined. Joints shall be made with the joining method recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Heat fusion fittings shall be marked "ASTM D 2513."
3. Where compression-type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fitting shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas distributed by the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting. The stiffener shall be flush with the end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners shall not be used.

403.12 Flanges. ~~All f~~Flanges and flange gaskets shall comply with Sections 403.12.1 through 403.12.7~~ASME B16.1, ASME B16.20 or MSS SP 6. The pressure-temperature ratings shall equal or exceed that required by the application.~~

403.12.1 Cast iron. Cast-iron flanges shall be in accordance with ASME B16.1.

403.12.2 Steel. Steel flanges shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 or ASME B16.47.

403.12.3 Nonferrous. Nonferrous flanges shall be in accordance with ASME B16.24.

403.12.4 Ductile iron. Ductile-iron flanges shall be in accordance with ASME B16.42.

403.12.5 Raised face. Raised face flanges shall not be joined to flat faced cast-iron, ductile-iron or nonferrous material flanges.

403.12.~~1~~ 6 Flange facings. Standard facings shall be permitted for use under this code. Where 150-pound (1034 kPa) pressure-rated steel flanges are bolted to Class 125 cast-iron flanges, the raised face on the steel flange shall be removed.

403.12.~~2~~ 7 Lapped flanges. Lapped flanges shall be used only above ground or in exposed locations accessible for inspection.

403.13 Flange gaskets. Material for gaskets shall be capable of withstanding the design temperature and pressure of the piping system, and the chemical constituents of the gas being con- ducted, without change to its chemical and physical properties. The effects of fire exposure to the joint shall be considered in choosing material. Acceptable materials include metal ~~or metal jacketed asbestos~~ (plain or corrugated), composition ~~asbestos, and~~ aluminum "O" rings, ~~and~~ spiral wound metal gaskets , rubber-faced phenolic and elastomeric. When a flanged joint is opened, the gasket shall be replaced. Full-face gaskets shall be used with all ~~bronze and cast iron~~ non-steel flanges.

403.13.1 Metallic gaskets. Metallic flange gaskets shall be in accordance with ASME B16.20.

403.13.2 Nonmetallic gaskets. Nonmetallic flange gaskets shall be in accordance with ASME B16.21.

SECTION 404
PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

404.1 Installation of materials. Materials used shall be installed in strict accordance with the standards under which the materials are accepted and approved. In the absence of such installation procedures, the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed. Where the requirements of referenced standards or manufacturer's instructions do not conform to minimum provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall apply.

404.2 CSST. CSST piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their approval, the conditions of listing, the manufacturer's instructions and this code.

404.~~1~~ 3 Prohibited locations. Piping shall not be installed in or through a ducted supply, return or exhaust, ~~circulating air duct~~ or a clothes chute, chimney or gas vent, ~~ventilating duct,~~ dumbwaiter or elevator shaft. Piping installed downstream of the point of delivery shall not extend through any townhouse unit other than the unit served by such piping. Piping shall be located to minimize the likelihood of damage by moving vehicles unless protected by a barrier of sufficient size and strength to protect such piping.

404.~~2~~ 4 Piping in solid partitions and walls. Concealed piping shall not be located in solid partitions and solid walls, unless installed in a chase or casing.

404.~~3~~ 5 Piping in concealed locations. Fittings installed in concealed locations shall be limited to the following types: ~~Portions of a piping system installed in concealed locations shall not have unions tubing fittings, right and left couplings, bushings, compression couplings and swing joints made by combinations of fittings.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

1. Threaded elbows, tees and couplings.
2. Brazed fittings.
3. We lded f ittings .
4. Fittings listed to ANSI LC-1/CSA 6.26 or ANSI LC-4.

~~1. Tubing joined by brazing.~~

~~2. Fittings listed for use in concealed locations.~~

404.6 Underground penetrations prohibited. Gas piping shall not penetrate building foundation walls at any point below grade. Gas piping shall enter and exit a building at a point above grade and the annular space between the pipe and the wall shall be sealed.

~~**404.4 Piping through foundation wall.** Underground piping, where installed below grade through the outer foundation or basement wall of a building, shall be encased in a protective pipe sleeve. The annular space between the gas piping and the sleeve shall be sealed.~~

404.~~5~~ 7 Protection against physical damage. Where piping will be concealed within light-frame construction assemblies, the piping shall be protected against penetration by fasteners in accordance with Sections 404.7.1 through 404.7.3.~~In concealed locations, where piping other than black steel is installed through holes or notches in wood studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Shield plates shall be a minimum of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick (1.6 mm) steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored and shall extend a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above sole plates, below top plates and to each side of a stud, joist or rafter.~~

Exception: Black steel piping and galvanized steel piping shall not be required to be protected.

404.7.1 Piping through holes or notches. Where piping is installed through holes or notches in framing members and the piping is located less than 11/2 inches (38 mm) from the framing member face to which wall, ceiling or floor membranes will be attached, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates that cover the width of the pipe and the framing member and that extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) to each side of the framing member. Where the framing member that the piping passes through is a bottom plate, bottom track, top plate or top track, the shield plates shall cover the framing member and extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) above the bottom framing member and not less than 4 inches (102 mm) below the top framing member.

404.7.2 Piping installed in other locations. Where the piping is located within a framing member and is less than 11/2 inches (38 mm) from the framing member face to which wall, ceiling or floor membranes will be attached, the piping shall be protected by shield plates that cover the width and length of the piping. Where the piping is located outside of a framing member and is located less than 11/2inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the face of the framing member to which the membrane will be attached, the piping shall be protected by shield plates that cover the width and length of the piping.

404.7.3 Shield plates. Shield plates shall be of steel mate- rial having a thickness of not less than 0.0575 inch (1.463 mm) (No. 16 gage).

404.~~6~~ 8 Piping in solid floors. Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels in the floor and covered in a manner that will allow access to the piping with a minimum amount of damage to the building. Where such piping is subject to exposure to excessive moisture or corrosive substances, the piping shall be protected in an approved manner. As an alternative to installation in channels, the piping shall be installed in a conduit of Schedule 40 steel, wrought iron, PVC or ABS pipe in accordance with Section 404.8.1 or 404.8.2.with tightly sealed ends and joints. Both ends of such conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the pipe emerges from the floor. The conduit shall be vented above grade to the outdoors and shall be installed so as to prevent the entry of water and insects.

404.8.1 Conduit with one end terminating outdoors. The conduit shall extend into an occupiable portion of the building and, at the point where the conduit terminates in the building, the space between the conduit and the gas piping shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. The conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the pipe emerges from the floor. If the end sealing is capable of withstanding the full pressure of the gas pipe, the conduit shall be designed for the same pressure as the pipe. Such conduit shall extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) outside the building, shall be vented above grade to the outdoors and shall be installed so as to prevent the entrance of water and insects.

404.8.2 Conduit with both ends terminating indoors. Where the conduit originates and terminates within the same building, the conduit shall originate and terminate in an accessible portion of the building and shall not be sealed. The conduit shall extend not less

than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the pipe emerges from the floor

404.~~7~~ 9 Above-ground outdoor piping. All ~~piping~~ Piping installed outdoors shall be elevated not less than $3^1/_2$ inches (~~152~~ 89 mm) above ground and where installed across roof surfaces, shall be elevated not less than $3^1/_2$ inches (~~152~~ 89 mm) above the roof surface. Piping installed above ground, outdoors, and installed across the surface of roofs shall be securely supported and located where it will be protected from physical damage. Where passing through an outside wall, the piping shall also be protected against corrosion by coating or wrapping with an inert material. Where piping is encased in a protective pipe sleeve, the annular space between the piping and the sleeve shall be sealed.

404.10 ~~Trenches.~~Deleted ~~The trench shall be graded so that the pipe has a firm, substantially continuous bearing on the bottom of the trench.~~

404.~~8~~ 11 Protection against corrosion. ~~Metallic pipe~~Steel piping or tubing exposed to corrosive action, such as soil condition or moisture, shall be protected in ~~an approved manner.~~ Accordance with Sections 404.11.1 through 404.11.5.

404.11.1 Galvanizing. Zinc coatings ~~(galvanizing)~~ shall not be deemed adequate protection for ~~gas piping~~ underground gas piping. ~~Ferrous metal exposed in exterior locations shall be protected from corrosion in a manner satisfactory to the code official. Where dissimilar metals are joined underground, an insulating coupling fitting shall be used. Piping shall not be laid in contact with cinders.~~

404.11.2 Protection methods. Underground piping shall comply with one or more of the following:

1. The piping shall be made of corrosion-resistant material that is suitable for the environment in which it will be installed.

2. Pipe shall have a factory-applied, electrically-insulating coating. Fittings and joints between sections of coated pipe shall be coated in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions.

3. The piping shall have a cathodic protection system installed and the system shall be monitored and maintained in accordance with an approved program.

404.11.3 Dissimilar metals. Where dissimilar metals are joined underground, an insulating coupling or fitting shall be used.

404.11.4 Protection of risers. Steel risers connected to plastic piping shall be cathodically protected by means of a welded anode, except where such risers are anodeless risers.

404.~~8.1~~11.5 Prohibited use. Uncoated threaded or socket welded joints shall not be used in piping in contact with soil or where internal or external crevice corrosion is known to occur.

~~**404.8.2 Protective coatings and wrapping.** Pipe protective coatings and wrappings shall be approved for the application and shall be factory applied~~.

~~**Exception:** Where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, field application of coatings and wrappings shall be permitted for pipe nipples, fittings and locations where the factory coating or wrapping has been damaged or necessarily removed at joints.~~

404.~~9~~ 12 Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) below grade, except as provided for in Section 404.~~9~~12.1. The laying or installing of gas piping in the same ditch with water, sewer, or drainage pipe is prohibited except when approved by state administrative authority. Underground gas piping shall not be placed closer than 8 inches (203 mm) from a water or sewer pipe.

404.~~9~~12.1 Individual outside appliances. Individual lines to outside lights, grills or other appliances shall be installed a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm) below finished grade, provided that such installation is approved and is installed in locations not susceptible to physical damage.

404.~~10~~ 13 Trenches. The trench shall be graded so that the pipe has a firm, substantially continuous bearing on the bottom of the trench.

404.~~11~~ 14 Piping underground beneath buildings. Piping installed underground beneath buildings is prohibited except where the piping is encased in a conduit of wrought iron, plastic pipe, ~~or~~ steel pipe, a piping or encasement system listed for installation beneath buildings, or other approved conduit material designed to withstand the superimposed loads. Such conduit shall extend into an occupiable portion of the building and, at the point where the conduit terminates in the building, the space between the conduit and the gas piping shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. ~~Where the end sealing is capable of withstanding the full pressure of the gas pipe, the conduit shall be designed for the same pressure as the pipe. Such conduit shall extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) outside the building, shall be vented above grade to the outdoors, and shall be installed to prevent the entrance of water and insects.~~ The conduit shall be protected from corrosion in accordance with Section 404.~~8.~~11 and shall be installed in accordance with Section 404.14.1 or 404.14.2.

404.14.1 Conduit with one end terminating outdoors. The conduit shall extend into an occupiable portion of the building and, at the point where the conduit terminates in the building, the space between the conduit and the gas piping shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. The conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the pipe emerges from the floor. Where the end sealing is capable of withstanding the full pressure of the gas pipe, the conduit shall be designed for the same pressure as the pipe. Such conduit shall extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) outside of the building, shall be vented above grade to the outdoors and shall be installed so as to prevent the entrance of water and insects.

404.14.2 Conduit with both ends terminating indoors. Where the conduit originates and terminates within the same building, the conduit shall originate and terminate in an accessible portion of the building and shall not be sealed. The conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the pipe emerges from the floor.

404.~~12~~ 15 Outlet closures. Gas outlets that do not connect to appliances shall be capped gas tight.

Exception: Listed and labeled flush-mounted-type quick-disconnect devices and listed and labeled gas convenience outlets shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

404.~~13~~ 16 Location of outlets. The unthreaded portion of piping outlets shall extend not less than l inch (25 mm) through finished ceilings and walls and where extending through floors or outdoor patios and slabs, shall not be less than 2 inches (51 mm) above them. The outlet fitting or piping shall be securely supported. Outlets shall not be placed behind doors. Outlets shall be located in the room or space where the appliance is installed.

Exception: Listed and labeled flush-mounted-type quick-disconnect devices and listed and labeled gas convenience outlets shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

404.~~14~~ 17 Plastic pipe. The installation of plastic pipe shall comply with Sections 404.14.1 through 404.14.3.

404.~~14~~.17.1 Limitations. Plastic pipe shall be installed outside underground only. Plastic pipe shall not be used within or under any building or slab or be operated at pressures greater than 100 psig (689 kPa) for natural gas.

Exceptions:

1. Plastic pipe shall be permitted to terminate above ground outside of buildings where installed in premanufactured anodeless risers or service head adapter risers that are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Plastic pipe shall be permitted to terminate with a wall head adapter within buildings where the plastic pipe is inserted in a piping material for fuel gas use in buildings.
3. Plastic pipe shall be permitted under outdoor patio, walkway and driveway slabs provided that the burial depth complies with Section404.12.

404.~~14~~17.2 Connections. Connections made outside and underground between metallic and plastic piping shall be made only with transition fittings conforming to ASTM D 2513 Category I or ASTM F 1973 categorized as Category I in accordance with ASTM D 2513

~~**404.14.3 Tracer .**Deleted.~~

404.18 Pipe cleaning. The use of a flammable or combustible gas to clean or remove debris from a piping system shall be prohibited.

404.~~15~~ 19 Prohibited devices. A device shall not be placed inside the piping or fittings that will reduce the cross-sectional area or otherwise obstruct the free flow of gas.

Exception:

1. Approved gas filters.
2. An approved fitting or device where the gas piping system has been sized to accommodate the pressure drop of the fitting or device.

404.~~16~~ 20 Testing of piping. Before any system of piping is put in service or concealed, it shall be tested to ensure that it is gas tight. Testing, inspection and purging of piping systems shall comply with Section 406.

SECTION 405
PIPING BENDS AND CHANGES IN DIRECTION

405.1 General. Changes in direction of pipe shall be permitted to be made by the use of fittings, factory bends, or field bends.

405.2 Metallic pipe. Metallic pipe bends shall comply with the following:

1. Bends shall be made only with bending tools and procedures intended for that purpose.
2. All bends shall be smooth and free from buckling, cracks or other evidence of mechanical damage.
3. The longitudinal weld of the pipe shall be near the neutral axis of the bend.
4. Pipe shall not be bent through an arc of more than 90 degrees (1.6 rad).
5. The inside radius of a bend shall be not less than six times the outside diameter of the pipe.

405.3 Plastic pipe. Plastic pipe bends shall comply with the following:

1. The pipe shall not be damaged and the internal diameter of the pipe shall not be effectively reduced.
2. Joints shall not be located in pipe bends.
3. The radius of the inner curve of such bends shall not be less than 25 times the inside diameter of the pipe.
4. Where the piping manufacturer specifies the use of special bending tools or procedures, such tools or procedures shall be used.

405.4 Elbows. Factory-made welding elbows or transverse segments cut therefrom shall have an arc length measured along the crotch at least 1 inch (25 mm) in pipe sizes 2 inches (51 mm) and larger.

SECTION 406
INSPECTION, TESTING AND PURGING

406.1 General. Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all piping installations shall be inspected and pressure tested to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this code.

406.1.1 Inspections. Inspection shall consist of visual examination, during or after manufacture, fabrication, assembly, or pressure tests ~~as appropriate. Supplementary types of nondestructive inspection techniques, such as mag- netic-particle, radiographic, ultrasonic, etc., shall not be re- quired unless specifically listed herein or in the engineering~~ design.

406.1.2 Repairs and additions. In the event repairs or additions are made after the pressure test, the affected piping shall be tested ~~in accordance with Section 406.4~~.

Minor repairs and additions are not required to be pressure tested provided that the work is inspected and connections are tested with a noncorrosive leak-detecting fluid or other approved leak-detecting methods.

406.1.3 New branches. Where new branches are installed to new appliances, only the newly installed branches shall be required to be pressure tested. Connections between the new *piping* and the existing *piping* shall be tested with a noncorrosive leak-detecting fluid or other *approved* leak-detecting methods ~~The newly installed branch piping shall be tested in accordance with Section 406.4~~.

406.1.4 Section testing. A piping system shall be permitted to be tested as a complete unit or in sections. ~~Under no circumstances shall a~~ A valve in a line be used as a bulkhead between gas in one section of the piping system and test medium in an adjacent section, except where a double block and bleed valve system is installed ~~unless two valves are installed in series with a valved "telltale" located between these valves~~. A valve shall not be subjected to the test pressure unless it can be determined that the valve, including the valve-closing mechanism, is designed to safely withstand the test pressure.

406.1.5 Regulators and valve assemblies. Regulator and valve assemblies fabricated independently of the piping system in which they are to be installed shall be permitted to be tested with inert gas or air at the time of fabrication.

406.1.6 Pipe clearing. Prior to testing, the interior of the pipe shall be cleared of all foreign material.

406.2 Test medium. The test medium shall be air, nitrogen, carbon dioxide or an inert gas. Oxygen shall not be used as a test medium.

406.3 Test preparation. Pipe joints, including welds, shall be left exposed for examination during the test.

Exception: Covered or concealed pipe end joints that have been previously tested in accordance with this code.

406.3.1 Expansion joints. Expansion joints shall be provided with temporary restraints, if required, for the additional thrust load under test.

406.3.2 Appliance and equipment isolation. Appliances and equipment that are not to be included in the test shall be either disconnected from the piping or isolated by blanks, blind flanges, or caps. Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to blank off other equipment during the test shall not be required to be tested.

406.3.3 Appliance and equipment disconnection. Where the piping system is connected to appliances or equipment designed for operating pressures of less than the test pressure, such appliances or equipment shall be isolated from the piping system by disconnecting them and capping the outlet(s).

406.3.4 Valve isolation. Where the piping system is connected to appliances or equipment designed for operating pressures equal to or greater than the test pressure, such appliances or equipment shall be isolated from the piping system by closing the individual appliance or equipment shutoff valve(s).

406.3.5 Testing precautions. ~~All t~~Testing of piping systems shall be ~~done~~ performed in a manner that protects the safety of employees and the public during the test. ~~with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage, and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Prior to testing, the interior of the pipe shall be cleared of all foreign material.~~

406.4 Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a manometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure.

406.4.1 Test pressure. Each Segment of consumer piping shall be tested at not less than 1-1/2 times the proposed maximum working pressure, but not less than 3 psig (34 kPa gauge), irrespective of design pressure.~~intended to be operated at a pressure of less than 1 psig (6895 Pa) shall be given a leak test at a pressure of not less than 25 psig (172.4 kPa). Each segment of consumer piping intended to be operated at a pressure of 1 psig (6895 Pa) and above shall be given a leak test of not less than 90 psig (621 kPa).~~

406.4.2 Test ~~instruments and~~ duration. Test duration shall be not less than ½ hour for each 500 cubic feet (14m³) of pipe volume. When testing a system having a volume 250 cubic feet (7 m3) or less or a system in a single family dwelling, the test duration shall be not less than 15 minutes.

~~1.When testing consumer piping having an operating pressure of 1 psig (6895 Pa) or less, the test shall be conducted with a 2.5 inch (64 mm) minimum diameter gauge with a minimum scale of 60 psig (414 kPa) having increments of 1 psig (6895 Pa) or less, for a period of 15 minutes.~~

~~2.When testing consumer piping having an operating pressure of 1 psig (6895 Pa) or above, the test shall be conducted with a 2.5 inch (64 mm) minimum diameter gauge with a minimum scale of 150 psig (1034 kPa) having increments of 2 psig (13.8 kPa) or less, for a period of 15 minutes.~~

406.5 Detection of leaks and defects. The piping system shall withstand the test pressure specified without showing any evidence of leakage or other defects.

Any reduction of test pressures as indicated by pressure gauges shall be deemed to indicate the presence of a leak unless such reduction can be readily attributed to some other cause.

406.5.1 Detection methods. The leakage shall be located by means of an approved gas detector, a noncorrosive leak detection fluid, or other approved leak detection methods. ~~Matches, candles, open flames, or other methods that could provide a source of ignition shall not be used.~~

406.5.2 Corrections. Where leakage or other defects are located, the affected portion of the piping system shall be repaired or replaced and retested.

406.6 Piping system, appliance and equipment leakage check. Leakage checking of systems and equipment shall be in accordance with Sections 406.6.1 through 406.6.4.

406.6.1 Test gases. Leak checks using fuel gas shall be permitted in piping systems that have been pressure tested in accordance with Section 406.

406.6.2 Before turning gas on. During the process of turning gas on ~~Before gas is introduced~~ into a system of new gas piping, the entire system shall be inspected to determine that there are no open fittings or ends and that all valves at unused outlets are closed and plugged or capped.

406.6.3 Leak check. Immediately after the gas is turned on into a new system or into a system that has been initially

restored after an interruption of service, the piping system shall be checked for leakage. Where leakage is indicated, the gas supply shall be shut off until the necessary repairs have been made.

406.6.4 Placing appliances and equipment in operation. Appliances and equipment shall not ~~be permitted to~~ be placed in operation until after the piping system has been checked for leakage in accordance with Section 406.6.3, ~~and~~ the piping system has been ~~determined to be free of leakage and~~ purged in accordance with Section 406.7.2, and the connection to the appliance has been checked for leakage.

406.7 Purging. Purging of piping shall comply with Sections 406.7.~~3~~ 1 and 406.7.~~4~~3.

406.7.1 Piping systems required to be purged outdoors. The purging of piping systems shall be in accordance with the provisions of Sections 406.7.1.1 through 406.7.1.4 where the *piping* system meets either of the following:

1. The design operating gas pressure is greater than 2 psig (13.79 kPa).
2. The piping being purged contains one or more sections of pipe or tubing meeting the size and length criteria of Table 406.7.1.1.

406.7.1.1 Removal from service. Where gas piping is ~~to be opened~~ opened ~~for servicing, addition or modification,~~ the section that is opened ~~to be worked on~~ shall be isolated ~~turned off~~ from the gas supply ~~at the nearest convenient point,~~ and the line pressure vented in accordance with Section 406.7.1.3. ~~to the outdoors, or to ventilated areas of sufficient size to prevent accumulation of flammable mixtures.~~ Where gas piping meeting the criteria of Table 406.7.1.1 is removed from service, the residual fuel gas in the piping shall be displaced with an inert gas.

~~If necessary, the remaining gas in this section of pipe shall be displaced with an inert gas as required by Table 406.7.1.~~

TABLE 406.7.1 1
SIZE AND LENGTH OF PIPING
~~LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING WITH~~
INERT GAS FOR SERVICING OR MODIFICATION

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (inches)	LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING
≥ 2[1]/2< 3	> 50 feet
≥3<4	> 30 feet
≥4<6	> 15 feet
≥6<8	> 10 feet
≥8 or larger	Any length

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.
a. CSST EHD size of 62 is equivalent to nominal 2-inch pipe or tubing size.

~~If necessary, the remaining gas in this section of pipe shall be displaced with an inert gas as required by Table 406.7.2~~.

406.7.~~2~~ 1.2 Placing in operation. Where gas piping ~~full of~~ containing air and meeting the criteria of Table 406.7.1.1 is placed in operation, the air in the piping shall be displaced with an inert gas. The inert gas shall then be displaced with fuel gas in accordance with Section 406.7.1.3. ~~with fuel gas, except where such piping is required by Table 406.7.2 to be purged with an inert gas prior to introduction of fuel gas. The air can be safely displaced with fuel gas provided that a moderately rapid and continuous flow of fuel gas is introduced at one end of the line and air is vented out at the other end. The fuel gas flow shall be continued without interruption until the vented gas is free of air. The point of discharge shall not be left unattended during purging. After purging, the vent shall then be closed.~~

~~TABLE 406.7.2~~
~~LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING WITH INERT GAS BEFORE PLACING IN OPERATION~~

~~NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (inches)~~	~~LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING~~
~~3~~	~~> 30 feet~~
~~4~~	~~> 15 feet~~
~~6~~	~~> 10 feet~~
~~8 or larger~~	~~Any length~~

~~For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.~~

406.7.1.3 Outdoor discharge of purged gases. The open end of a piping system being pressure vented or purged shall discharge directly to an outdoor location. Purging operations shall comply with all of the following requirements:

1. The point of discharge shall be controlled with a shutoff valve.
2. The point of discharge shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from sources of ignition, not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from building openings and not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from mechanical air intake openings.
3. During discharge, the open point of discharge shall be continuously attended and monitored with a combustible gas indicator that complies with Section 406.7.1.4.
4. Purging operations introducing fuel gas shall be stopped when 90 percent fuel gas by volume is detected within the pipe.
5. Persons not involved in the purging operations shall be evacuated from all areas within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the point of discharge.

406.7.1.4 Combustible gas indicator. Combustible gas indicators shall be listed and shall be calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Combustible gas indicators shall numerically display a volume scale from zero percent to 100 percent in 1-percent or smaller increments.

406.7.2 Piping systems allowed to be purged indoors or outdoors. The purging of piping systems shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section 406.7.2.1 where the piping system meets both of the following:

1. The design operating gas pressure is 2 psig (13.79 kPa) or less.
2. The piping being purged is constructed entirely from pipe or tubing not meeting the size and length criteria of Table 406.7.1.1.

406.7.2.1 Purging procedure. The piping system shall be purged in accordance with one or more of the following:

1. The piping shall be purged with fuel gas and shall

discharge to the outdoors.

2. The piping shall be purged with fuel gas and shall discharge to the indoors or outdoors through an appliance burner not located in a combustion chamber. Such burner shall be provided with a continuous source of ignition.

3. The piping shall be purged with fuel gas and shall discharge to the indoors or outdoors through a burner that has a continuous source of ignition and that is designed for such purpose.

4. The piping shall be purged with fuel gas that is discharged to the indoors or outdoors, and the point of discharge shall be monitored with a listed combustible gas detector in accordance with Section 406.7.2.2. Purging shall be stopped when fuel gas is detected.

5. The *piping* shall be purged by the gas supplier in accordance with written procedures.

406.7.2.2 Combustible gas detector. Combustible gas detectors shall be listed and shall be calibrated or tested in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Combustible gas detectors shall be capable of indicating the presence of fuel gas.

~~406.7.3 **Discharge of purged gases.** The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are sources of ignition unless precautions are taken to perform this operation in a safe manner by ventilation of the space, control of purging rate, and elimination of all hazardous conditions.~~

406.7.~~4~~ 3 ~~Placing~~ Purging appliances and equipment ~~in operation~~. After the piping system has been placed in operation, all appliances and equipment shall be purged before being placed into operation and then placed in operation, as necessary.

SECTION 407
PIPING SUPPORT

407.1 General. Piping shall be provided with support in accordance with Section 407.2.

407.2 Design and installation. Piping shall be supported with metal pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, metal bands, metal brackets, ~~or~~ metal hangers or building structural components suitable for the size of piping, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration. Piping shall be anchored to prevent undue strains on connected *appliances* ~~equipment~~ and shall not be supported by other piping. Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-58 and shall be spaced in accordance with Section 415. Supports, hangers, and anchors shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the piping between anchors. The components ~~All parts~~ of the supporting equipment shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supported piping.

407.2.1 Seismic Supports. Where earthquake loads are applicable according to this code, the *Arkansas ~~State~~ Fire Prevention Code* and *Arkansas Mechanical Code*, gas appliances, piping and duct supports shall be designed and installed for the seismic forces in the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code* and the *National Electrical Code*.

SECTION 408
DRIPS AND SLOPED PIPING

408.1 Slopes. Piping for other than dry gas conditions shall be sloped not less than $^{1}/_{4}$ inch in 15 feet (6.3 mm in 4572 mm) to prevent traps.

408.2 Drips. Where wet gas exists, a drip shall be provided at any point in the line of pipe where condensate could collect. A drip shall also be provided at the outlet of the meter and shall be installed so as to constitute a trap wherein an accumulation of condensate will shut off the flow of gas before the condensate will run back into the meter.

408.3 Location of drips. Drips shall be provided with ready access to permit cleaning or emptying. A drip shall not be located where the condensate is subject to freezing.

408.4 Sediment trap. Where a sediment trap is not incorporated as part of the appliance ~~gas utilization equipment~~, a sediment trap shall be installed downstream of the appliance ~~equipment~~ shutoff valve as close to the inlet of the appliance ~~equipment~~ as practical. The sediment trap shall be either a tee fitting with a capped nipple in the bottom most ~~bottom~~ opening ~~of the run~~ of the tee or other device approved as an effective sediment trap. Illuminating appliances, ranges, clothes dryers and outdoor grills need not be so equipped.

SECTION 409
SHUTOFF VALVES

409.1 General. Piping systems shall be provided with shutoff valves in accordance with this section.

409.1.1 Valve approval. Shutoff valves shall be of an approved type; shall be constructed of materials compatible with the piping; and shall comply with the standard that is applicable for the pressure and application, in accordance with Table 409.1.1.

409.1.2 Prohibited locations. Shutoff valves shall be prohibited in concealed locations and furnace plenums.

409.1.3 Access to shutoff valves. Shutoff valves shall be located in places so as to provide access for operation and shall be installed so as to be protected from damage.

409.2 Meter valve. Every meter shall be equipped with a shut-off valve located on the supply side of the meter.

409.3 Shutoff valves for multiple-house line systems. Where a single meter is used to supply gas to more than one building or tenant, a separate shutoff valve shall be provided for each building or tenant.

409.3.1 Multiple tenant buildings. In multiple tenant buildings, where a common piping system is installed to supply other than one- and two-family dwellings, shutoff valves shall be provided for each tenant. Each tenant shall have access to the shutoff valve serving that tenant's space.

409.3.2 Individual buildings. In a common system serving more than one building, shutoff valves shall be installed out-doors at each building.

409.3.3 Identification of shutoff valves. Each house line shutoff valve shall be plainly marked with an identification tag attached by the installer so that the piping systems supplied by such valves are readily identified.

TABLE 409.1.1
MANUAL GAS VALVE STANDARDS

VALVE STANDARDS	APPLIANCE SHUTOFF VALVE APPLICATION UP TO $^1/_2$ psig PRESSURE	OTHER VALVE APPLICATIONS			
		UP TO $^1/_2$ psig PRESSURE	UP TO 2 psig PRESSURE	UP TO 5 psig PRESSURE	UP TO 125 psig PRESSURE
ANSI Z21.15	X	—	—	—	—
CSA Requirement 3-88	X	X	X[a]	X[b]	—
ASME B16.44	X	X	X[a]	X[b]	—
ASME B16.33	X	X	X	X	X

For SI: 1 pound per square inch gauge = 6.895 kPa.
a. If labeled 2G.
b. If labeled 5G.

409.4 MP Regulator valves. A listed shutoff valve shall be installed immediately ahead of each MP regulator.

409.5 Appliance ~~Equipment~~ shutoff valve. Each appliance shall be provided with a shutoff valve in accordance with Sections 409.5.1, 409.5.2 or 409.5.3 separate from the ~~appliance. The shutoff valve shall be located in the same room as the appliance, not further than 6 feet (1829 mm) from the~~ appliance, and shall be installed upstream from the union, ~~connector or quick disconnect device it serves. Such shutoff~~ valves shall be provided with access.

~~**Exception:** Shutoff valves for vented decorative appliances and decorative appliances for installation in vented fire- places shall not be prohibited from being installed in an area remote from the appliance where such valves are provided with ready access. Such valves shall be permanently identi- fied and shall serve no other equipment. Piping from the shutoff valve to within 3 feet (914mm) of the appliance con- nection shall be sized in accordance with Section 402.~~

~~**409.5.1 Shutoff valve in fireplace.** Equipment shutoff valves located in the firebox of a fireplace shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions.~~

409.5.1 Located within same room. The shutoff valve shall be located in the same room as the appliances. The shutoff valve shall be within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the appliances, and shall be installed upstream of the union, connector or quick disconnect device it serves. Such shutoff valves shall be provided with access. Shutoff valves serving movable appliances, such as cooking appliances serving movable appliances, such as cooking appliances and clothes dryers, shall be considered to be provided with access where installed behind such appliances. *Appliance* shutoff valves located in the firebox of a *fireplace* shall be installed in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's instructions.

409.5.2 Vented decorative appliances and room heaters. Shutoff valves for vented decorative appliances, room heaters and decorative appliances for installation in vented *fireplaces* shall be permitted to be installed in an area remote from the appliances where such valves are provided with ready *access*. Such valves shall be permanently identified and shall not serve another *appliance*. The *piping* from the shutoff valve to within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the *appliance* shall be designed, sized and installed in accordance with Sections 401 through 408.

409.5.3 Located at manifold. Where the *appliance* shutoff valve is installed at a manifold, such shutoff valve shall be located within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the *appliance* served and shall be readily accessible and permanently identified. The *piping* from the manifold to within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the *appliance* shall be designed, sized and installed in accordance with Sections 401 through 408.

409.6 Shutoff valve for laboratories. Where provided with two or more fuel gas outlets, including table-, bench- and hood-mounted outlets, each laboratory space in educational, research, commercial and industrial occupancies shall be provided with a single dedicated shutoff valve through which all such gas outlets shall be supplied. The dedicated shutoff valve shall be readily accessible, located within the laboratory space served, located adjacent to the egress door from the space and shall be identified by approved signage stating "Gas Shutoff."

409.7 Shutoff valves in tubing systems. Shutoff valves installed in tubing systems shall be rigidly and securely supported independently of the tubing.

SECTION 410 FLOW CONTROLS

410.1 Pressure regulators. A line pressure regulator shall be installed where the appliance is designed to operate at a lower pressure than the supply pressure. Line gas pressure regulators shall be listed as complying with ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22. Access shall be provided to pressure regulators. Pressure regulators shall be protected from physical damage. Regulators installed on the exterior of the building shall be approved for outdoor installation.

410.2 MP regulators. MP pressure regulators shall comply with the following:

1. The MP regulator shall be approved and shall be suitable for the inlet and outlet gas pressures for the application.
2. The MP regulator shall maintain a reduced outlet pressure under lockup (no-flow) conditions.
3. The capacity of the MP regulator, determined by published ratings of its manufacturer, shall be adequate to supply the appliances served.
4. The MP pressure regulator shall be provided with access. Where located indoors, the regulator shall be vented to the outdoors or shall be equipped with a leak-limiting de- vice, in either case complying with Section 410.3.
5. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed between the MP regulator and its upstream shutoff valve. Such tee fitting shall be positioned to al- low connection of a pressure-measuring instrument and to serve as a sediment trap.
6. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed not less than 10 pipe diameters downstream of the MP regulator outlet. Such tee fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure-measuring instrument. The tee fitting is not required where the MP regulator serves an appliance

that has a pressure test port on the gas control inlet side and the appliance is located in the same room as the MP regulator.

7. Where connected to rigid piping, a union shall be installed within 1 foot (304 mm) of either side of the MP regulator.

410.3 Venting of regulators. Pressure regulators that require a vent shall be vented directly to the outdoors. The vent shall be designed to prevent the entry of insects, water and foreign objects.

Exception: A vent to the outdoors is not required for regulators equipped with and labeled for utilization with an approved vent-limiting device installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

410.3.1 Vent piping. Vent *piping* for relief vents and breather vents shall be constructed of materials allowed for gas *piping* in accordance with Section 403. Vent piping shall be not smaller than the vent connection on the pressure regulating device. Vent piping serving relief vents and combination relief and breather vents shall be run independently to the outdoors and shall serve only a single device vent. Vent piping serving only breather vents is permitted to be connected in a manifold arrangement where sized in accordance with an approved design that minimizes back pressure in the event of diaphragm rupture.

410.4 Excess flow valves. Where automatic *excess flow valves* are installed, they shall be listed in accordance with ANSI Z21.93/CSA 6.30 and shall be sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

410.5 Flashback arrestor check valve. Where fuel gas is used with oxygen in any hot work operation, a listed protective device that serves as a combination flashback arrestor and backflow check valve shall be installed at an approved location on both the fuel gas and oxygen supply lines. Where the pressure of the piped fuel gas supply is insufficient to ensure such safe operation, approved equipment shall be installed between the gas meter and the appliance that increases pressure to the level required for such safe operation.

SECTION 411
APPLIANCE AND MANUFACTURED HOME CONNECTIONS

411.1 Connecting appliances. Except as required by Section 411.1.1, appliances shall be connected to the piping system by one of the following:

1. Rigid metallic pipe and fittings.
2. Corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Semirigid metallic tubing and metallic fittings. Lengths shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) and shall be located entirely in the same room as the appliance. Semirigid metallic tubing shall not enter a motor-operated appliance through an unprotected knockout opening.
4. Listed and labeled appliance connectors in compliance with ANSI Z21.24/CGA 6.10 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and located entirely in the same room as the appliance.
5. Listed and labeled quick-disconnect devices used in con- junction with listed and labeled appliance connectors.
6. Listed and labeled convenience outlets used in conjunction with listed and labeled appliance connectors.
7. Listed and labeled outdoor appliance connectors in compliance complying with ANSI Z21.~~69~~75/CSA 6.27 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions ~~and listed for use with food service equipment having casters, or that is otherwise subject to movement for cleaning, and other large movable equipment.~~
8. Listed ~~and labeled~~ outdoor ~~appliance~~ gas hose connectors in compliance with ANSI Z21.54~~75~~/CSA 6.27 used to connect portable outdoor appliances. The gas hose connection shall be made only in the outdoor area where the appliance is used, and shall be to the gas piping supply at an appliance shutoff valve, a listed quick-disconnect device or listed gas convenience outlet . ~~and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.~~
9. Gas hose connectors for use in laboratories and educational facilities in accordance with Section 411.4.

411.1.1 Commercial cooking appliances. Commercial cooking appliances installed on casters and appliances that are moved for cleaning and sanitation purposes shall be connected to the piping system with an appliance connector listed as complying with ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16. The commercial cooking appliance connector installation shall be configured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Movement of appliances with casters shall be limited by a restraining device installed in accordance with the connector and appliance manufacturer's instructions.

411.1.2 Protection against damage. Connectors and tubing shall be installed so as to be protected against physical damage.

411.1.3 Connector installation. Appliance fuel connectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Sections 411.1.3.1 through 411.1.3.4.

411.1.3.1 Maximum length. Connectors shall have an overall length not to exceed ~~3~~ 6feet (~~914~~ 1829mm)~~, except for range and domestic clothes dryer connectors, which shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) in overall length~~. Measurement shall be made along the centerline of the connector. Only one connector shall be used for each appliance.

Exception: Rigid metallic piping used to connect an appliance to the piping system shall be permitted to have a total length greater than ~~3~~ 6 feet (~~914~~1829 mm), provided that the connecting pipe is sized as part of the piping system in accordance with Section 402 and the location of the *appliance* ~~equipment~~ shutoff valve complies with Section 409.5.

411.1.3.2 Minimum size. Connectors shall have the capacity for the total demand of the connected appliance.

411.1.3.3 Prohibited locations and penetrations. Connectors shall not be concealed within, or extended through, walls, floors, partitions, ceilings or *appliance* housings.

Exceptions:

1. Connectors constructed of materials allowed for *piping* systems in accordance with Section 403 shall be permitted to pass through walls, floors, partitions and ceilings where installed in accordance with Section 409.5.2.
2. Rigid steel pipe connectors shall be permitted to extend through openings in *appliance* housings.
3. *Fireplace* inserts that are factory equipped with grommets, sleeves or other means of protection in accordance with the listing of the *appliance*.
4. Semirigid tubing and *listed* connectors shall be permitted to extend through an opening in an *appliance* housing, cabinet or casing where he tubing or connector is protected against damage.

411.1.3.4 Shutoff valve. A shutoff valve not less than the nominal size of the connector shall be installed ahead of the connector in accordance with Section 409.5.

411.1.4 Movable appliances. Where appliances are equipped with casters or are otherwise subject to periodic movement or relocation for purposes such as routine cleaning and maintenance, such appliances shall be connected to the supply system piping by means of an *appliance* connector listed as complying with ANSI Z21.69/ CSA 6.16 or by means of Item 1 of Section 411.1. ~~*appliance* connector listed as complying with ANSI Z21.69/ CSA 6.16 or by means of Item 1 of Section 411.1.~~ ~~approved flexible connector designed and labeled for the application.~~ Such flexible connectors shall be installed and protected against physical damage in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

411.1.5 Connection of gas engine-powered air conditioners. Internal combustion engines shall not be rigidly connected to the gas supply piping.

411.1.6 Unions. A union fitting shall be provided for appliances connected by rigid metallic pipe. Such unions shall be accessible and located within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the appliance.

411.2 Manufactured home connections. Manufactured homes shall be connected to the distribution piping system by one of the following materials:

1. Metallic pipe in accordance with Section 403.4.
2. Metallic tubing in accordance with Section 403.5.
3. Listed and labeled connectors in compliance with ANSI Z21.75/CSA 6.27 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

411.3 Suspended low-intensity infrared tube heaters. Suspended low-intensity infrared tube heaters shall be connected to the building piping system with a connector listed for the application complying with ANSI Z21.24/CGA 6.10. The connector shall be installed as specified by the tube heater manufacturer's instructions.

411.4 Injection Bunsen-type burners. Injection Bunsen-type burners used in laboratories and educational facilities shall be connected to the gas supply system by either a listed or unlisted hose.

SECTION 412
Deleted

SECTION 413
~~Deleted~~

COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

[F] 413.1 General. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities for CNG fuel shall be in accordance with this section and the Arkansas Fire Prevention Code. The operation of CNG motor fuel- dispensing facilities shall be regulated by the Arkansas Fire Prevention Code.

[F] 413.2 General. Storage vessels and equipment used for the storage, compression or dispensing of CNG shall be approved or listed in accordance with Sections 413.2.1 through 413.2.3.

[F] 413.2.1 Approved equipment. Containers; compressors; pressure-relief devices, including pressure-relief valves; and pressure regulators and piping used for CNG shall be approved.

[F] 413.2.2 Listed equipment. Hoses, hose connections, dispensers, gas detection systems and electrical equipment used for CNG shall be listed. Vehicle fueling connections shall be listed and labeled.

[F] 413.2.3 General. Residential fueling appliances shall be in accordance with Section 413.4. [F] 413.3 Location of dispensing operations and equipment. Compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located outdoors, above ground.

Exceptions:

1. Compression, storage or dispensing equipment is not prohibited in buildings where such buildings are of noncombustible construction as set forth in the Arkansas Prevention Fire Code and are unenclosed for not less than three-quarters of their perimeter.
2. Compression, storage and dispensing equipment is allowed to be located indoors or in vaults in accordance with the Arkansas Prevention Fire Code.

[F] 413.3.1 Location on property. In addition to the fuel-dispensing requirements of the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*, compression, storage and dispensing *equipment* not located in vaults complying with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code* and other than residential fueling appliances shall not be installed:

1. Beneath power lines.
2. Less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from the nearest building or property that could be built on, public street, sidewalk or source of ignition.

   Exception: Dispensing *equipment* need not be separated from canopies that provide weather protection for the dispensing *equipment* and are constructed in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Protection Code*.

3. Less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from the nearest rail of

any railroad track.

4. Less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the nearest rail of any railroad main track or any railroad or transit line where power for train propulsion is provided by an outside electrical source, such as third rail or overhead catenary.

5. Less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the vertical plane below the nearest overhead wire of a trolley bus line.

[F] 413.4 Residential fueling appliance installation. Residential fueling *appliance*s shall be installed in accordance with Sections 413.4.1 through 413.4.3.

[F] 413.4.1 Listing and installation. Residential fueling appliances shall be listed in accordance with ANSI NGV 5.1. Residential fueling appliances shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

[F] 413.4.2 Gas connection. Residential fueling appliances shall not be rigidly connected to the gas supply piping.

[F] 413.4.3 Indoor installation. A residential fueling appliance installed indoors or used for indoor fueling shall comply with all of the following:

1. The capacity shall not exceed 5 cubic feet per minute (0.14 m3/min) of natural gas.
2. Fuel gas from the pressure relief and blowdown systems shall be vented to the outdoors.
3. A methane gas detector shall be installed in the room or space containing the appliance or where fueling occurs and shall be located not lower than 6 inches (152 mm) from the highest point in the room or space. The detector shall be set to activate at one-fifth of the lower limit of flammability of natural gas and shall be interlocked with the residential fuel appliance to stop or prevent its operation upon activation. The detector shall have an audible or visible alarm.
4. The capacity of a residential fueling appliance installed outdoors for outdoor fueling shall not exceed 10 feet cubic per minute (0.28 m3/min) of natural gas. Residential fueling appliances located outdoors shall be installed on a firm, noncombustible base.

[F] 413.5 Private fueling of motor vehicles. Self-service CNG-dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on CNG-powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements in the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*, the owner of a self-service CNG-dispensing facility shall ensure the safe operation of the system and the training of users.

[F] 413.6 Pressure regulators. Pressure regulators shall be designed, installed or protected so their operation will not be affected by the elements (freezing rain, sleet, snow, ice, mud or debris). This protection is allowed to be integral with the regulator.

[F] 413.7 Valves. *Piping* to *equipment* shall be provided with a remote manual shutoff valve. Such valve shall be provided with ready access.

[F] 413.8 Emergency shutdown control. An emergency shutdown device shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of, but not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from, dispensers and shall also be provided in the compressor area. Upon activation, the emergency shutdown system shall automatically shut off the power supply to the compressor and close valves between the main gas supply and the compressor and between the storage containers and dispensers.

[F] 413.9 Discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel storage containers. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders for the purposes of maintenance, cylinder certification, calibration of dispensers or other activities shall be in accordance with this section. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders shall be accomplished through a closed transfer system or an *approved* method of atmospheric venting in accordance with Section 413.9.1 or 413.9.2.

[F] 413.9.1 Closed transfer system. A documented procedure that explains the logical sequence for discharging the cylinder shall be provided to the code official for review and approval. The procedure shall include what actions the operator will take in the event of a low-pressure or high-pressure natural gas release during the discharging activity. A drawing illustrating the arrangement of *piping*, regulators and *equipment* settings shall be provided to the code official for review and approval. The drawing shall illustrate the *piping* and regulator arrangement and shall be shown in spatial relation to the location of the compressor, storage vessels and emergency shutdown devices.

[F] 413.9.2 Atmospheric venting. Atmospheric venting of motor vehicle fuel cylinders shall be in accordance with Sections 413.9.2.1 through 413.9.2.6.

[F] 413.9.2.1 Plans and specifications. A drawing illustrating the location of the vessel support, *piping*, the method of grounding and bonding, and other requirements specified herein shall be provided to the code official for review and approval.

[F] 413.9.2.2 Cylinder stability. A method of rigidly supporting the vessel during the venting of CNG shall be provided. The selected method shall provide not less than two points of support and shall prevent horizontal and lateral movement of the vessel.The system shall be designed to prevent movement of the vessel based on the highest gas-release velocity through valve orifices at the vessel's rated pressure and volume. The structure or appurtenance shall be constructed of *noncombustible materials*.

[F] TABLE 413.9.2.3
SEPARATION DISTANCE FOR ATMOSPHERIC VENTING OF CNG

EQUIPMENT OR FEATURE	MINIMUM SEPARATION (feet)
Buildings	25
Building openings	25
Lot lines	15
Public ways	15
Vehicles	25
CNG compressor and storage vessels	25
CNG dispensers	25

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

[F] 413.9.2.3 Separation. The structure or appurtenance used for stabilizing the cylinder shall be separated from the site *equipment*, features and exposures and shall be located in accordance with Table 413.9.2.3.

[F] 413.9.2.4 Grounding and bonding. The structure or appurtenance used for supporting the cylinder shall be grounded in accordance with NFPA 70. The cylinder valve shall be bonded prior to the commencement of venting operations.

[F] 413.9.2.5 Vent tube. A vent tube that will divert the gas flow to the atmosphere shall be installed on the cylinder prior to the commencement of the venting and purging operation. The vent tube shall be constructed of pipe or tubing materials *approved* for use with CNG in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

The vent tube shall be capable of dispersing the gas not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above grade level. The vent tube shall not be provided with a rain cap or other feature that would limit or obstruct the gas flow.

At the connection fitting of the vent tube and the CNG cylinder, a *listed* bidirectional detonation flame arrester shall be provided.

[F] 413.9.2.6 Signage. Approved NO SMOKING signs shall be posted within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the cylinder support structure or appurtenance. *Approved* CYLINDER SHALL BE BONDED signs shall be posted on the cylinder support structure or appurtenance.

SECTION 414 (IFGC)
Deleted

SECTION 415
PIPING SUPPORT INTERVALS

415.1 Interval of support. Piping shall be supported at intervals not exceeding the spacing specified in Table 415.1. Spacing of supports for CSST shall be in accordance with the CSST manufacturer's instructions.

TABLE 415.1
SUPPORT OF PIPING

STEEL PIPE, NOMINAL SIZE OF PIPE (inches)	SPACING OF SUPPORTS (feet)	NOMINAL SIZE OF TUBING (SMOOTH-WALL) (inch O.D.)	SPACING OF SUPPORTS (feet)
1/2	6	1/2	4
3/4 or 1	8	5/8 or 3/4	6
1 1/4 or larger (horizontal)	10	7/8 or 1 (Horizontal)	8
1 1/4 or larger (vertical)	Every floor level	1 or Larger (vertical)	Every floor level

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

SECTION 416
OVERPRESSURE PROTECTION DEVICES

416.1 Where required. Where the serving gas supplier delivers gas at a pressure greater than 2 psi for piping systems serving appliances designed to operate at a gas pressure of 14 inches w.c. or less, overpressure protection devices shall be installed. Piping systems serving equipment designed to operate at inlet pressures greater than 14 inches w.c. shall be equipped with overpressure protection devices as required by the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

416.2 Pressure limitation requirements. The requirements for pressure limitation shall be in accordance with Sections 416.2.1 through 416.2.5.

416.2.1 Pressure under 14 inches w.c. Where piping systems serving appliances designed to operate with a gas supply pressure of 14 inches w.c. or less are required to be equipped with overpressure protection by Section 416.1, each overpressure protection device shall be adjusted to limit the gas pressure to each connected appliance to 2 psi or less upon a failure of the line pressure regulator.

416.2.2 Pressure over 14 inches w.c. Where piping systems serving appliances designed to operate with a gas supply pressure greater than 14 inches w.c. are required to be equipped with overpressure protection by Section 416.1, each overpressure protection device shall be adjusted to limit the gas pressure to each connected appliance as required by the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

416.2.3 Device capability. Each overpressure protection device installed to meet the requirements of this section shall be capable of limiting the pressure to its connected appliance(s) as required by this Section 416.2.1, independently of any other pressure control equipment in the piping system.

416.2.4 Failure detection. Each gas piping system for which an overpressure protection device is required by Section 416 shall be designed and installed so that a failure of the primary pressure control device(s) is detectable.

416.2.5 Relief valve. Where a pressure relief valve is used to meet the requirements of Section 416, it shall have a flow capacity such that the pressure in the protected system is maintained at or below the limits specified in Section 416.2.1 under all of the following conditions:

1. The line pressure regulator for which the relief valve is providing overpressure protection has failed wide open.
2. The gas pressure at the inlet of the line pressure regulator for which the relief valve is providing overpressure protection is not less than the regulator's normal operating inlet pressure.

416.3 Overpressure protection devices. Overpressure protection devices shall be one of the following:

1. Pressure relief valve.
2. Monitoring regulator.
3. Series regulator installed upstream from the line regulator and set to continuously limit the pressure on the inlet of the line regulator to the maximum values specified by Section 416.2.1.
4. Automatic shutoff device installed in series with the line pressure regulator and set to shut off when the pressure on the downstream *piping* system reaches the maximum values specified by Section 416.2.1. This device shall be designed so that it will remain closed until manually reset.

The devices specified in this section shall be installed either as an integral part of the service or line pressure regulator or as separate units. Where separate overpressure protection devices are installed, they shall comply with

Sections 416.3.1 through 416.3.6.

416.1 General. Overpressure protection devices shall be provided in accordance with this section to prevent the pressure in the piping system from exceeding the pressure that would cause unsafe operation of any connected and properly adjusted appliances.

416.2 Protection methods. The requirements of this section shall be considered to be met and a piping system deemed to have overpressure protection where a service or line pressure regulator plus one other device are installed such that the following occur:

Each device limits the pressure to a value that does not exceed the maximum working pressure of the downstream system.

The individual failure of either device does not result in the over pressurization of the downstream system.

416.3 Device maintenance. The pressure regulating, limiting and relieving devices shall be properly maintained; and inspection procedures shall be devised or suitable instrumentation installed to detect failures or malfunctions of such devices; and replacements or repairs shall be promptly made.

416.4 Where required. A pressure relieving or pressure limiting device shall not be required where: (1) the gas does not contain materials that could seriously interfere with the operation of the service or line pressure regulator; (2) the operating pressure of the gas source is 60 psi (414 kPa) or less; and (3) the service or line pressure regulator has all of the following design features or characteristics:

1. Pipe connections to the service or line regulator do not exceed 2 inches (51 mm) nominal diameter.
2. The regulator is self contained with no external static or control piping.
3. The regulator has a single port valve with an orifice diameter not greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet.
4. The valve seat is made of resilient material designed to withstand abrasion of the gas, impurities in the gas and cutting by the valve, and to resist permanent deformation where it is pressed against the valve port.
5. The regulator is capable, under normal operating conditions, of regulating the downstream pressure within the necessary limits of accuracy and of limiting the discharge pressure under no flow conditions to not more than 150 percent of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions.

416.5 Devices. Pressure relieving or pressure limiting devices shall be one of the following:

1. Spring loaded relief device.
2. Pilot loaded back pressure regulator used as a relief valve and designed so that failure of the pilot system or external control piping will cause the regulator relief valve to open.
3. A monitoring regulator installed in series with the service or line pressure regulator.
4. A series regulator installed upstream from the service or line regulator and set to continuously limit the pressure on the inlet of the service or line regulator to the maximum working pressure of the downstream piping system.
5. An automatic shutoff device installed in series with the service or line pressure regulator and set to shut off when the pressure on the downstream piping system reaches the maximum working pressure or some other predetermined pressure less than the maximum working pressure. This device shall be designed so that it will remain closed until manually reset.
6. A liquid seal relief device that can be set to open accurately and consistently at the desired pressure. The devices shall be installed either as an integral part of the service or line pressure regulator or as separate units. Where separate pressure relieving or pressure limiting devices are installed, they shall comply with Sections 416.5.1 through 416.5.6.

416.53.1 Construction and installation. Overpressure protection devices shall be constructed of materials so that the operation of the devices will not be impaired by corrosion of external parts by the atmosphere or of internal parts by the gas. Overpressure protection Pressure-relieving and pressure-limiting devices shall be designed and installed so that they can be operated to determine whether the valve is free. The devices shall also be designed and installed so that they can be tested to determine the pressure at which they will operate and examined for leakage when in the closed position.

416.53.2 External control piping. External control piping shall be designed and installed so that damage to the control piping of one device protected from falling objects, excavations and other causes of damage and shall be designed and installed so that damage to any control piping will not render both the regulator and the overpressure protective device inoperative.

416.53.3 Setting. Each pressure-relieving or pressure-limiting device shall be set so that the pressure supplied to the connected appliances does not exceed the limits specified in Sections 416.2.1 and 416.2.2.a safe level beyond the maximum allowable working pressure for the connected piping and appliances.

416.53.4 Unauthorized operation. Where unauthorized operation of any shutoff valve could render an overpres- sure protection device inoperative, one of the following shall be accomplished: Precautions shall be taken to prevent unauthorized operation of any shutoff valve that will make a pressure relieving valve or pressure limiting device inoperative. The following are acceptable methods for complying with this provision:

1. The valve shall be locked in the open position. Authorized personnel shall be instructed in the importance of leaving the shutoff valve open and of being present while the shutoff valve is closed so that it can be locked in the open position before leaving the premises.
2. Duplicate relief valves shall be installed, each having adequate capacity to protect the system, and the isolating valves and three-way valves shall be arranged

so that only one safety device can be rendered inoperative at a time.

416.~~5~~3.5 Vents. The discharge stacks, vents and outlet parts of all overpressure protection pressure-relieving and pressure-limiting devices shall be located so that gas is safely discharged to the outdoors. Discharge stacks and vents shall be designed to prevent the entry of water, insects and other foreign material that could cause blockage. The discharge stack or vent line shall be at least the same size as the outlet of the pressure-relieving device.

416.~~5~~3.6 Size of fittings, pipe and openings. The fittings, pipe and openings located between the system to be protected and the pressure-relieving device shall be sized to prevent hammering of the valve and to prevent impairment of relief capacity.

CHAPTER 5
CHIMNEYS AND VENTS

User note:

About this chapter: The majority of gas-fired appliances have their combustion products vented to the outdoors. Venting is by means of chimneys, vents, integral vents, direct-vents and power exhausters. Chapter 5 includes design, sizing and installation requirements for chimneys and vents and requirements for matching the appliance type to the appropriate venting system. Venting system termination location requirements are also addressed.

SECTION 501 GENERAL

501.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the installation, maintenance, repair and approval of factory-built chimneys, chimney liners, vents and connectors and the utilization of masonry chimneys serving gas-fired appliances. The requirements for the installation, maintenance, repair and approval of factory-built chimneys, chimney liners, vents and connectors serving appliances burning fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*. The construction, repair, maintenance and approval of masonry chimneys shall be regulated by the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

501.2 General. Every appliance shall discharge the products of combustion to the outdoors, except for appliances exempted by Section 501.8.

501.3 Masonry chimneys. Masonry chimneys shall be constructed in accordance with Section 503.5.3 and the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code.*

501.4 Minimum size of chimney or vent. Chimneys and vents shall be sized in accordance with Section 504.

501.5 Abandoned inlet openings. Abandoned inlet openings in chimneys and vents shall be closed by an approved method.

501.6 Positive pressure. Where an appliance equipped with a mechanical forced draft system creates a positive pressure in the venting system, the venting system shall be designed for positive pressure applications.

501.7 Connection to fireplace. Connection of appliances to chimney flues serving fireplaces shall be in accordance with Sections 501.7.1 through 501.7.3.

501.7.1 Closure and access. A noncombustible seal shall be provided below the point of connection to prevent entry of room air into the flue. Means shall be provided for access to the flue for inspection and cleaning.

501.7.2 Connection to factory-built fireplace flue. An appliance shall not be connected to a flue serving a factory-built fireplace unless the appliance is specifically listed for such installation. The connection shall be made in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

501.7.3 Connection to masonry fireplace flue. A connector shall extend from the appliance to the flue serving a masonry fireplace such that the flue gases are exhausted directly into the flue. The connector shall be accessible or removable for inspection and cleaning of both the connector and the flue. Listed direct connection devices shall be installed in accordance with their listing.

501.8 Equipment not required to be vented. The following appliances shall not be required to be vented.

501.9

1. Ranges.
2. Built-in domestic cooking units listed and marked for optional venting.
3. Hot plates and laundry stoves.
4. Type 1 clothes dryers-(Type 1 clothes dryers shall be exhausted in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.)
5. A single booster-type automatic instantaneous water heater, where designed and used solely for the sanitizing rinse requirements of a dishwashing machine, pro- vided that the heater is installed in a commercial kitchen having a mechanical exhaust system. Where installed in this manner, the draft hood, if required, shall be in place and unaltered and the draft hood outlet shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) vertically and 6 inches (152 mm) horizontally from any surface other than the heater.
6. Refrigerators.
7. Counter appliances.
8. Room heaters listed for unvented use.
9. Direct-fired make-up air heaters.
10. Other equipment listed for unvented use and not pro- vided with flue collars.
11. Specialized equipment of limited input such as laboratory burners and gas lights.

Where the appliances and equipment listed in Items 5 through 11 above are installed so that the aggregate input rating exceeds 20 British thermal units (Btu) per hour per cubic feet (207 watts per m^3) of volume of the room or space in which such appliances and equipment are installed, one or more shall be provided with venting systems or other approved means for conveying the vent gases to the outdoor atmosphere so that the aggregate input rating of the remaining unvented appliances and equipment does not exceed the 20 Btu per hour per cubic foot (207 watts per m^3) figure. Where the room or space in which the equipment is installed is directly connected to another room or space by a doorway, archway, or other opening of comparable size that cannot be closed, the volume of such adjacent room or space shall be permitted to be included in the calculations.

501.10 Chimney entrance. Connectors shall connect to a masonry chimney flue at a point not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the lowest portion of the interior of the chimney flue.

501.11 Connections to exhauster. Appliance connections to a chimney or vent equipped with a power exhauster shall be made

on the inlet side of the exhauster. Joints on the positive pressure side of the exhauster shall be sealed to prevent flue-gas leakage as specified by the manufacturer's installation instructions for the exhauster.

501.11 Masonry chimneys. Masonry chimneys utilized to vent appliances shall be located, constructed and sized as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions for the appliances being vented and Section 503.

501.12 Residential and low-heat appliances flue lining systems**.** Flue lining systems for use with residential-type and low-heat appliances shall be limited to the following:

1. Clay flue lining complying with the requirements of ASTM C 315 or equivalent. Clay flue lining shall be installed in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.
2. Listed chimney lining systems complying with UL 1777.
3. Other approved materials that will resist, without cracking, softening or corrosion, flue gases and condensate at temperatures up to 1,800°F (982°C).

501.13 Category I appliance flue lining systems. Flue lining systems for use with Category I appliances shall be limited to the following:

1. Flue lining systems complying with Section 501.12.
2. Chimney lining systems listed and labeled for use with gas appliances with draft hoods and other Category I gas appliances listed and labeled for use with Type B vents.

501.14 Category II, III and IV appliance venting systems. The design, sizing and installation of vents for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

501.15 Existing chimneys and vents. Where an appliance is permanently disconnected from an existing chimney or vent, or where an appliance is connected to an existing chimney or vent during the process of a new installation, the chimney or vent shall comply with Sections 501.15.1 through 501.15.4.

501.15.1 Size. The chimney or vent shall be resized as necessary to control flue gas condensation in the interior of the chimney or vent and to provide the appliance or appliances served with the required draft. For Category I appliances, the resizing shall be in accordance with Section 502.

501.15.2 Flue passageways. The flue gas passageway shall be free of obstructions and combustible deposits and shall be cleaned if previously used for venting a solid or liquid fuel-burning appliance or fireplace. The flue liner, chimney inner wall or vent inner wall shall be continuous and shall be free of cracks, gaps, perforations or other damage or deterioration which would allow the escape of combustion products, including gases, moisture and creosote

501.15.3 Cleanout. Masonry chimney flues shall be provided with a cleanout opening having a minimum height of 6 inches (152 mm). The upper edge of the opening shall be located not less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the lowest chimney inlet opening. The cleanout shall be provided with a tight-fitting, noncombustible cover.

501.15.4 Clearances. Chimneys and vents shall have air-space clearance to combustibles in accordance with the Arkansas Fire Prevention Code and the chimney or vent manufacturer's installation instructions.

Exception: Masonry chimneys without the required airspace clearances shall be permitted to be used if lined or relined ~~equipped~~ with a chimney lining system ~~tested and~~ listed for ~~installation~~ use in chimneys ~~in contact with combustibles~~ in accordance with UL 1777~~,~~. The chimney clearance shall not be less than permitted by the terms of the chimney liners ~~and installed in accordance with the~~ manufacturer's installation instructions~~,~~. ~~shall not be required to have clearance between combustible materials and exterior surfaces of the masonry chimney.~~

501.15.4.1 Fireblocking. Noncombustible fireblocking shall be provided in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code.*

SECTION 502
VENTS

502.1 General. ~~All v~~ Vents, except as provided in Section 503.7, shall be listed and labeled. Type B and BW vents shall be tested in accordance with UL 441. Type L vents shall be tested in accordance with UL 641. Vents for Category II and III appliances shall be tested in accordance with UL 1738. Plastic vents for Category IV appliances shall not be required to be listed and labeled where such vents are as specified by the appliance manufacturer and are installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

502.2 Connectors required. Connectors shall be used to connect appliances to the vertical chimney or vent, except where the chimney or vent is attached directly to the appliance. Vent connector size, material, construction and installation shall be in accordance with Section 503.

502.3 Vent application. The application of vents shall be in accordance with Table 503.4.

502.4 Insulation shield. Where vents pass through insulated assemblies, an insulation shield constructed of not less than 26 gage sheet (0.016 inch) (0.4mm) metal shall be installed to provide clearance between the vent and the insulation material. The clearance shall not be less than the clearance to combustibles specified by the vent manufacturer's installation instructions. Where vents pass through attic space, the shield shall terminate not less than 2 inches (51 mm) above the insulation materials and shall be secured in place to prevent displacement. Insulation shields provided as part of a listed vent system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Installation. Vent systems shall be sized, installed and terminated in accordance with the vent and appliance manufacturer's installation instructions and Section 503.

502.5 Support of vents. All portions of vents shall be adequately supported for the design and weight of the materials employed.

502.7 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations, where a vent is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than inches $1^{1/2}$ ~~1.5~~ (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the vent shall be protected by shield plates. Shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16-inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel, shall cover the area of the vent where the member is notched or bored and shall extend a mini- mum of 4 inches (102 mm) above sole plates, below top plates and to each side of a stud, joist or rafter.

502.7.1 Door swing. Appliance and equipment vent terminals shall be located such that doors cannot swing within 12 inches (305 mm) horizontally of the vent terminal. Door stops or closers shall not be installed to obtain this clearance

SECTION 503
VENTING OF APPLIANCES

503.1 General. The venting of appliances shall be in accordance with Sections 503.2 through 503.16~~This section recognizes that the choice of venting materials and the methods of installation of venting systems are dependent on the operating characteristics of the appliance being vented. The operating characteristics of vented appliances can be categorized with respect to: (1) positive or negative pressure within the venting system; and (2) whether or not the appliance generates flue or vent gases that might condense in the venting system.~~

~~See Section 202 for the definitions of these vented appliance categories.~~

503.2 Venting systems required. Except as permitted in Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.4 and 501.8, all appliances shall be connected to venting systems.

503.2.1 Ventilating hoods. The use of ~~Ventilating~~ ventilating hoods and exhaust systems to vent appliances shall be ~~permitted~~ limited ~~to be used~~ to industrial appliances and ~~vent~~ appliances installed in commercial applications.

503.2.2 Well-ventilated spaces. ~~Where located in a large and well-ventilated space,~~ The flue gases from industrial-type appliances shall not be required ~~permitted~~ to be vented to the outdoors where such gases are discharged into a large and well-ventilated industrial space. ~~operated by discharging the flue gases directly into the space.~~

503.2.3 Direct-vent appliances. Listed direct-vent appliances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section 503.8, Item 3.

503.2.4 Appliances with integral vents. Appliances incorporating integral venting means shall be ~~considered properly vented where~~ installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section 503.8, Items 1 and 2.

503.2.5 Incinerators. Commercial-industrial-type incinerators shall be vented in accordance with NFPA 82

503.3 Design and construction. A venting system shall be designed and constructed so as to develop a positive flow adequate to convey flue or vent gases to the outdoors.

503.3.1 Appliance draft requirements. A venting system shall satisfy the draft requirements of the appliance in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

503.3.2 Design and construction. Appliances required to be vented shall be connected to a venting system designed and installed in accordance with the provisions of Sections
503.4 through 503.~~15~~16.

503.3.3 Mechanical draft systems. Mechanical draft systems shall comply with the following:

1. Mechanical draft systems shall be listed in accordance with UL 378 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for both the appliance and the mechanical draft system.
2. Appliances, ~~except incinerators~~, requiring venting shall be permitted to be vented by means of mechanical draft systems of either forced or induced draft design.
3. Forced draft systems and all portions of induced operation shall be designed and installed so as to prevent leak- age of flue or vent gases into a building.
4. Vent connectors serving appliances vented by natural draft shall not be connected into any portion of mechanical draft systems operating under positive pressure.
5. Where a mechanical draft system is employed, provisions shall be made to prevent the flow of gas to the main burners when the draft system is not performing so as to satisfy the operating requirements of the appliance for safe performance.
6. The exit terminals of mechanical draft systems shall be not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above grade where located adjacent to public walkways and shall be located as specified in Section 503.8, Items 1 and 2.

503.3.4 Ventilating systems. Ventilating hoods and exhaust systems shall be installed in accordance with the *Arkansas Mechanical Code.*

503.3.5 ~~Circulating air~~Air ducts and furnace plenums. ~~No portion of a venting~~ Venting systems shall not extend into or pass through any fabricated ~~circulating~~ air duct or furnace plenum.

503.3.6 Above-ceiling air-handling spaces. Deleted.

503.4 Type of venting system to be used. The type of venting system to be used shall be in accordance with Table 503.4.

503.4.1 Plastic piping. Where ~~Plastic~~ plastic piping is used ~~for to venting appliances~~ vent an appliance, the appliance shall be listed for use with such venting materials ~~shall be approved.~~the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions shall identify the specific plastic piping material. The plastic pipe venting materials shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the product standards specified by the appliance manufacturer or shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1738 .

503.4.1.1 Plastic vent joints. Plastic pipe and fittings used to vent appliances shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions. Plastic pipe venting materials listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1738 shall be installed in accordance with the vent manufacturer's instructions. Where a primer is required, it shall be of a contrasting color.

503.4.2 Special gas vent. Special gas vent shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1738 and installed in accordance with the special gas vent manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.5 Masonry, metal, and factory-built chimneys. Masonry, metal and factory-built chimneys shall comply with Sections 503.5.1 through 503.5.~~10~~11.

503.5.1 Factory-built chimneys. Factory-built chimneys shall be listed in accordance with UL 103 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Factory-built chimneys used to vent appliances that operate at a positive vent pressure shall be listed for such application.

503.5.2 Metal chimneys. Metal chimneys shall be built and installed in accordance with NFPA 211.

503.5.3 Masonry chimneys. Masonry chimneys shall be built and installed in accordance with NFPA 211 and shall be lined with approved clay flue lining, a ~~listed~~ chimney lining system listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1777 or other approved material that will resist corrosion, erosion, softening or cracking from vent gases at temperatures up to 1,800°F (982°C).

Exception: Masonry chimney flues serving listed gas appliances with draft hoods, Category I appliances and other gas appliances listed for use with Type B vents shall be permitted to be lined with a chimney lining system specifically listed for use only with such appliances. The liner shall be installed in accordance with the liner manufacturer's installation instructions. A permanent identifying label shall be attached at the point where the connection is to be made to the liner. The label shall read: "This chimney liner is for appliances that burn gas only. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

For installation of gas vents in existing masonry chimneys, see Section 503.6.~~34~~.

503.5.4 Chimney termination. Chimneys for residential-type or low-heat appliances shall extend not less than ~~at least~~ 3 feet (914 mm) above the highest point where they pass through a roof of a building and not less than ~~at least~~ 2 feet (610 mm) higher than any portion of a building within a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) (see Figure503.5.4). Chimneys for medium-heat appliances shall extend not less than ~~at least~~ 10 feet (3048 mm) higher than any portion of any building within 25 feet (7620mm). Chimneys shall extend not less than ~~at least~~ 5 feet (1524mm) above the highest connected appliance draft hood outlet or flue collar. Decorative shrouds shall not be installed at the termination of factory-built chimneys except where such shrouds are listed and labeled for use with the specific factory-built chimney system and are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.5.5 Size of chimneys. The effective area of a chimney venting system serving listed appliances with draft hoods, Category I appliances, and other appliances listed for use with Type B vents shall be determined in accordance with one of the following methods:

1. The provisions of Section 504.
2. For sizing an individual chimney venting system for a single appliance with a draft hood, the effective areas of the vent connector and chimney flue shall be not less than the area of the appliance flue collar or draft hood outlet, nor greater than seven times the draft hood outlet area.
3. For sizing a chimney venting system connected to two appliances with draft hoods, the effective area of the chimney flue shall be not less than the area of the larger

   draft hood outlet plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller draft hood outlet, nor greater than seven times the smallest draft hood outlet area.
4. Chimney venting systems using mechanical draft shall be sized in accordance with approved engineering methods.
5. Other approved engineering methods.

~~**503.5.5.1 Incinerator venting.** Where an incinerator is vented by a chimney serving other appliances, the gas input to the incinerator shall not be included in calculating chimney size, provided that the chimney flue diameter is not less than 1 inch (25 mm) larger in equivalent diameter than the diameter of the incinerator flue outlet.~~

TABLE 503.4
TYPE OF VENTING SYSTEM TO BE USED

APPLIANCES	TYPE OF VENTING SYSTEM
Listed Category I appliances Listed appliances equipped with draft hood Appliances listed for use with Type B gas vent	Type B gas vent (Section 503.6) Chimney (Section 503.5) Single-wall metal pipe (Section 503.7) Listed chimney lining system for gas venting (Section 503.5.3) Special gas vent listed for these appliances (Section 503.4.2)
Listed vented wall furnaces	Type B-W gas vent (Sections 503.6, 608)
Category II appliances, Category III appliances, Category IV appliances	As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed appliances (Sections 503.4.1, 503.4.2)
~~Category III appliances~~	~~As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed appliances (Sections 503.4.1, 503.4.2)~~
~~Category IV appliances~~	~~As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed appliances (Sections 503.4.1, 503.4.2)~~
Incinerators~~, indoors~~	~~Chimney (Section 503.5)~~ In accordance with NFPA 82
~~Incinerators, outdoors~~	~~Single-wall metal pipe (Sections 503.7, 503.7.6)~~
Appliances that can be converted for use with solid fuel	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Unlisted combination gas and oil-burning appliances	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Listed combination gas and oil-burning appliances	Type L vent (Section 503.6) or chimney (Section 503.5)
Combination gas and solid fuel-burning appliances	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Appliances listed for use with chimneys only	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Unlisted appliances	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Decorative appliances in vented fireplaces	Chimney
Gas-fired toilets	Single-wall metal pipe (Section 626)
Direct-vent appliances	See Section 503.2.3
Appliances with integral vent	See Section 503.2.4

503.5.6 Inspection of chimneys. Before replacing an existing appliance or connecting a vent connector to a chimney, the chimney passageway shall be examined to ascertain that it is clear and free of obstructions and it shall be cleaned if previously used for venting solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or fireplaces.

503.5.6.1 Chimney lining. Chimneys shall be lined in accordance with NFPA 211.

Exception: Where an existing chimney complies with Sections 503.5.6 through 503.5.6.3 and its sizing is in accordance with Section 503.5.5, its continued use shall be allowed where the appliance vented by such chimney is replaced by an appliance of similar type, input rating and efficiency. ~~Existing chimneys shall be permitted to have t heir use continued when an appliance is replaced by an appliance of similar type, input rating, and efficiency.~~

503.5.6.2 Cleanouts. Cleanouts shall be examined ~~to determine whether they will~~ and where they do not remain tightly closed when not in use, they shall be repaired or replaced.

503.5.6.3 Unsafe chimneys. Where inspection reveals that an existing chimney is not safe for the intended application, it shall be repaired, rebuilt, lined, relined or replaced with a vent or chimney to conform to NFPA 211 and it shall be suitable for the appliances to be vented.

503.5.7 Chimneys serving equipment burning other fuels. Chimneys serving equipment burning other fuels shall comply with Sections 503.5.7.1 through 503.5.7.4.

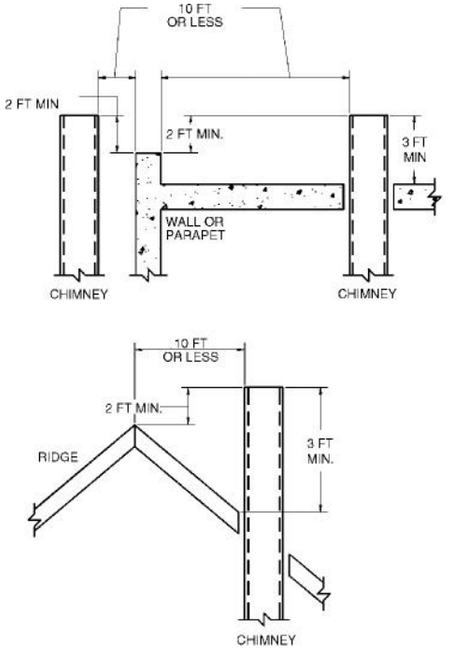
503.5.7.1 Solid fuel-burning appliances. An appliance shall not be connected to a chimney flue serving a separate appliance designed to burn solid fuel.

503.5.7.2 Liquid fuel-burning appliances. Where one chimney flue serves gas appliances and liquid fuel-burning appliances, the appliances shall be connected through separate openings or shall be connected through a single opening where joined by a suitable fitting located as close as practical to the chimney. Where two or more openings are provided into one chimney flue, they shall be at different levels. Where the appliances are automatically controlled, they shall be equipped with safety shutoff devices.

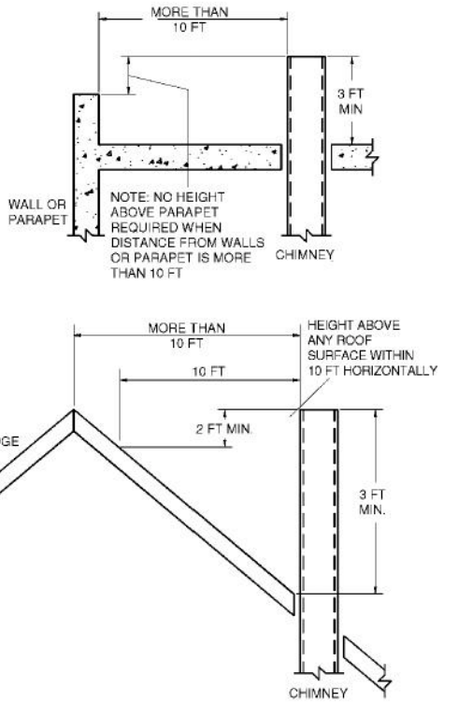
503.5.7.3 Combination gas and solid fuel-burning appliances. A combination gas and solid fuel burning appliance shall be permitted to be connected to a single chimney flue where equipped with a manual reset device to shut off gas to the main burner in the event of sustained backdraft or flue gas spillage. The chimney flue shall be sized to properly vent the appliance.

503.5.7.4 Combination gas and oil fuel-burning appliances. Where a single flue services a ~~A~~ listed combination gas- and oil fuel-burning appliance such flue shall be sized in accordance with appliance manufacturer's instructions. ~~shall be permitted to be connected to a single chimney flue. The chimney flue shall be sized to properly vent the appliance.~~

503.5.8 Support of chimneys. All portions of chimneys shall be supported for the design and weight of the materials employed. Factory-built chimneys shall be supported and spaced in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.



A. TERMINATION 10 FT OR LESS FROM RIDGE, WALL, OR PARAPET



B. TERMINATION MORE THAN 10 FT FROM RIDGE, WALL, OR PARAPET

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

FIGURE 503.5.4
TYPICAL TERMINATION LOCATIONS FOR CHIMNEYS AND SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPES SERVING RESIDENTIAL-TYPE AND LOW-HEAT EQUIPMENT

503.5.9 Cleanouts. Where a chimney that formerly carried flue products from liquid or solid fuel-burning appliances is used with an appliance using fuel gas, an accessible.

cleanout shall be provided. The cleanout shall have a tight-fitting cover and shall be installed so its upper edge is not less than ~~at least~~ 6 inches (152 mm) below the lower edge of the lowest chimney inlet opening.

503.5.10 Space surrounding lining or vent. The remaining space surrounding a chimney liner, gas vent, special gas vent or plastic piping installed within a masonry chimney flue shall not be used to vent another appliance. The insertion of another liner or vent within the chimney as provided in this code and the liner or vent manufacturer's instructions shall not be prohibited.

The remaining space surrounding a chimney liner, gas vent, special gas vent or plastic piping installed within a masonry, metal or factory-built chimney shall not be used to supply combustion air. Such space shall not be prohibited from supplying combustion air to direct-vent appliances designed for installation in a solid fuel-burning fireplace and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.5.11 Insulation shield. Where a factory-built chimney passes through insulated assemblies, an insulation shield constructed of steel having a thickness of not less than 0.0187 inch (0.475 mm) shall be installed to provide clearance between the chimney and the insulation material. The clearance shall be not less than the clearance to combustibles specified by the chimney manufacturer's installation instructions. Where chimneys pass through attic space, the shield shall terminate not less than 2 inches (51 mm) above the installation materials and shall be secured in place to prevent displacement. Insulation shields provided as part of a listed chimney system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.6 Gas vents. Gas vents shall comply with Sections 503.6.1 through 503.6.12 (see Section 202, Definitions).

503.6.1 Materials. Type B and BW gas vents shall be listed in accordance with UL 441. Vents for listed combination gas and oil burning appliances shall be listed in accordance with UL 641.

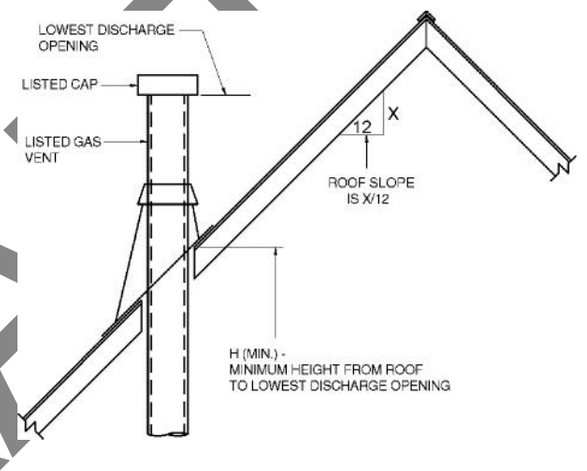
503.6.~~1~~ 2 Installation, general. Gas vents shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.6.~~2~~ 3 Type B-W vent capacity. A Type B-W gas vent shall have a listed capacity not less than that of the listed vented wall furnace to which it is connected.

503.6.~~3~~ 4 Gas vents installed within masonry chimneys. Gas vents installed within masonry chimneys shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Gas vents installed within masonry chimneys shall be identified with a permanent label installed at the point where the vent enters the chimney. The label shall contain the following language: "This gas vent is for appliances that burn gas. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

503.6.~~4~~ 5 Gas vent terminations. A gas vent shall terminate in accordance with one of the following:

1. Gas vents that are 12 inches (305 mm) or less in size and located not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) from a vertical wall or similar obstruction shall terminate above the roof in accordance with Figure 503.6.4.
2. Gas vents that are over 12 inches (305 mm) in size or are located less than 8 feet (2438 mm) from a vertical wall or similar obstruction shall terminate not less than 2 feet (610 mm) above the highest point where they pass through the roof and not less than 2 feet (610 mm) above any portion of a building within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally.
3. As provided for industrial appliances in Section 503.2.2.
4. As provided for direct-vent systems in Section 503.2.3.
5. As provided for appliances with integral vents in Section 503.2.4.
6. As provided for mechanical draft systems in Section 503.3.3.
7. As provided for ventilating hoods and exhaust systems in Section 503.3.4.



ROOF SLOPE	H (min) ft
Flat to 6/12	1.0
Over 6/12 to 7/12	1.25
Over 7/12 to 8/12	1.5
Over 8/12 to 9/12	2.0
Over 9/12 to 10/12	2.5
Over 10/12 to 11/12	3.25
Over 11/12 to 12/12	4.0
Over 12/12 to 14/12	5.0
Over 14/12 to 16/12	6.0
Over 16/12 to 18/12	7.0
Over 18/12 to 20/12	7.5
Over 20/12 to 21/12	8.0

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

FIGURE 503.6.4
TERMINATION LOCATIONS FOR GAS VENTS WITH LISTED CAPS 12 INCHES OR LESS IN SIZE AT LEAST 8 FEET FROM A VERTICAL WALL

503.6.~~4~~ 5.1 Decorative shrouds. Decorative shrouds shall not be installed at the termination of gas vents except where such shrouds are listed for use with the specific gas venting system and are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.6.~~5~~ 6 Minimum height. A Type B or L gas vent shall terminate at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in vertical height above the highest connected appliance draft hood or flue collar. A Type B-W gas vent shall terminate at least 12 feet (3658 mm) in vertical height above the bottom of the wall furnace.

503.6.~~6~~ 7 Roof terminations. Gas vents shall extend through the roof flashing, roof jack or roof thimble and terminate with a listed cap or listed roof assembly.

503.6.~~7~~ 8Forced air inlets. Gas vents shall terminate not less than 3 feet (914 mm) above any forced air inlet located within 10 feet (3048 mm).

503.6.~~8~~ 9 Exterior wall penetrations. A gas vent extending through an exterior wall shall not terminate adjacent to the wall or below eaves or parapets, except as provided in Sections 503.2.3 and 503.3.3.

503.6.~~9~~ 10 Size of gas vents. Venting systems shall be sized and constructed in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods and the gas vent and appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

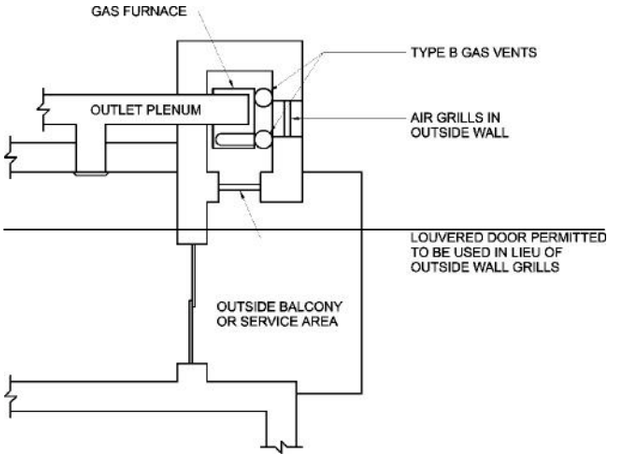
503.6.~~9~~10.1 Category I appliances. The sizing of natural draft venting systems serving one or more listed appliances equipped with a draft hood or appliances listed for use with Type B gas vent, installed in a single story of a building, shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section 504.

503.6.~~9~~10.2 Vent offsets. Deleted.

503.6.~~9.~~10.3 Category II, III and IV appliances. The sizing of gas vents for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions. The sizing of plastic pipe that is specified by the appliance manufacturer as a venting material for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

503.6.~~9~~10.4 Mechanical draft. Chimney venting systems using mechanical draft shall be sized in accordance with approved engineering methods.

503.6.~~10~~ 11Gas vents serving appliances on more than one floor. A common gas vent shall be permitted in multistory installations to vent Category I appliances located on more than one floor level, provided that the venting system is designed and installed in accordance with approved engineering methods. For the purpose of this section, crawl spaces, basements and attics shall be considered as floor levels ventilation and dilution air that is not supplied from an occupiable space ~~(see Figure 503.6.10.1).~~



~~FIGURE 503.6.10.1~~
~~PLAN VIEW OF PRACTICAL SEPARATION METHOD FOR MULTISTORY GAS VENTING~~

503.6.~~10~~11.1 Appliance separation. All appliances connected to the common vent shall be located in rooms separated from occupiable space. Each of these rooms shall have provisions for an adequate supply of combustion,

503.6.~~10~~11.2 Sizing. The size of the connectors and common segments of multistory venting systems for appliances listed for use with Type B double-wall gas vents shall be in accordance with Table 504.3(1), provided that:

1. The available total height (*H*) for each segment of a multistory venting system is the vertical distance between the level of the highest draft hood outlet or flue collar on that floor and the centerline of the next highest interconnection tee .(see Figure B-13).
2. The size of the connector for a segment is determined from the appliance input rating and available connector rise, and shall not be smaller than the draft hood outlet or flue collar size.
3. The size of the common vertical segment, and of the interconnection tee at the base of that segment, shall be based on the total appliance input rating entering that segment and its available total height.

503.6.~~11~~ 12 Support of gas vents. Gas vents shall be supported and spaced in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.6.~~12~~ 13 Marking. In those localities where solid and liquid fuels are used extensively, gas vents shall be permanently identified by a label attached to the wall or ceiling at a point where the vent connector enters the gas vent. The determination of where such localities exist shall be made by the code official. The label shall read:

"This gas vent is for appliances that burn gas. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

503.6.14 Fastener penetrations. Screws, rivets and other fasteners shall not penetrate the inner wall of double-wall gas vents, except at the transition from an appliance draft hood outlet, a flue collar or a single-wall metal connector to a double-wall vent.

503.7 Single-wall metal pipe. Single-wall metal pipe vents shall comply with Sections 503.7.1 through 503.7.~~12~~13.

503.7.1 Construction. Single-wall metal pipe shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.0304 inch (0.7 mm) thick, or other approved, noncombustible, corrosion-resistant material

503.7.2 Cold climate. Uninsulated single-wall metal pipe shall not be used outdoors for venting appliances in regions where the 99-percent winter design temperature is below 32°F (0°C).

503.7.3 Termination. Single-wall metal pipe shall terminate not less than ~~at least~~ 5 feet (1524 mm) in vertical height above the highest connected appliance draft hood outlet or flue collar. Single-wall metal pipe shall extend not less than ~~at least~~ 2 feet (610 mm) above the highest point where it passes through a roof of a building and not less than ~~at least~~ 2 feet (610 mm) higher than any portion of a building within a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) (see Figure 503.5.4). An approved cap or roof assembly shall be attached to the terminus of a single-wall metal pipe ~~(see also Section 503.7.8, Item 3).~~

503.7.4 Limitations of use. Single-wall metal pipe shall be used only for runs directly from the space in which the appliance is located through the roof or exterior wall to the outdoor atmosphere.

503.7.5 Roof penetrations. A pipe passing through a roof shall extend without interruption through the roof flashing, roof jack, or roof thimble. Where a single-wall metal pipe passes through a roof constructed of combustible material, a noncombustible, nonventilating thimble shall be used at the point of passage. The thimble shall extend ~~at least~~ not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above and 6 inches (152 mm) below the roof with the annular space open at the bottom and closed only at the top. The thimble shall be sized in accordance with Section 503.~~10~~7.~~5~~7.

503.7.6 Installation. Single-wall metal pipe shall not originate in any unoccupied attic or concealed space and shall not pass through any attic, inside wall, concealed space, or floor. The installation of a single-wall metal pipe through an exterior combustible wall shall comply with Section 503.~~10~~7.~~5~~7. ~~Single-wall metal pipe used for venting an incinerator shall be exposed and readily examinable for its full length and shall have suitable clearances maintained.~~

503.7.7 Single-wall penetration of combustable wall. A single-wall metal pipe shall not pass through a combustible exterior wall unless guarded at the point of passage by a ventilated metal thimble not smaller than the following:

1. For listed appliances equipped with draft hoods and appliances listed for use with Type B gas vents, the thimble shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector. Where there is a run of not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) of vent connector in the open between the draft hood outlet and the thimble, the thimble shall be permitted to be not less than 2 inches (51 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.
2. For unlisted appliances having draft hoods, the thimble shall be not less than 6 inches (152 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.
3. For residential and low-heat appliances, the thimble shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.

Exception: In lieu of thimble protection, all combustible material in the wall shall be removed from the vent connector a sufficient distance to provide the specified clearance from such vent connector to combustible material. Any material used to close up such opening shall be noncombustible.

503.7.~~7~~8 Clearances. Minimum clearances from single-wall metal pipe to combustible material shall be in accordance with Table 503.~~7~~10.~~7~~5.The clearance from single-wall metal pipe to combustible material shall be permitted to be reduced where the combustible material is protected as specified for vent connectors in Table 308.2.

503.7.~~8~~9 Size of single-wall metal pipe. A venting system constructed of single-wall metal pipe shall be sized in accordance with one of the following methods and the appliance manufacturer's instructions:

1. For a draft-hood-equipped appliance, in accordance with Section 504.
2. For a venting system for a single appliance with a draft hood, the areas of the connector and the pipe each shall be not less than the area of the appliance flue collar or draft hood outlet, whichever is smaller.

TABLE 503.~~7~~10.~~7~~5[a]
CLEARANCES FOR CONNECTORS

APPLIANCE	MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL			
	Listed Type B gas vent material	Listed Type L vent material	Single-wall metal pipe	Factory-built chimney sections
Listed appliances with draft hoods and appliances listed for Use with Type B gas vents.	As listed	As listed	6 inches	As listed
Residential boilers and furnaces with listed gas conversion Burners with draft hoods.	6 inches	6 inches	9 inches	As listed
Residential appliances listed for use with Type L vents	Not permitted	As listed	9 inches	As listed
Listed gas-fired toilets	Not permitted	As listed	As listed	As listed
Unlisted residential appliances with draft hood	Not permitted	6 inches	9 inches	As listed
Residential and low-heat appliances other than above	Not permitted	9 inches	18 inches	As listed
Medium-heat appliances	Not permitted	Not permitted	36 inches	As listed

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. These clearances shall apply unless the manufacturer's installation instructions for a listed appliance or connector specify different clearances, in which case the listed clearances shall apply

.

The vent area shall not be greater than seven times the draft hood outlet area.

3. Other approved engineering methods.

503.7.~~9~~ 10 Pipe geometry. Any shaped single-wall metal pipe shall be permitted to be used, provided that its equivalent effective area is equal to the effective area of the round pipe for which it is substituted, and provided that the minimum internal dimension of the pipe is not less than 2 inches (51 mm).

503.7.~~10~~ 11 Termination capacity. The vent cap or a roof assembly shall have a venting capacity not less than that of the pipe to which it is attached.

503.7.~~11~~ 12 Support of single-wall metal pipe. All portions of single-wall metal pipe shall be supported for the design and weight of the material employed.

503.7.~~12~~ 13 Marking. Single-wall metal pipe shall comply with the marking provisions of Section 503.6.~~12~~13.

503.8 Venting system termination location. The location of venting system terminations shall comply with the following (see Appendix C):

1. A mechanical draft venting system shall not terminate ~~at least~~ less than 3 feet (914 mm) above any forced-air inlet located within 10 feet (3048 mm).

   Exceptions:

   1. This provision shall not apply to the combustion air intake of a direct-vent appliance.
   2. This provision shall not apply to the separation of the integral outdoor air inlet and flue gas discharge of listed outdoor appliances.

2. A mechanical draft venting system, excluding direct-vent appliances, shall terminate not less than ~~at least~~ 4 feet (1219 mm) below, 4 feet (1219 mm) horizontally from, or 1 foot (305 mm) above any door, operable window, or gravity air inlet into any building. The bottom of the vent terminal shall be located not less than ~~at least~~ 12 inches (305 mm) above ~~grade~~ finished ground level.

3. The clearance for through-the-wall, direct-vent terminals ~~of a direct-vent appliance with an input of 10,000 Btu per hour (3 kW) or less~~ shall be in accordance with Table 508.3.~~located at least 6 inches (152 mm) from any air opening into a building, and such an appliance with an input over 10,000 Btu per hour (3 kW) but not over 50,000 Btu per hour (14.7 kW) shall be installed with a 9 inch (230 mm) vent termination clearance, and an appliance with an input over 50,000 Btu/h (14.7 kW) shall have at least a 12 inch (305 mm) vent termination clearance.~~ The bottom of the vent terminal and the air intake shall be located ~~at least~~ not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above finished ground level ~~grade~~.

4. Through-the-wall vents for Category II and IV appliances and noncategorized condensing appliances shall not terminate over public walkways or over an area where condensate or vapor could create a nuisance or hazard or could be detrimental to the operation of regulators, relief valves, or other equipment. Where local experience indicates that condensate is a problem with Category I and III appliances, this provision shall also apply. Drains for condensate shall be installed in accordance with the appliance and vent manufacturers' instructions.

5. Vent systems for Category IV appliances that terminate through an outside wall of a building and discharge flue gases perpendicular to the adjacent wall shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally from an operable opening in an adjacent building. This requirement shall not apply to vent terminals that are 2 feet (607 mm) or more above or 25 feet (7620 mm) or more below operable openings

503.9 Condensation drainage. Provisions shall be made to collect and dispose of condensate from venting systems serving Category II and IV appliances and noncategorized condensing appliances in accordance with Section 503.8, Item 4. Where local experience indicates that condensation is a problem, provision shall be made to drain off and dispose of condensate from venting systems serving Category I and III appliances in accordance with Section 503.8, Item 4.

TABLE 503.8
THROUGH-THE WALL,
DIRECT-VENT TERMINATION CLEARANCES

DIRECT-VENT APPLIANCE INPUT RATING (Btu/hr)	THROUGH-THE-WALL VENT TERMINAL CLEARANCE FROM ANY AIR OPENING INTO THE BUILDING (inches)
< 10,000	6
≥ 10,000 – 50,000	9
> 50,000 – 150,000	12
> 150,000	In accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions and not less than the clearances specified in Section 503.8, Item 2

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 Btu/h = 0.2931 W.

503.10 Vent connectors for Category I equipment. Vent connectors for Category I equipment shall comply with Sections 503.10.1 through 503.10.~~16~~14.

501.10.1 Where required. A vent connector shall be used to connect an appliance to a gas vent, chimney or single-wall metal pipe, except where the gas vent, chimney or single-wall metal pipe is directly connected to the appliance.

503.10.2 Materials. Vent connectors shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 503.10.2.1 through 503.10.2.5.

503.10.2.1 General. A vent connector shall be made of noncombustible corrosion-resistant material capable of withstanding the vent gas temperature produced by the appliance and of sufficient thickness to withstand physical damage.

503.10.2.2 Vent connectors located in unconditioned areas. Where the vent connector used for an appliance having a draft hood or a Category I appliance is located in or passes through attics, crawl spaces or other unconditioned spaces, that portion of the vent connector shall be listed Type B, Type L or listed vent material having equivalent insulation properties.

Exception: Single-wall metal pipe located within the exterior walls of the building in areas having a local 99-percent winter design temperature of 5°F (-15°C) or higher shall be permitted to be used in unconditioned spaces other than attics and crawl spaces.

503.10.2.3 Residential-type appliance connectors. Where vent connectors for residential-type appliances are not installed in attics or other unconditioned spaces, connectors for listed appliances having draft hoods, appliances having draft hoods and equipped with listed conversion burners and Category I appliances shall be one of the following:

1. Type B or L vent material;
2. Galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) thick;
3. Aluminum (1100 or 3003 alloy or equivalent) sheet not less than 0.027 inch (0.69 mm) thick;
4. Stainless steel sheet not less than 0.012 inch (0.31 mm) thick;
5. Smooth interior wall metal pipe having resistance to heat and corrosion equal to or greater than that of Item 2, 3 or 4 above; or
6. A listed vent connector.

Vent connectors shall not be covered with insulation.

Exception: Listed insulated vent connectors shall be installed according to the terms of their listing.

503.10.2.4 Low-heat equipment. A vent connector for a nonresidential, low-heat appliance shall be a factory-built chimney section or steel pipe having resistance to heat and corrosion equivalent to that for the appropriate galvanized pipe as specified in Table 503.10.2.4. Factory-built chimney sections shall be joined together in accordance with the chimney manufacturer's instructions.

503.10.2.5 Medium-heat appliances. Vent connectors for medium-heat appliances and commercial and industrial incinerators shall be constructed of factory-built medium-heat chimney sections or steel of a thickness not less than that specified in Table 503.10.2.5 and shall comply with the following:

1. A steel vent connector for an appliance with a vent gas temperature in excess of 1,000°F (538°C) measured at the entrance to the connector shall be lined with medium-duty fire brick (ASTM C 64, Type F), or the equivalent.
2. The lining shall be at least $2^1/_2$ inches (64 mm) thick for a vent connector having a diameter or greatest cross-sectional dimension of 18 inches (457 mm) or less.
3. The lining shall be at least $4^1/_2$ inches (114 mm) thick laid on the $4^1/_2$-inch (114 mm) bed for a vent connector having a diameter or greatest cross-sectional dimension greater than 18 inches (457mm).
4. Factory-built chimney sections, if employed, shall be joined together in accordance with the chimney manufacturer's instructions.

~~TABLE 503.10.2.4~~
~~MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR GALVANIZED STEEL VENT CONNECTORS FOR LOW-HEAT APPLIANCES~~

~~DIAMETER OF CONNECTOR (inches)~~	~~MINIMUM THICKNESS (inch)~~
~~Less than 6~~	~~0.019~~
~~6 to less than 10~~	~~0.023~~
~~10 to 12 inclusive~~	~~0.029~~
~~14 to 16 inclusive~~	~~0.034~~
~~Over 16~~	~~0.056~~

~~For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.~~

TABLE 503.10.2.5
MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR STEEL VENT CONNECTORS FOR MEDIUM-HEAT APPLIANCES

VENT CONNECTOR SIZE		
Diameter (inches)	Area (square inches)	MINIMUM THICKNESS (inch)
Up to 14	Up to 154	0.053
Over 14 to 16	154 to 201	0.067
Over 16 to 18	201 to 254	0.093
Over 18	Larger than 254	0.123

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2.

503.10.3 Size of vent connector. Vent connectors shall be sized in accordance with Sections 503.10.3.1 through 503.10.3.5.

501.10.3.1 Single draft hood and fan-assisted. A vent connector for an appliance with a single draft hood or for a Category I fan-assisted combustion system appliance shall be sized and installed in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods.

503.10.3.2 Multiple draft hood. For a single appliance having more than one draft hood outlet or flue collar, the manifold shall be constructed according to the instructions of the appliance manufacturer. Where there are no instructions, the manifold shall be designed and constructed in accordance with approved engineering practices. As an alternate method, the effective area of the manifold shall equal the combined area of the flue collars or draft hood outlets and the vent connectors shall have a minimum 1-foot (305 mm) rise.

503.10.3.3 Multiple appliances. Where two or more appliances are connected to a common vent or chimney, each vent connector shall be sized in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods.

As an alternative method applicable only where all of the appliances are draft hood equipped, each vent connector shall have an effective area not less than the area of the draft hood outlet of the appliance to which it is connected.

503.10.3.4 Common connector/manifold. Where two or more appliances are vented through a common vent connector or vent manifold, the common vent connector or vent manifold shall be located at the highest level consistent with available headroom and the required clearance to combustible materials and shall be sized in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods.

As an alternate method applicable only where there are two draft hood-equipped appliances, the effective area of the common vent connector or vent manifold and all junction fittings shall be not less than the area of the larger vent connector plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller flue collar outlet.

503.10.3.5 Size increase. Where the size of a vent connector is increased to overcome installation limitations and obtain connector capacity equal to the appliance input, the size increase shall be made at the appliance draft hood outlet.

503.10.4 Two or more appliances connected to a single vent. Where two or more vent connectors enter a common gas vent, chimney flue, or single-wall metal

pipe, the smaller connector shall enter at the highest level consistent with the available headroom or clearance to combustible material. Vent connectors serving Category I appliances shall not be connected to any portion of a mechanical draft system operating under positive static pressure, such as those serving Category III or IV appliances.

503.10.4.1 Two or more openings. Where two or more openings are provided into one chimney flue or vent, the openings shall be at different levels, or the connectors shall be attached to the vertical portion of the chimney or vent at an angle of 45 degrees (0.79 rad) or less relative to the vertical.

503.10.5 Clearance. Minimum clearances from vent connectors to combustible material shall be in accordance with Table 503.~~7.7~~10.5.

Exception: The clearance between a vent connector and combustible material shall be permitted to be reduced where the combustible material is protected as specified for vent connectors in Table 308.2.

~~**503.10.6 Flow resistance.** A vent connector shall be installed so as to avoid turns or other construction features that create excessive resistance to flow of vent gases.~~

503.10.~~7~~ 6 Joints. Joints between sections of connector piping and connections to flue collars and draft hood outlets shall be fastened by one of the following methods:

1. Sheet metal screws.
2. Vent connectors of listed vent material assembled and connected to flue collars or draft hood outlets in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.
3. Other approved means.

503.10.~~8~~ 7 Slope. A vent connector shall be installed without dips or sags and shall slope upward toward the vent or chimney at least $^{1}/_{4}$ inch per foot (21 mm/m).

Exception: Vent connectors attached to a mechanical draft system installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.

503.10.~~9~~ 8 Length of vent connector. A vent connector shall be as short as practical and the appliance located as close as practical to the chimney or vent. The maximum horizontal length of a single-wall connector shall be 75 percent of the height of the chimney or vent except for engineered systems. The maximum horizontal length of a Type B double-wall connector shall be 100 percent of the height of the chimney or vent except for engineered systems. For a chimney or vent system serving multiple appliances, the maximum length of an individual connector, from the appliance outlet to the junction with the common vent or another connector, shall be 100 percent of the height of the chimney or vent.

503.10.~~10~~ 9 Support. A vent connector shall be supported for the design and weight of the material employed to maintain clearances and prevent physical damage and separation of joints.

503.10.~~11~~ 10 Chimney connection. Where entering a flue in a masonry or metal chimney, the vent connector shall be installed above the extreme bottom to avoid stoppage. Where a thimble or slip joint is used to facilitate removal of the connector, the connector shall be firmly attached to or inserted into the thimble or slip joint to prevent the connector from falling out. Means shall be employed to prevent the connector from entering so far as to restrict the space between its end and the opposite wall of the chimney flue (see Section 501.9).

503.10.~~12~~ 11 Inspection. The entire length of a vent connector shall be provided with ready access for inspection, cleaning, and replacement.

503.10.~~13~~ 12 Fireplaces. A vent connector shall not be connected to a chimney flue serving a fireplace unless the fireplace flue opening is permanently sealed.

503.10.~~14~~ 13 Passage through ceilings, floors or walls. Single-wall metal pipe connectors shall not pass through any wall, floor or ceiling except as permitted by Sections 503.7.4 and 503.10.15.

~~**503.10.15 Single-wall connector penetrations of combustible walls.** A vent connector made of a single-wall metal pipe shall not pass through a combustible exterior wall unless guarded at the point of passage by a ventilated metal thimble not smaller than the following:~~

~~1. For listed appliances equipped with draft hoods and appliances listed for use with Type B gas vents, the thimble shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector. Where there is a run of not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) of vent connector in the open between the draft hood outlet and the thimble, the thimble shall be permitted to be not less than 2 inches (51 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.~~

~~2. For unlisted appliances having draft hoods, the thimble shall be not less than 6 inches (152 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.~~

~~3. For residential and low-heat appliances, the thimble shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.~~

~~**Exception:** In lieu of thimble protection, all combustible material in the wall shall be removed from the vent connector a sufficient distance to provide the specified clearance from such vent connector to combustible material. Any material used to close up such opening shall be noncombustible.~~

503.10.~~16~~ 14 Medium-heat connectors. Vent connectors for medium-heat appliances shall not pass through walls or partitions constructed of combustible material.

503.11 Vent connectors for Category II, III and IV appliances. Vent connectors for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be as specified for the venting systems in accordance with Section 503.4.

503.12 Draft hoods and draft controls. The installation of draft hoods and draft controls shall comply with Sections 503.12.1 through 503.12.7.

503.12.1 Appliances requiring draft hoods. Vented appliances shall be installed with draft hoods.

Exception: Dual oven-type combination ranges; ~~incinerators;~~ direct-vent appliances; fan-assisted combustion system appliances; appliances requiring chimney draft for operation; single firebox boilers equipped with conversion burners with inputs greater than 400,000 Btu per hour (117 kW); appliances

equipped with blast, power or pressure burners that are not listed for use with draft hoods; and appliances designed for forced venting.

503.12.2 Installation. A draft hood supplied with or forming a part of a listed vented appliance shall be installed without alteration, exactly as furnished and specified by the appliance manufacturer.

503.12.2.1 Draft hood required. If a draft hood is not supplied by the appliance manufacturer where one is required, a draft hood shall be installed, shall be of a listed or approved type and, in the absence of other instructions, shall be of the same size as the appliance flue collar. Where a draft hood is required with a conversion burner, it shall be of a listed or approved type.

503.12.2.2 Special design draft hood. Where it is deter- mined that a draft hood of special design is needed or preferable for a particular installation, the installation shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the appliance manufacturer and shall be approved.

503.12.3 Draft control devices. Where a draft control device is part of the appliance or is supplied by the appliance manufacturer, it shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. In the absence of manufacturer's instructions, the device shall be attached to the flue collar of the appliance or as near to the appliance as practical.

503.12.4 Additional devices. Appliances (except incinerators) requiring a controlled chimney draft shall be permitted to be equipped with a listed double-acting barometric-draft regulator installed and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

503.12.5 Location. Draft hoods and barometric draft regulators shall be installed in the same room or enclosure as the appliance in such a manner as to prevent any difference in pressure between the hood or regulator and the combustion air supply.

503.12.6 Positioning. Draft hoods and draft regulators shall be installed in the position for which they were designed with reference to the horizontal and vertical planes and shall be located so that the relief opening is not obstructed by any part of the appliance or adjacent construction. The appliance and its draft hood shall be located so that the relief opening is accessible for checking vent operation.

503.12.7 Clearance. A draft hood shall be located so its relief opening is not less than 6 inches (152 mm) from any surface except that of the appliance it serves and the venting system to which the draft hood is connected. Where a greater or lesser clearance is indicated on the appliance label, the clearance shall be not less than that specified on the label. Such clearances shall not be reduced.

503.13 Manually operated dampers. A manually operated damper shall not be placed in the vent connector for any appliance. Fixed baffles shall not be classified as manually operated dampers.

503.14 Automatically operated vent dampers. An automatically operated vent damper shall be of a listed type.

503.15 Obstructions. Devices that retard the flow of vent gases shall not be installed in a vent connector, chimney or vent. The following shall not be considered as obstructions:

1. Draft regulators and safety controls specifically listed for installation in venting systems and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Approved draft regulators and safety controls that are designed and installed in accordance with approved engineering methods.
3. Listed heat reclaimers and automatically operated vent dampers installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
4. Approved economizers, heat reclaimers and recuperators installed in venting systems of appliances not required to be equipped with draft hoods, provided that the appliance manufacturer's instructions cover the installation of such a device in the venting system and performance in accordance with Sections 503.3 and 503.3.1 is obtained.
5. Vent dampers serving listed appliances installed in accordance with Sections 504.2.1 and 504.3.1 or other approved engineering methods.

503.16 Outside wall penetrations. Where vents, including those for direct-vent appliances, penetrate outside walls of buildings, the annular spaces around such penetrations shall be permanently sealed using approved materials to prevent entry of combustion products into the building.

SECTION 504
SIZING OF CATEGORY I APPLIANCE VENTING SYSTEMS

Definitions. The following definitions apply to the tables in this section.

APPLIANCE CATEGORIZED VENT DIAMETER/ AREA. The minimum vent area/diameter permissible for Category I appliances to maintain a nonpositive vent static pressure when tested in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

FAN-ASSISTED COMBUSTION SYSTEM. An appliance equipped with an integral mechanical means to either draw or force products of combustion through the combustion chamber or heat exchanger.

FAN Min. The minimum input rating of a Category I fan- assisted appliance attached to a vent or connector.

FAN Max. The maximum input rating of a Category I fan- assisted appliance attached to a vent or connector.

FAN + FAN. The maximum combined appliance input rating of two or more Category I fan-assisted appliances attached to the common vent.

FAN + NAT. The maximum combined appliance input rating of one or more Category I fan-assisted appliances and one or more Category I draft-hood-equipped appliances attached to the common vent.

NA. Vent configuration is not allowed due to potential for condensate formation or pressurization of the venting system, or not applicable due to physical or geometric restraints.

NAT Max. The maximum input rating of a Category I draft-hood-equipped appliance attached to a vent or connector.

NAT + NAT. The maximum combined appliance input rating of two or more Category I draft-hood-equipped appliances attached to the common vent.

504.2 Application of single-appliance vent Tables 504.2(1) through 504.2(6). The application of Tables 504.2(1) through 504.2(6) shall be subject to the requirements of Sections 504.2.1 through 504.2.~~16~~17.

504.2.1 Vent obstructions. These venting tables shall not be used where obstructions, as described in Section 503.15, are installed in the venting system. The installation of vents serving listed appliances with vent dampers shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions or in accordance with the following:

1. The maximum capacity of the vent system shall be determined using the "NAT Max" column.
2. The minimum capacity shall be determined as if the appliance were a fan-assisted appliance, using the "FAN Min" column to determine the minimum capacity of the vent system. Where the corresponding "FAN Min" is "NA," the vent configuration shall not be permitted and an alternative venting configuration shall be utilized.

504.2.2 Minimum size. Where the vent size determined from the tables is smaller than the appliance draft hood outlet or flue collar, the smaller size shall be permitted to be used provided that all of the following requirements are met:

1. The total vent height (*H*) is at least 10 feet (3048mm).
2. Vents for appliance draft hood outlets or flue collars 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter or smaller are not reduced more than one table size.
3. Vents for appliance draft hood outlets or flue collars larger than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter are not reduced more than two table sizes.
4. The maximum capacity listed in the tables for a fan-assisted appliance is reduced by 10 percent (0.90 × maximum table capacity).
5. The draft hood outlet is greater than 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter. Do not connect a 3-inch-diameter (76 mm) vent to a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) draft hood outlet. This provision shall not apply to fan-assisted appliances.

504.2.3 Vent offsets. Single-appliance venting configurations with zero (0) lateral lengths in Tables 504.2(1), 504.2(2) and 504.2(5) shall not have elbows in the venting system. Single-appliance venting configurations with lateral lengths include two 90-degree (1.57 rad) elbows. For each additional elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad), the maximum capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each additional elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent. Where multiple offsets occur in a vent, the total lateral length of all offsets combined shall not exceed that specified in Tables 504.2(1) through 504.2(5).

504.2.4 Zero lateral. Zero (0) lateral (*L*) shall apply only to a straight vertical vent attached to a top outlet draft hood or flue collar.

504.2.5 High-altitude installations. Sea-level input ratings shall be used when determining maximum capacity for high altitude installation. Actual input (derated for altitude) shall be used for determining minimum capacity for high altitude installation.

504.2.6 Multiple input rate appliances. For appliances with more than one input rate, the minimum vent capacity (FAN Min) determined from the tables shall be less than the lowest appliance input rating, and the maximum vent capacity (FAN Max/NAT Max) determined from the tables shall be greater than the highest appliance rating input.

504.2.7 Liner system sizing and connections. Listed corrugated metallic chimney liner systems in masonry chimneys shall be sized by using Table 504.2(1) or 504.2(2) for Type B vents with the maximum capacity reduced by 20 percent (0.80 × maximum capacity) and the minimum capacity as shown in Table 504.2(1) or 504.2(2). Corrugated metallic liner systems installed with bends or offsets shall have their maximum capacity further reduced in accordance with Section 504.2.3. The 20-percent reduction for corrugated metallic chimney liner systems includes an allowance for one long-radius 90-degree (1.57 rad) turn at the bottom of the liner.

Connections between chimney liners and listed double-wall connectors shall be made with listed adapters designed for such purpose.

504.2.8 Vent area and diameter. Where the vertical vent has a larger diameter than the vent connector, the vertical vent diameter shall be used to determine the minimum vent capacity, and the connector diameter shall be used to deter- mine the maximum vent capacity. The flow area of the vertical vent shall not exceed seven times the flow area of the listed appliance categorized vent area, flue collar area, or draft hood outlet area unless designed in accordance with approved engineering methods.

504.2.9 Chimney and vent locations. Tables 504.2(1), 504.2(2), 504.2(3), 504.2(4) and 504.2(5) shall only be used for chimneys and vents not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. A Type B vent or listed chimney lining system passing through an unused masonry chimney flue shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors. Where vents extend outdoors above the roof more than 5 feet (1524 mm) higher than required by Figure 503.6.5, and where vents terminate in accordance with Section 503.6.5, Item 2, the outdoor portion of the vent shall be enclosed as required by this section for vents not considered to be exposed to the outdoors or such venting system shall be engineered. A Type B vent shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors where it passes through an unventilated enclosure or chase insulated to a value of not less than R8.

Table 504.2(3) in combination with Table 504.2(6) shall be used for clay-tile-lined exterior masonry chimneys, pro- vided that all of the following are met:

1. Vent connector is a Type B double wall.
2. Vent connector length is limited to $1^1/_2$ feet for each inch (18 mm per mm) of vent connector diameter.
3. The appliance is draft hood equipped.

4. The input rating is less than the maximum capacity given by Table 504.2(3).
5. For a water heater, the outdoor design temperature is not less than 5°F (-15°C).
6. For a space-heating appliance, the input rating is greater than the minimum capacity given by Table 504.2(6).

~~Where these conditions cannot be met, an alternative venting design shall be used, such as a listed chimney lining system.~~

~~**Exception:** The installation of vents serving listed appli ances shall be permitted to be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.~~

504.2.10 Corrugated vent connector size. Corrugated vent connectors shall be not smaller than the listed appliance categorized vent diameter, flue collar diameter, or draft hood outlet diameter.

TABLE 504.2(1)
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Connected directly to vent

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* Inches																				
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																				
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	0	0	78	46	0	152	86	0	251	141	0	375	205	0	524	285	0	698	370	0	897	470
	2	13	51	36	18	97	67	27	157	105	32	232	157	44	321	217	53	425	285	63	543	370
	4	21	49	34	30	94	64	39	153	103	50	227	153	66	316	211	79	419	279	93	536	362
	6	25	46	32	36	91	61	47	149	100	59	223	149	78	310	205	93	413	273	110	530	354
8	0	0	84	50	0	165	94	0	276	155	0	415	235	0	583	320	0	780	415	0	1,006	537
	2	12	57	40	16	109	75	25	178	120	28	263	180	42	365	247	50	483	322	60	619	418
	5	23	53	38	32	103	71	42	171	115	53	255	173	70	356	237	83	473	313	99	607	407
	8	28	49	35	39	98	66	51	164	109	64	247	165	84	347	227	99	463	303	117	596	396
10	0	0	88	53	0	175	100	0	295	166	0	447	255	0	631	345	0	847	450	0	1,096	585
	2	12	61	42	17	118	81	23	194	129	26	289	195	40	402	273	48	533	355	57	684	457
	5	23	57	40	32	113	77	41	187	124	52	280	188	68	392	263	81	522	346	95	671	446
	10	30	51	36	41	104	70	54	176	115	67	267	175	88	376	245	104	504	330	122	651	427
15	0	0	94	58	0	191	112	0	327	187	0	502	285	0	716	390	0	970	525	0	1,263	682
	2	11	69	48	15	136	93	20	226	150	22	339	225	38	475	316	45	633	414	53	815	544
	5	22	65	45	30	130	87	39	219	142	49	330	217	64	463	300	76	620	403	90	800	529
	10	29	59	41	40	121	82	51	206	135	64	315	208	84	445	288	99	600	386	116	777	507
	15	35	53	37	48	112	76	61	195	128	76	301	198	98	429	275	115	580	373	134	755	491
20	0	0	97	61	0	202	119	0	349	202	0	540	307	0	776	430	0	1,057	575	0	1,384	752
	2	10	75	51	14	149	100	18	250	166	20	377	249	33	531	346	41	711	470	50	917	612
	5	21	71	48	29	143	96	38	242	160	47	367	241	62	519	337	73	697	460	86	902	599
	10	28	64	44	38	133	89	50	229	150	62	351	228	81	499	321	95	675	443	112	877	576
	15	34	58	40	46	124	84	59	217	142	73	337	217	94	481	308	111	654	427	129	853	557
	20	48	52	35	55	116	78	69	206	134	84	322	206	107	464	295	125	634	410	145	830	537

(continued)

TABLE 504.2(1)—continued
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Connected directly to vent

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																				
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																				
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
30	0	0	100	64	0	213	128	0	374	220	0	587	336	0	853	475	0	1,173	650	0	1,548	855
	2	9	81	56	13	166	112	14	283	185	18	432	280	27	613	394	33	826	535	42	1,072	700
	5	21	77	54	28	160	108	36	275	176	45	421	273	58	600	385	69	811	524	82	1,055	688
	10	27	70	50	37	150	102	48	262	171	59	405	261	77	580	371	91	788	507	107	1,028	668
	15	33	64	NA	44	141	96	57	249	163	70	389	249	90	560	357	105	765	490	124	1,002	648
	20	56	58	NA	53	132	90	66	237	154	80	374	237	102	542	343	119	743	473	139	977	628
	30	NA	NA	NA	73	113	NA	88	214	NA	104	346	219	131	507	321	149	702	444	171	929	594
50	0	0	101	67	0	216	134	0	397	232	0	633	363	0	932	518	0	1,297	708	0	1,730	952
	2	8	86	61	11	183	122	14	320	206	15	497	314	22	715	445	26	975	615	33	1,276	813
	5	20	82	NA	27	177	119	35	312	200	43	487	308	55	702	438	65	960	605	77	1,259	798
	10	26	76	NA	35	168	114	45	299	190	56	471	298	73	681	426	86	935	589	101	1,230	773
	15	59	70	NA	42	158	NA	54	287	180	66	455	288	85	662	413	100	911	572	117	1,203	747
	20	NA	NA	NA	50	149	NA	63	275	169	76	440	278	97	642	401	113	888	556	131	1,176	722
	30	NA	NA	NA	69	131	NA	84	250	NA	99	410	259	123	605	376	141	844	522	161	1,125	670
100	0	NA	NA	NA	0	218	NA	0	407	NA	0	665	400	0	997	560	0	1,411	770	0	1,908	1,040
	2	NA	NA	NA	10	194	NA	12	354	NA	13	566	375	18	831	510	21	1,155	700	25	1,536	935
	5	NA	NA	NA	26	189	NA	33	347	NA	40	557	369	52	820	504	60	1,141	692	71	1,519	926
	10	NA	NA	NA	33	182	NA	43	335	NA	53	542	361	68	801	493	80	1,118	679	94	1,492	910
	15	NA	NA	NA	40	174	NA	50	321	NA	62	528	353	80	782	482	93	1,095	666	109	1,465	895
	20	NA	NA	NA	47	166	NA	59	311	NA	71	513	344	90	763	471	105	1,073	653	122	1,438	880
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	78	290	NA	92	483	NA	115	726	449	131	1,029	627	149	1,387	849
	50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	147	428	NA	180	651	405	197	944	575	217	1,288	787

(continued)

TABLE 504.2(1)—continued
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Connected directly to vent

HEIGHT (*H*) (feet)	LATERAL (*L*) (feet)	VENT DIAMETER—(*D*) inches																							
		10			12			14			16			18			20			22			24		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	0	0	1,121	570	0	1,645	850	0	2,267	1,170	0	2,983	1,530	0	3,802	1,960	0	4,721	2,430	0	5,737	2,950	0	6,853	3,520
	2	75	675	455	103	982	650	138	1,346	890	178	1,769	1,170	225	2,250	1,480	296	2,782	1,850	360	3,377	2,220	426	4,030	2,670
	4	110	668	445	147	975	640	191	1,338	880	242	1,761	1,160	300	2,242	1,475	390	2,774	1,835	469	3,370	2,215	555	4,023	2,660
	6	128	661	435	171	967	630	219	1,330	870	276	1,753	1,150	341	2,235	1,470	437	2,767	1,820	523	3,363	2,210	618	4,017	2,650
8	0	0	1,261	660	0	1,858	970	0	2,571	1,320	0	3,399	1,740	0	4,333	2,220	0	5,387	2,750	0	6,555	3,360	0	7,838	4,010
	2	71	770	515	98	1,124	745	130	1,543	1,020	168	2,030	1,340	212	2,584	1,700	278	3,196	2,110	336	3,882	2,560	401	4,634	3,050
	5	115	758	503	154	1,110	733	199	1,528	1,010	251	2,013	1,330	311	2,563	1,685	398	3,180	2,090	476	3,863	2,545	562	4,612	3,040
	8	137	746	490	180	1,097	720	231	1,514	1,000	289	2,000	1,320	354	2,552	1,670	450	3,163	2,070	537	3,850	2,530	630	4,602	3,030
10	0	0	1,377	720	0	2,036	1,060	0	2,825	1,450	0	3,742	1,925	0	4,782	2,450	0	5,955	3,050	0	7,254	3,710	0	8,682	4,450
	2	68	852	560	93	1,244	850	124	1,713	1,130	161	2,256	1,480	202	2,868	1,890	264	3,556	2,340	319	4,322	2,840	378	5,153	3,390
	5	112	839	547	149	1,229	829	192	1,696	1,105	243	2,238	1,461	300	2,849	1,871	382	3,536	2,318	458	4,301	2,818	540	5,132	3,371
	10	142	817	525	187	1,204	795	238	1,669	1,080	298	2,209	1,430	364	2,818	1,840	459	3,504	2,280	546	4,268	2,780	641	5,099	3,340
15	0	0	1,596	840	0	2,380	1,240	0	3,323	1,720	0	4,423	2,270	0	5,678	2,900	0	7,099	3,620	0	8,665	4,410	0	10,393	5,300
	2	63	1,019	675	86	1,495	985	114	2,062	1,350	147	2,719	1,770	186	3,467	2,260	239	4,304	2,800	290	5,232	3,410	346	6,251	4,080
	5	105	1,003	660	140	1,476	967	182	2,041	1,327	229	2,696	1,748	283	3,442	2,235	355	4,278	2,777	426	5,204	3,385	501	6,222	4,057
	10	135	977	635	177	1,446	936	227	2,009	1,289	283	2,659	1,712	346	3,402	2,193	432	4,234	2,739	510	5,159	3,343	599	6,175	4,019
	15	155	953	610	202	1,418	905	257	1,976	1,250	318	2,623	1,675	385	3,363	2,150	479	4,192	2,700	564	5,115	3,300	665	6,129	3,980
20	0	0	1,756	930	0	2,637	1,350	0	3,701	1,900	0	4,948	2,520	0	6,376	3,250	0	7,988	4,060	0	9,785	4,980	0	11,753	6,000
	2	59	1,150	755	81	1,694	1,100	107	2,343	1,520	139	3,097	2,000	175	3,955	2,570	220	4,916	3,200	269	5,983	3,910	321	7,154	4,700
	5	101	1,133	738	135	1,674	1,079	174	2,320	1,498	219	3,071	1,978	270	3,926	2,544	337	4,885	3,174	403	5,950	3,880	475	7,119	4,662
	10	130	1,105	710	172	1,641	1,045	220	2,282	1,460	273	3,029	1,940	334	3,880	2,500	413	4,835	3,130	489	5,896	3,830	573	7,063	4,600
	15	150	1,078	688	195	1,609	1,018	248	2,245	1,425	306	2,988	1,910	372	3,835	2,465	459	4,786	3,090	541	5,844	3,795	631	7,007	4,575
	20	167	1,052	665	217	1,578	990	273	2,210	1,390	335	2,948	1,880	404	3,791	2,430	495	4,737	3,050	585	5,792	3,760	689	6,953	4,550

(continued)

TABLE 504.2(1)—continued
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Connected directly to vent

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																							
		10			12			14			16			18			20			22			24		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
30	0	0	1,977	1,060	0	3,004	1,550	0	4,252	2,170	0	5,725	2,920	0	7,420	3,770	0	9,341	4,750	0	11,483	5,850	0	13,848	7,060
	2	54	1,351	865	74	2,004	1,310	98	2,786	1,800	127	3,696	2,380	159	4,734	3,050	199	5,900	3,810	241	7,194	4,650	285	8,617	5,600
	5	96	1,332	851	127	1,981	1,289	164	2,759	1,775	206	3,666	2,350	252	4,701	3,020	312	5,863	3,783	373	7,155	4,622	439	8,574	5,552
	10	125	1,301	829	164	1,944	1,254	209	2,716	1,733	259	3,617	2,300	316	4,647	2,970	386	5,803	3,739	456	7,090	4,574	535	8,505	5,471
	15	143	1,272	807	187	1,908	1,220	237	2,674	1,692	292	3,570	2,250	354	4,594	2,920	431	5,744	3,695	507	7,026	4,527	590	8,437	5,391
	20	160	1,243	784	207	1,873	1,185	260	2,633	1,650	319	3,523	2,200	384	4,542	2,870	467	5,686	3,650	548	6,964	4,480	639	8,370	5,310
	30	195	1,189	745	246	1,807	1,130	305	2,555	1,585	369	3,433	2,130	440	4,442	2,785	540	5,574	3,565	635	6,842	4,375	739	8,239	5,225
50	0	0	2,231	1,195	0	3,441	1,825	0	4,934	2,550	0	6,711	3,440	0	8,774	4,460	0	11,129	5,635	0	13,767	6,940	0	16,694	8,430
	2	41	1,620	1,010	66	2,431	1,513	86	3,409	2,125	113	4,554	2,840	141	5,864	3,670	171	7,339	4,630	209	8,980	5,695	251	10,788	6,860
	5	90	1,600	996	118	2,406	1,495	151	3,380	2,102	191	4,520	2,813	234	5,826	3,639	283	7,295	4,597	336	8,933	5,654	394	10,737	6,818
	10	118	1,567	972	154	2,366	1,466	196	3,332	2,064	243	4,464	2,767	295	5,763	3,585	355	7,224	4,542	419	8,855	5,585	491	10,652	6,749
	15	136	1,536	948	177	2,327	1,437	222	3,285	2,026	274	4,409	2,721	330	5,701	3,534	396	7,155	4,511	465	8,779	5,546	542	10,570	6,710
	20	151	1,505	924	195	2,288	1,408	244	3,239	1,987	300	4,356	2,675	361	5,641	3,481	433	7,086	4,479	506	8,704	5,506	586	10,488	6,670
	30	183	1,446	876	232	2,214	1,349	287	3,150	1,910	347	4,253	2,631	412	5,523	3,431	494	6,953	4,421	577	8,557	5,444	672	10,328	6,603
100	0	0	2,491	1,310	0	3,925	2,050	0	5,729	2,950	0	7,914	4,050	0	10,485	5,300	0	13,454	6,700	0	16,817	8,600	0	20,578	10,300
	2	30	1,975	1,170	44	3,027	1,820	72	4,313	2,550	95	5,834	3,500	120	7,591	4,600	138	9,577	5,800	169	11,803	7,200	204	14,264	8,800
	5	82	1,955	1,159	107	3,002	1,803	136	4,282	2,531	172	5,797	3,475	208	7,548	4,566	245	9,528	5,769	293	11,748	7,162	341	14,204	8,756
	10	108	1,923	1,142	142	2,961	1,775	180	4,231	2,500	223	5,737	3,434	268	7,478	4,509	318	9,447	5,717	374	11,658	7,100	436	14,105	8,683
	15	126	1,892	1,124	163	2,920	1,747	206	4,182	2,469	252	5,678	3,392	304	7,409	4,451	358	9,367	5,665	418	11,569	7,037	487	14,007	8,610
	20	141	1,861	1,107	181	2,880	1,719	226	4,133	2,438	277	5,619	3,351	330	7,341	4,394	387	9,289	5,613	452	11,482	6,975	523	13,910	8,537
	30	170	1,802	1,071	215	2,803	1,663	265	4,037	2,375	319	5,505	3,267	378	7,209	4,279	446	9,136	5,509	514	11,310	6,850	592	13,720	8,391
	50	241	1,688	1,000	292	2,657	1,550	350	3,856	2,250	415	5,289	3,100	486	6,956	4,050	572	8,841	5,300	659	10,979	6,600	752	13,354	8,100

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(2)
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																											
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			12				
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																											
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	0	38	77	45	59	151	85	85	249	140	126	373	204	165	522	284	211	695	369	267	894	469	371	1,118	569	537	1.639	849			
	2	39	51	36	60	96	66	85	156	104	123	231	156	159	320	213	201	423	284	251	541	368	347	673	453	498	979	648			
	4	NA	NA	33	74	92	63	102	152	102	146	225	152	187	313	208	237	416	277	295	533	360	409	664	443	584	971	638			
	6	NA	NA	31	83	89	60	114	147	99	163	220	148	207	307	203	263	409	271	327	526	352	449	656	433	638	962	627			
8	0	37	83	50	58	164	93	83	273	154	123	412	234	161	580	319	206	777	414	258	1,002	536	360	1,257	658	521	1,852	967			
	2	39	56	39	59	108	75	83	176	119	121	261	179	155	363	246	197	482	321	246	617	417	339	768	513	486	1,120	743			
	5	NA	NA	37	77	102	69	107	168	114	151	252	171	193	352	235	245	470	311	305	604	404	418	754	500	598	1,104	730			
	8	NA	NA	33	90	95	64	122	161	107	175	243	163	223	342	225	280	458	300	344	591	392	470	740	486	665	1.089	715			
10	0	37	87	53	57	174	99	82	293	165	120	444	254	158	628	344	202	844	449	253	1,093	584	351	1,373	718	507	2,031	1,057			
	2	39	61	41	59	117	80	82	193	128	119	287	194	153	400	272	193	531	354	242	681	456	332	849	559	475	1,242	848			
	5	52	56	39	76	111	76	105	185	122	148	277	186	190	388	261	241	518	344	299	667	443	409	834	544	584	1,224	825			
	10	NA	NA	34	97	100	68	132	171	112	188	261	171	237	369	241	296	497	325	363	643	423	492	808	520	688	1,194	788			
15	0	36	93	57	56	190	111	80	325	186	116	499	283	153	713	388	195	966	523	244	1.259	681	336	1.591	838	488	2,374	1,237			
	2	38	69	47	57	136	93	80	225	149	115	337	224	148	473	314	187	631	413	232	812	543	319	1,015	673	457	1.491	983			
	5	51	63	44	75	128	86	102	216	140	144	326	217	182	459	298	231	616	400	287	795	526	392	997	657	562	1,469	963			
	10	NA	NA	39	95	116	79	128	201	131	182	308	203	228	438	284	284	592	381	349	768	501	470	966	628	664	1,433	928			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	72	158	186	124	220	290	192	272	418	269	334	568	367	404	742	484	540	937	601	750	1,399	894			
20	0	35	96	60	54	200	118	78	346	201	114	537	306	149	772	428	190	1,053	573	238	1,379	750	326	1,751	927	473	2,631	1,346			
	2	37	74	50	56	148	99	78	248	165	113	375	248	144	528	344	182	708	468	227	914	611	309	1,146	754	443	1.689	1.098			
	5	50	68	47	73	140	94	100	239	158	141	363	239	178	514	334	224	692	457	279	896	596	381	1,126	734	547	1,665	1,074			
	10	NA	NA	41	93	129	86	125	223	146	177	344	224	222	491	316	277	666	437	339	866	570	457	1,092	702	646	1,626	1,037			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	155	208	136	216	325	210	264	469	301	325	640	419	393	838	549	526	1,060	677	730	1,587	1,005			
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	186	192	126	254	306	196	309	448	285	374	616	400	448	810	526	592	1,028	651	808	1,550	973			

(continued)

TABLE 504.2(2)—continued
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																										
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			12		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																										
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
30	0	34	99	63	53	211	127	76	372	219	110	584	334	144	849	472	184	1,168	647	229	1,542	852	312	1.971	1,056	454	2,996	1,545
	2	37	80	56	55	164	111	76	281	183	109	429	279	139	610	392	175	823	533	219	1,069	698	296	1,346	863	424	1,999	1,308
	5	49	74	52	72	157	106	98	271	173	136	417	271	171	595	382	215	806	521	269	1,049	684	366	1,324	846	524	1,971	1,283
	10	NA	NA	NA	91	144	98	122	255	168	171	397	257	213	570	367	265	777	501	327	1,017	662	440	1,287	821	620	1,927	1,234
	15	NA	NA	NA	115	131	NA	151	239	157	208	377	242	255	547	349	312	750	481	379	985	638	507	1,251	794	702	1,884	1,205
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	181	223	NA	246	357	228	298	524	333	360	723	461	433	955	615	570	1,216	768	780	1,841	1,166
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	389	477	305	461	670	426	541	895	574	704	1,147	720	937	1.759	1,101
50	0	33	99	66	51	213	133	73	394	230	105	629	361	138	928	515	176	1,292	704	220	1,724	948	295	2,223	1,189	428	3,432	1,818
	2	36	84	61	53	181	121	73	318	205	104	495	312	133	712	443	168	971	613	209	1,273	811	280	1,615	1,007	401	2,426	1,509
	5	48	80	NA	70	174	117	94	308	198	131	482	305	164	696	435	204	953	602	257	1,252	795	347	1,591	991	496	2,396	1,490
	10	NA	NA	NA	89	160	NA	118	292	186	162	461	292	203	671	420	253	923	583	313	1,217	765	418	1,551	963	589	2,347	1,455
	15	NA	NA	NA	112	148	NA	145	275	174	199	441	280	244	646	405	299	894	562	363	1,183	736	481	1,512	934	668	2,299	1,421
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	176	257	NA	236	420	267	285	622	389	345	866	543	415	1,150	708	544	1,473	906	741	2,251	1,387
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	315	376	NA	373	573	NA	442	809	502	521	1,086	649	674	1,399	848	892	2,159	1,318
100	0	NA	NA	NA	49	214	NA	69	403	NA	100	659	395	131	991	555	166	1,404	765	207	1,900	1,033	273	2,479	1,300	395	3,912	2,042
	2	NA	NA	NA	51	192	NA	70	351	NA	98	563	373	125	828	508	158	1,152	698	196	1,532	933	259	1,970	1,168	371	3,021	1,817
	5	NA	NA	NA	67	186	NA	90	342	NA	125	551	366	156	813	501	194	1,134	688	240	1,511	921	322	1,945	1,153	460	2,990	1,796
	10	NA	NA	NA	85	175	NA	113	324	NA	153	532	354	191	789	486	238	1,104	672	293	1,477	902	389	1.905	1,133	547	2,938	1,763
	15	NA	NA	NA	132	162	NA	138	310	NA	188	511	343	230	764	473	281	1,075	656	342	1,443	884	447	1,865	1,110	618	2,888	1,730
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	168	295	NA	224	487	NA	270	739	458	325	1,046	639	391	1,410	864	507	1,825	1,087	690	2,838	1,696
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	231	264	NA	301	448	NA	355	685	NA	418	988	NA	491	1,343	824	631	1,747	1,041	834	2,739	1,627
	50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	540	584	NA	617	866	NA	711	1,205	NA	895	1,591	NA	1,138	2,547	1,489

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(3) MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* Inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom																										
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			12		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																										
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	86	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	180	NA	NA	247	NA	NA	320	NA	NA	401	NA	NA	581
	5	NA	NA	25	NA	NA	49	NA	NA	82	NA	NA	117	NA	NA	165	NA	NA	231	NA	NA	298	NA	NA	376	NA	NA	561
8	2	NA	NA	29	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	93	NA	NA	145	NA	NA	198	NA	NA	266	84	590	350	100	728	446	139	1,024	651
	5	NA	NA	26	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	88	NA	NA	134	NA	NA	183	NA	NA	247	NA	NA	328	149	711	423	201	1,007	640
	8	NA	NA	24	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	83	NA	NA	127	NA	NA	175	NA	NA	239	NA	NA	318	173	695	410	231	990	623
10	2	NA	NA	31	NA	NA	61	NA	NA	103	NA	NA	162	NA	NA	221	68	519	298	82	655	388	98	810	491	136	1,144	724
	5	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	57	NA	NA	96	NA	NA	148	NA	NA	204	NA	NA	277	124	638	365	146	791	466	196	1,124	712
	10	NA	NA	25	NA	NA	50	NA	NA	87	NA	NA	139	NA	NA	191	NA	NA	263	155	610	347	182	762	444	240	1,093	668
15	2	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	67	NA	NA	114	NA	NA	179	53	475	250	64	613	336	77	779	441	92	968	562	127	1,376	841
	5	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	62	NA	NA	107	NA	NA	164	NA	NA	231	99	594	313	118	759	416	139	946	533	186	1,352	828
	10	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	97	NA	NA	153	NA	NA	216	126	565	296	148	727	394	173	912	567	229	1,315	777
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	89	NA	NA	141	NA	NA	201	NA	NA	281	171	698	375	198	880	485	259	1,280	742
20	2	NA	NA	38	NA	NA	74	NA	NA	124	NA	NA	201	51	522	274	61	678	375	73	867	491	87	1,083	627	121	1,548	953
	5	NA	NA	36	NA	NA	68	NA	NA	116	NA	NA	184	80	503	254	95	658	350	113	845	463	133	1,059	597	179	1,523	933
	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	60	NA	NA	107	NA	NA	172	NA	NA	237	122	627	332	143	811	440	167	1,022	566	221	1,482	879
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	97	NA	NA	159	NA	NA	220	NA	NA	314	165	780	418	191	987	541	251	1,443	840
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	83	NA	NA	148	NA	NA	206	NA	NA	296	186	750	397	214	955	513	277	1,406	807

(continued)

TABLE 504.2(3)—continued
MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL CONNECTOR DIAMETER —*(D)* Inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom																											
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			12				
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																											
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
30	2	NA	NA	41	NA	NA	82	NA	NA	137	NA	NA	216	47	581	303	57	762	421	68	985	558	81	1,240	717	111	1,793	1,112			
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	76	NA	NA	128	NA	NA	198	75	561	281	90	741	393	106	962	526	125	1,216	683	169	1,766	1,094			
	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	67	NA	NA	115	NA	NA	184	NA	NA	263	115	709	373	135	927	500	158	1,176	648	210	1,721	1,025			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	107	NA	NA	171	NA	NA	243	NA	NA	353	156	893	476	181	1,139	621	239	1,679	981			
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	91	NA	NA	159	NA	NA	227	NA	NA	332	176	860	450	203	1,103	592	264	1,638	940			
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	188	NA	NA	288	NA	NA	416	249	1,035	555	318	1,560	877			
50	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	92	NA	NA	161	NA	NA	251	NA	NA	351	51	840	477	61	1,106	633	72	1,413	812	99	2,080	1,243			
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	151	NA	NA	230	NA	NA	323	83	819	445	98	1,083	596	116	1,387	774	155	2,052	1,225			
	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	138	NA	NA	215	NA	NA	304	NA	NA	424	126	1,047	567	147	1,347	733	195	2,006	1,147			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	127	NA	NA	199	NA	NA	282	NA	NA	400	146	1,010	539	170	1,307	702	222	1,961	1,099			
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	185	NA	NA	264	NA	NA	376	165	977	511	190	1,269	669	246	1,916	1,050			
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	327	NA	NA	468	233	1,196	623	295	1,832	984			
Minimum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)		12			19			28			38			50			63			78			95			132				
Maximum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)		Seven times the listed appliance categorized vent area, flue collar area or draft hood outlet area.																											

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(4)
MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	SINGLE-WALL METAL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* Inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom																											
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			12				
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																											
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	86	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	180	NA	NA	247	NA	NA	319	NA	NA	400	NA	NA	580			
	5	NA	NA	25	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	81	NA	NA	116	NA	NA	164	NA	NA	230	NA	NA	297	NA	NA	375	NA	NA	560			
8	2	NA	NA	29	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	93	NA	NA	145	NA	NA	197	NA	NA	265	NA	NA	349	382	725	445	549	1,021	650			
	5	NA	NA	26	NA	NA	51	NA	NA	87	NA	NA	133	NA	NA	182	NA	NA	246	NA	NA	327	NA	NA	422	673	1,003	638			
	8	NA	NA	23	NA	NA	47	NA	NA	82	NA	NA	126	NA	NA	174	NA	NA	237	NA	NA	317	NA	NA	408	747	985	621			
10	2	NA	NA	31	NA	NA	61	NA	NA	102	NA	NA	161	NA	NA	220	216	518	297	271	654	387	373	808	490	536	1,142	722			
	5	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	56	NA	NA	95	NA	NA	147	NA	NA	203	NA	NA	276	334	635	364	459	789	465	657	1,121	710			
	10	NA	NA	24	NA	NA	49	NA	NA	86	NA	NA	137	NA	NA	189	NA	NA	261	NA	NA	345	547	758	441	771	1,088	665			
15	2	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	67	NA	NA	113	NA	NA	178	166	473	249	211	611	335	264	776	440	362	965	560	520	1,373	840			
	5	NA	NA	32	NA	NA	61	NA	NA	106	NA	NA	163	NA	NA	230	261	591	312	325	775	414	444	942	531	637	1,348	825			
	10	NA	NA	27	NA	NA	54	NA	NA	96	NA	NA	151	NA	NA	214	NA	NA	294	392	722	392	531	907	504	749	1,309	774			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	46	NA	NA	87	NA	NA	138	NA	NA	198	NA	NA	278	452	692	372	606	873	481	841	1,272	738			
20	2	NA	NA	38	NA	NA	73	NA	NA	123	NA	NA	200	163	520	273	206	675	374	258	864	490	252	1,079	625	508	1,544	950			
	5	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	67	NA	NA	115	NA	NA	183	80	NA	252	255	655	348	317	842	461	433	1,055	594	623	1,518	930			
	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	59	NA	NA	105	NA	NA	170	NA	NA	235	312	622	330	382	806	437	517	1,016	562	733	1,475	875			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	95	NA	NA	156	NA	NA	217	NA	NA	311	442	773	414	591	979	539	823	1,434	835			
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	144	NA	NA	202	NA	NA	292	NA	NA	392	663	944	510	911	1,394	800			

(continued)

TABLE 504.2(4)—continued MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	SINGLE-WALL METAL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* Inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom																											
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			12				
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																											
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
30	2	NA	NA	41	NA	NA	81	NA	NA	136	NA	NA	215	158	578	302	200	759	420	249	982	556	340	1,237	715	489	1,789	1,110			
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	75	NA	NA	127	NA	NA	196	NA	NA	279	245	737	391	306	958	524	417	1,210	680	600	1,760	1,090			
	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	66	NA	NA	113	NA	NA	182	NA	NA	260	300	703	370	370	920	496	500	1,168	644	708	1,713	1,020			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	105	NA	NA	168	NA	NA	240	NA	NA	349	428	884	471	572	1,128	615	798	1,668	975			
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	88	NA	NA	155	NA	NA	223	NA	NA	327	NA	NA	445	643	1,089	585	883	1,624	932			
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	182	NA	NA	281	NA	NA	408	NA	NA	544	1,055	1,539	865			
50	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	91	NA	NA	160	NA	NA	250	NA	NA	350	191	837	475	238	1,103	631	323	1,408	810	463	2,076	1,240			
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	149	NA	NA	228	NA	NA	321	NA	NA	442	293	1,078	593	398	1,381	770	571	2,044	1,220			
	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	136	NA	NA	212	NA	NA	301	NA	NA	420	355	1,038	562	447	1,337	728	674	1,994	1,140			
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	124	NA	NA	195	NA	NA	278	NA	NA	395	NA	NA	533	546	1,294	695	761	1,945	1,090			
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	180	NA	NA	258	NA	NA	370	NA	NA	504	616	1,251	660	844	1,898	1,040			
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	318	NA	NA	458	NA	NA	610	1,009	1,805	970			
Minimum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)		12			19			28			38			50			63			78			95			132				
Maximum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)		Seven times the listed appliance categorized vent area, flue collar area or draft hood outlet area.																											

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(5)
SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPE OR TYPE B ASBESTOS CEMENT VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Draft hood equipped
Appliance Vent Connection	Connected directly to pipe or vent

HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	LATERAL *(L)* (feet)	VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches							
		3	4	5	6	7	8	10	12
		MAXIMUM APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H							
6	0	39	70	116	170	232	312	500	750
	2	31	55	94	141	194	260	415	620
	5	28	51	88	128	177	242	390	600
8	0	42	76	126	185	252	340	542	815
	2	32	61	102	154	210	284	451	680
	5	29	56	95	141	194	264	430	648
	10	24	49	86	131	180	250	406	625
10	0	45	84	138	202	279	372	606	912
	2	35	67	111	168	233	311	505	760
	5	32	61	104	153	215	289	480	724
	10	27	54	94	143	200	274	455	700
	15	NA	46	84	130	186	258	432	666
15	0	49	91	151	223	312	420	684	1,040
	2	39	72	122	186	260	350	570	865
	5	35	67	110	170	240	325	540	825
	10	30	58	103	158	223	308	514	795
	15	NA	50	93	144	207	291	488	760
	20	NA	NA	82	132	195	273	466	726
20	0	53	101	163	252	342	470	770	1,190
	2	42	80	136	210	286	392	641	990
	5	38	74	123	192	264	364	610	945
	10	32	65	115	178	246	345	571	910
	15	NA	55	104	163	228	326	550	870
	20	NA	NA	91	149	214	306	525	832
30	0	56	108	183	276	384	529	878	1,370
	2	44	84	148	230	320	441	730	1,140
	5	NA	78	137	210	296	410	694	1,080
	10	NA	68	125	196	274	388	656	1,050
	15	NA	NA	113	177	258	366	625	1,000
	20	NA	NA	99	163	240	344	596	960
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	192	295	540	890
50	0	NA	120	210	310	443	590	980	1,550
	2	NA	95	171	260	370	492	820	1,290
	5	NA	NA	159	234	342	474	780	1,230
	10	NA	NA	146	221	318	456	730	1,190
	15	NA	NA	NA	200	292	407	705	1,130
	20	NA	NA	NA	185	276	384	670	1,080
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	222	330	605	1,010

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(6) EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

MINIMUM ALLOWABLE INPUT RATING OF SPACE-HEATING APPLIANCE IN THOUSANDS OF BTU PER HOUR									
VENT HEIGHT (feet)	**Internal area of chimney (square inches)**								
	12	**19**		**28**	**38**	**50**	**63**	**78**	**113**
37°F or Greater	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 37°F or Greater**								
6	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
15	NA	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
20	NA	NA		123	190	249	184	0	0
30	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	393	334	0
50	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	579
27 to 36°F	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 27 to 36°F**								
6	0	0		68	116	156	180	212	266
8	0	0		82	127	167	187	214	263
10	0	51		97	141	183	201	225	265
15	NA	NA		NA	NA	233	253	274	305
20	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	307	330	362
30	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	419	445	485
50	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	763
17 to 26°F	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 17 to 26°F**								
6	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	215	259	349
8	NA	NA		NA	NA	197	226	264	352
10	NA	NA		NA	NA	214	245	278	358
15	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	296	331	398
20	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	352	387	457
30	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	507	581
50	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
5 to 16°F	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 5 to 16°F**								
6	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	416
8	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	312	423
10	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	289	331	430
15	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	393	485
20	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	450	547
30	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	682
50	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	972
-10 to 4°F	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: -10 to 4°F**								
6	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	484
8	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	494
10	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	513
15	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	586
20	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	650
30	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	805
50	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,003
-11°F or Lower	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: -11°F or Lower**								
Not recommended for any vent configurations									

For SI: °C = (°F - 32)/1.8, 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Note: See Figure B-19 in Appendix B for a map showing local 99-percent winter design temperatures in the United States.

504.2.11 Vent connector size limitation. Vent connectors shall not be increased in size more than two sizes greater than the listed appliance categorized vent diameter, flue collar diameter, or draft hood outlet diameter.

504.2.12 Component commingling. In a single run of vent or vent connector, different diameters and types of vent and connector components shall be permitted to be used, provided that all such sizes and types are permitted by the tables.

504.2.13 Draft hood conversion accessories. Draft hood conversion accessories for use with masonry chimneys venting listed Category I fan-assisted appliances shall be listed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for such listed accessories.

504.2.14 Table interpolation. Interpolation shall be permitted in calculating capacities for vent dimensions that fall between the table entries (see Example 3, Appendix B).

504.2.15 Extrapolation prohibited. Extrapolation beyond the table entries shall not be permitted.

504.2.16 Engineering calculations. For vent heights less than 6 feet (1829 mm) and greater than shown in the tables, engineering methods shall be used to calculate vent capacities.

504.2.17 **Height entries**. Where the actual height of a vent falls between entries in the height column of the applicable table in Tables 504.2(1) through 504.2(6), either interpolation shall be used or the lower appliance input rating shown in the table entries shall be used for FAN MAX and NAT MAX column values and the higher appliance input rating shall be used for the FAN MIN column values.

504.3 Application of multiple appliance vent Tables 504.3(1) through 504.3(7). The application of Tables 504.3(1) through 504.3(7b) shall be subject to the requirements of Sections 504.3.1 through 504.3.2728.

504.3.1 Vent obstructions. These venting tables shall not be used where obstructions, as described in Section 503.15, are installed in the venting system. The installation of vents serving listed appliances with vent dampers shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions or in accordance with the following:

1. The maximum capacity of the vent connector shall be determined using the NAT Max column.
2. The maximum capacity of the vertical vent or chimney shall be determined using the FAN+NAT column when the second appliance is a fan-assisted appliance, or the NAT+NAT column when the second appliance is equipped with a draft hood.
3. The minimum capacity shall be determined as if the appliance were a fan-assisted appliance.

   3.1 The minimum capacity of the vent connector shall be determined using the FAN Min column.

   3.2 The FAN+FAN column shall be used where the second appliance is a fan-assisted appliance, and the FAN+NAT column shall be used where the second appliance is equipped with a draft hood, to determine whether the vertical vent or chimney configuration is not permitted (NA). Where the vent configuration is NA, the vent configuration shall not be permitted and an alternative venting configuration shall be utilized.

504.3.2Connector length limit. The vent connector shall be routed to the vent utilizing the shortest possible route. Except as provided in Section 504.3.3, the maximum vent connector horizontal length shall be $1^1/_2$ feet for each inch (457 18mm per mm) of connector diameter as shown in Table 504.3.2.

504.3.3 Connectors with longer lengths. Connectors with longer horizontal lengths than those listed in Section 504.3.2 are permitted under the following conditions:

1. The maximum capacity (FAN Max or NAT Max) of the vent connector shall be reduced 10 percent for each additional multiple of the length allowed by Section 504.3.2. For example, the maximum length listed in Table 504.3.2 for a 4-inch (102 mm) connector is 6 feet (1829 mm). With a connector length greater than 6 feet (1829 mm) but not exceeding 12 feet (3658 mm), the maximum capacity must be reduced by 10 percent (0.90 × maximum vent connector capacity). With a connector length greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) but not exceeding 18 feet (5486 mm), the maximum capacity must be reduced by 20 percent (0.80 ×maximum vent capacity).
2. For a connector serving a fan-assisted appliance, the minimum capacity (FAN Min) of the connector shall be determined by referring to the corresponding single appliance table. For Type B double-wall connectors, Table 504.2(1) shall be used. For single-wall connectors, Table 504.2(2) shall be used. The height (*H*) and lateral (*L*) shall be measured according to the procedures for a single-appliance vent, as if the other appliances were not present.

TABLE 504.3.2
MAXIMUM VENT CONNECTOR LENGTH

CONNECTOR DIAMETER MAXIMUM (inches)	CONNECTOR HORIZONTAL LENGTH (feet)
3	$4^1/_2$
4	6
5	$7^1/_2$
6	9
7	$10^1/_2$
8	12
9	$13^1/_2$
10	15
12	18
14	21
16	24
18	27
20	30
22	33
24	36

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

504.3.4 Vent connector manifold. Where the vent connectors are combined prior to entering the vertical portion of the common vent to form a common vent manifold, the size of the common vent manifold and the common vent shall be determined by applying a 10-percent reduction (0.90 . maximum common vent capacity) to the common

vent capacity part of the common vent tables. The length of the

common vent connector manifold (L_m) shall not exceed $1^1/_2$ feet for each inch (~~457~~ 18 mm per mm) of common vent connector manifold diameter (D) (see Figure B-11).

504.3.5 Common vertical vent offset. Where the common vertical vent is offset, the maximum capacity of the common vent shall be reduced in accordance with Section 504.3.6. The horizontal length of the common vent offset (L_o) shall not exceed $1^1/_2$ feet for each inch (~~457~~ 18 mm per mm) of common vent diameter(D). Where multiple offsets occur in a common vent, the total horizontal length of all offsets combined shall not exceed $1^1/_2$ feet for each inch (18 mm per mm) of common vent diameter (D).

504.3.6 Elbows in vents. For each elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad) in the common vent, the maximum common vent capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum common vent capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent.

504.3.7 Elbows in connectors. The vent connector capacities listed in the common vent sizing tables include allowance for two 90-degree (1.57 rad) elbows. For each additional elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad), the maximum vent connector capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum vent connector capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent.

504.3.8 Common vent minimum size. The cross-sectional area of the common vent shall be equal to or greater than the cross-sectional area of the largest connector.

504.3.9 Common vent fittings. At the point where tee or wye fittings connect to a common vent, the opening size of the fitting shall be equal to the size of the common vent. Such fittings shall not be prohibited from having reduced-size openings at the point of connection of appliance vent connectors.

504.3.9.1 Tee and wye fittings. Tee and wye fittings connected to a common vent shall be considered ~~as~~ to be part of the common vent and shall be constructed of materials consistent with that of the common vent.

504.3.10 High-altitude installations. Sea-level input ratings shall be used when determining maximum capacity for high-altitude installation. Actual input (derated for altitude) shall be used for determining minimum capacity for high-altitude installation.

504.3.11 Connector rise measurement. Connector rise (R) for each appliance connector shall be measured from the draft hood outlet or flue collar to the centerline where the vent gas streams come together.

504.3.12 Vent height measurement. For multiple appliances all located on one floor, available total height (H) shall be measured from the highest draft hood outlet or flue collar up to the level of the outlet of the common vent.

504.3.13 Multistory height measurement. For multistory installations, available total height (H) for each segment of the system shall be the vertical distance between the highest draft hood outlet or flue collar entering that segment and the centerline of the next higher interconnection tee ~~(see Figure B-13).~~

504.3.14 Multistory lowest portion sizing. The size of the lowest connector and of the vertical vent leading to the lowest interconnection of a multistory system shall be in accordance with Table 504.2(1) or 504.2(2) for available total height (H) up to the lowest interconnection ~~(see Figure B-13).~~

504.3.15 Multistory common vents. Where used in multistory systems, vertical common vents shall be Type B double wall and shall be installed with a listed vent cap.

504.3.16 Multistory common vent offsets. Offsets in multistory common vent systems shall be limited to a single offset in each system, and systems with an offset shall comply with all of the following:

1. The offset angle shall not exceed 45 degrees (0.79 rad) from vertical.
2. The horizontal length of the offset shall not exceed $1^1/_2$ feet for each inch (~~457~~ 18 mm per mm) of common vent diameter of the segment in which the offset is located.
3. For the segment of the common vertical vent containing the offset, the common vent capacity listed in the common venting tables shall be reduced by 20 percent (0.80 × maximum common vent capacity).
4. A multistory common vent shall not be reduced in size above the offset.

504.3.17 Vertical vent maximum size. Where two or more appliances are connected to a vertical vent or chimney, the flow area of the largest section of vertical vent or chimney shall not exceed seven times the smallest listed appliance categorized vent areas, flue collar area, or draft hood outlet area unless designed in accordance with approved engineering methods.

504.3.18 Multiple input rate appliances. For appliances with more than one input rate, the minimum vent connector capacity (FAN Min) determined from the tables shall be less than the lowest appliance input rating, and the maximum vent connector capacity (FAN Max or NAT Max) determined from the tables shall be greater than the highest appliance input rating.

504.3.19 Liner system sizing and connections. Listed, corrugated metallic chimney liner systems in masonry chimneys shall be sized by using Table 504.3(1) or 504.3(2) for Type B vents, with the maximum capacity reduced by 20 percent (0.80 × maximum capacity) and the minimum capacity as shown in Table 504.3(1) or 504.3(2). Corrugated metallic liner systems installed with bends or offsets shall have their maximum capacity further reduced in accordance with Sections 504.3.5 and 504.3.6. The 20-percent reduction for corrugated metallic chimney liner systems includes an allowance for one long-radius 90-degree (1.57 rad) turn at the bottom of the liner. Where double-wall connectors are required, tee and wye fittings used to connect to the common vent chimney liner shall be listed double-wall fittings. Connections between chimney liners and listed double-wall fittings shall be made with listed adapter fittings designed for such purpose.

504.3.20 Chimney and vent location. Tables 504.3(1), 504.3(2), 504.3(3), 504.3(4) and 504.3(5) shall only be used for chimneys and vents not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. A Type B vent or listed chimney lining system passing through an unused masonry chimney flue shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors.

Where vents extend outdoors above the roof more than 5 feet (1524mm) higher that required by Figure 503.6.5 and where vents terminate in accordance with Section 503.6.5, Item 2, the outdoor portion of the vent shall be enclosed as required by this section for vents not considered to be exposed to the outdoors or such venting system shall be engineered. A Type B vent shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors where it passes through an unventilated enclosure or chase insulated to a value of not less than R8.

Tables 504.3(6a), 504.3(6b), 504.3 (7a) and 504.3(7b) shall be used for clay-tile-lined exterior masonry chimneys, provided all of the following conditions are met:

1. Vent connector is Type B double wall.
2. At least one appliance is draft hood equipped.
3. The combined appliance input rating is less than the maximum capacity given by Table 504.3(6a) for NAT+NAT or Table 504.3(7a) for FAN+NAT.
4. The input rating of each space-heating appliance is greater than the minimum input rating given by Table 504.3(6b) for NAT+NAT or Table 504.3(7b) for FAN+NAT.
5. The vent connector sizing is in accordance with Table 504.3(3).

~~Where these conditions cannot be met, an alternative venting design shall be used, such as a listed chimney lining system.~~

~~**Exception:** Vents serving listed appliances installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.~~

504.3.21 Connector maximum and minimum size. Vent connectors shall not be increased in size more than two sizes greater than the listed appliance categorized vent diameter, flue collar diameter, or draft hood outlet diameter. Vent connectors for draft hood-equipped appliances shall not be smaller than the draft hood outlet diameter. Where a vent connector size(s) determined from the tables for a fan-assisted appliance(s) is smaller than the flue collar diameter, the use of the smaller size(s) shall be permitted provided that the installation complies with all of the following conditions:

1. Vent connectors for fan-assisted appliance flue col- lars 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter or smaller are not reduced by more than one table size [e.g., 12 inches to 10 inches (305 mm to 254 mm) is a one-size reduction] and those larger than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter are not reduced more than two table sizes [e.g., 24 inches to 20 inches (610 mm to 508 mm) is a two-size reduction].
2. The fan-assisted appliance(s) is common vented with a draft-hood-equipped appliances(s).
3. The vent connector has a smooth interior wall.

504.3.22 Component commingling. All ~~combinations~~ Combinations of pipe sizes~~,~~ and single-wall and double-wall metal pipe shall be allowed within any connector run(s) or within the common vent, provided that all of the appropriate tables permit all of the desired sizes and types of pipe, as if they were used for the entire length of the subject connector or vent. Where single-wall and Type B double-wall metal pipes are used for vent connectors within the same venting system, the common vent must be sized using Table 504.3(2) or 504.3(4), as appropriate.

504.3.23 Draft hood conversion accessories. Draft hood conversion accessories for use with masonry chimneys venting listed Category I fan-assisted appliances shall be listed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for such listed accessories.

504.3.24 Multiple sizes permitted. Where a table permits more than one diameter of pipe to be used for a connector or vent, all the permitted sizes shall be permitted to be used.

504.3.25 Table interpolation. Interpolation shall be permitted in calculating capacities for vent dimensions that fall between table entries ~~(see Appendix B, Example 3).~~

504.3.26 Extrapolation prohibited. Extrapolation beyond the table entries shall not be permitted.

504.3.27 Engineering calculations. For vent heights less than 6 feet (1829 mm) and greater than shown in the tables, engineering methods shall be used to calculate vent capacities.

504.3.28 Height entries. Where the actual height of a vent falls between entries in the height column of the applicable table in Tables 504.3(1) through 504.3(7b), either interpolation shall be used or the lower appliance input rating shown in the table shall be used for FAN MAX and NAT MAX column values and the higher appliance input rating shall be used for the FAN MIN column values.

SECTION 505
DIRECT-VENT, INTEGRAL VENT, MECHANICAL VENT AND VENTILATION/EXHAUST HOOD VENTING

505.1 General. The installation of direct-vent and integral vent appliances shall be in accordance with Section 503. Mechanical venting systems and exhaust hood venting systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 503.

505.1.1 Commercial cooking appliances vented by exhaust hoods. Where commercial cooking appliances are vented by means of the Type I or II kitchen exhaust hood system that serves such appliances, the exhaust system shall be fan powered and the appliances shall be interlocked with the exhaust hood system to prevent appliance operation when the exhaust hood system is not operating. The method of interlock between the exhaust hood system and the appliance equipped with standing pilot burner ignition system shall not cause such pilots to be extinguished. Where a solenoid valve is installed in the gas piping as part of an interlock system, gas piping shall not be installed to bypass such valve. Dampers shall not be installed in the exhaust system.

Exception: An interlock between the cooking appliance(s) and the exhaust hood system shall not be required where heat sensors or other approved methods automatically activate the exhaust hood system when cooking operations occur.

SECTION 506
FACTORY-BUILT CHIMNEYS

506.1 Building heating appliances. Factory-built chimneys for building heating appliances producing flue gases having a temperature not greater than 1,000°F (538°C), measured at the entrance to the chimney, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 103 and shall be

installed and terminated in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

506.2 Support. Where factory-built chimneys are supported by structural members, such as joists and rafters, such members shall be designed to support the additional load.

506.3 Medium-heat appliances. Factory-built chimneys for medium-heat appliances producing flue gases having a temperature above 1,000°F (538°C), measured at the entrance to the chimney, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 959 and shall be installed and terminated in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

TABLE 504.3(1)
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	CONNECTOR RISE *(R)* (feet)	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT AND CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																							
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING LIMITS IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	1	22	37	26	35	66	46	46	106	72	58	164	104	77	225	142	92	296	185	109	376	237	128	466	289
	2	23	41	31	37	75	55	48	121	86	60	183	124	79	253	168	95	333	220	112	424	282	131	526	345
	3	24	44	35	38	81	62	49	132	96	62	199	139	82	275	189	97	363	248	114	463	317	134	575	386
8	1	22	40	27	35	72	48	49	114	76	64	176	109	84	243	148	100	320	194	118	408	248	138	507	303
	2	23	44	32	36	80	57	51	128	90	66	195	129	86	269	175	103	356	230	121	454	294	141	564	358
	3	24	47	36	37	87	64	53	139	101	67	210	145	88	290	198	105	384	258	123	492	330	143	612	402
10	1	22	43	28	34	78	50	49	123	78	65	189	113	89	257	154	106	341	200	125	436	257	146	542	314
	2	23	47	33	36	86	59	51	136	93	67	206	134	91	282	182	109	374	238	128	479	305	149	596	372
	3	24	50	37	37	92	67	52	146	104	69	220	150	94	303	205	111	402	268	131	515	342	152	642	417
15	1	21	50	30	33	89	53	47	142	83	64	220	120	88	298	163	110	389	214	134	493	273	162	609	333
	2	22	53	35	35	96	63	49	153	99	66	235	142	91	320	193	112	419	253	137	532	323	165	658	394
	3	24	55	40	36	102	71	51	163	111	68	248	160	93	339	218	115	445	286	140	565	365	167	700	444
20	1	21	54	31	33	99	56	46	157	87	62	246	125	86	334	171	107	436	224	131	552	285	158	681	347
	2	22	57	37	34	105	66	48	167	104	64	259	149	89	354	202	110	463	265	134	587	339	161	725	414
	3	23	60	42	35	110	74	50	176	116	66	271	168	91	371	228	113	486	300	137	618	383	164	764	466
30	1	20	62	33	31	113	59	45	181	93	60	288	134	83	391	182	103	512	238	125	649	305	151	802	372
	2	21	64	39	33	118	70	47	190	110	62	299	158	85	408	215	105	535	282	129	679	360	155	840	439
	3	22	66	44	34	123	79	48	198	124	64	309	178	88	423	242	108	555	317	132	706	405	158	874	494
50	1	19	71	36	30	133	64	43	216	101	57	349	145	78	477	197	97	627	257	120	797	330	144	984	403
	2	21	73	43	32	137	76	45	223	119	59	358	172	81	490	234	100	645	306	123	820	392	148	1,014	478
	3	22	75	48	33	141	86	46	229	134	61	366	194	83	502	263	103	661	343	126	842	441	151	1,043	538
100	1	18	82	37	28	158	66	40	262	104	53	442	150	73	611	204	91	810	266	112	1,038	341	135	1,285	417
	2	19	83	44	30	161	79	42	267	123	55	447	178	75	619	242	94	822	316	115	1,054	405	139	1,306	494
	3	20	84	50	31	163	89	44	272	138	57	452	109	78	627	272	97	834	355	118	1,069	455	142	1,327	555

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	4			5			6			7			8			9			10		
	COMBINED APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																				
	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT
6	92	81	65	140	116	103	204	161	147	309	248	200	404	314	260	547	434	335	672	520	410
8	101	90	73	155	129	114	224	178	163	339	275	223	444	348	290	602	480	378	740	577	465
10	110	97	79	169	141	124	243	194	178	367	299	242	477	377	315	649	522	405	800	627	495
15	125	112	91	195	164	144	283	228	206	427	352	280	556	444	365	753	612	465	924	733	565
20	136	123	102	215	183	160	314	255	229	475	394	310	621	499	405	842	688	523	1,035	826	640
30	152	138	118	244	210	185	361	297	266	547	459	360	720	585	470	979	808	605	1,209	975	740
50	167	153	134	279	244	214	421	353	310	641	547	423	854	706	550	1,164	977	705	1,451	1,188	860
100	175	163	NA	311	277	NA	489	421	NA	751	658	479	1,025	873	625	1,408	1,215	800	1,784	1,502	975

(continued)

TABLE 504.3(1)—continued
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	CONNECTOR RISE *(R)* (feet)	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT AND DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																				
		12			14			16			18			20			22			24		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING LIMITS IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																				
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	2	174	764	496	223	1,046	653	281	1,371	853	346	1,772	1,080	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	180	897	616	230	1,231	827	287	1,617	1,081	352	2,069	1,370	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
8	2	186	822	516	238	1,126	696	298	1,478	910	365	1,920	1,150	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	192	952	644	244	1,307	884	305	1,719	1,150	372	2,211	1,460	471	2,737	1,800	560	3,319	2,180	662	3,957	2,590
	6	198	1,050	772	252	1,445	1,072	313	1,902	1,390	380	2,434	1,770	478	3,018	2,180	568	3,665	2,640	669	4,373	3,130
10	2	196	870	536	249	1,195	730	311	1,570	955	379	2,049	1,205	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	201	997	664	256	1,371	924	318	1,804	1,205	387	2,332	1,535	486	2,887	1,890	581	3,502	2,280	686	4,175	2,710
	6	207	1,095	792	263	1,509	1,118	325	1,989	1,455	395	2,556	1,865	494	3,169	2,290	589	3,849	2,760	694	4,593	3,270
15	2	214	967	568	272	1,334	790	336	1,760	1,030	408	2,317	1,305	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	221	1,085	712	279	1,499	1,006	344	1,978	1,320	416	2,579	1,665	523	3,197	2,060	624	3,881	2,490	734	4,631	2,960
	6	228	1,181	856	286	1,632	1,222	351	2,157	1,610	424	2,796	2,025	533	3,470	2,510	634	4,216	3,030	743	5,035	3,600
20	2	223	1,051	596	291	1,443	840	357	1,911	1,095	430	2,533	1,385	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	230	1,162	748	298	1,597	1,064	365	2,116	1,395	438	2,778	1,765	554	3,447	2,180	661	4,190	2,630	772	5,005	3,130
	6	237	1,253	900	307	1,726	1,288	373	2,287	1,695	450	2,984	2,145	567	3,708	2,650	671	4,511	3,190	785	5,392	3,790
30	2	216	1,217	632	286	1,664	910	367	2,183	1,190	461	2,891	1,540	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	223	1,316	792	294	1,802	1,160	376	2,366	1,510	474	3,110	1,920	619	3,840	2,365	728	4,861	2,860	847	5,606	3,410
	6	231	1,400	952	303	1,920	1,410	384	2,524	1,830	485	3,299	2,340	632	4,080	2,875	741	4,976	3,480	860	5,961	4,150
50	2	206	1,479	689	273	2,023	1,007	350	2,659	1,315	435	3,548	1,665	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	213	1,561	860	281	2,139	1,291	359	2,814	1,685	447	3,730	2,135	580	4,601	2,633	709	5,569	3,185	851	6,633	3,790
	6	221	1,631	1,031	290	2,242	1,575	369	2,951	2,055	461	3,893	2,605	594	4,808	3,208	724	5,826	3,885	867	6,943	4,620
100	2	192	1,923	712	254	2,644	1,050	326	3,490	1,370	402	4,707	1,740	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	4	200	1,984	888	263	2,731	1,346	336	3,606	1,760	414	4,842	2,220	523	5,982	2,750	639	7,254	3,330	769	8,650	3,950
	6	208	2,035	1,064	272	2,811	1,642	346	3,714	2,150	426	4,968	2,700	539	6,143	3,350	654	7,453	4,070	786	8,892	4,810

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL COMMON VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																				
	12			14			16			18			20			22			24		
	COMBINED APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																				
	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT
6	900	696	588	1,284	990	815	1,735	1,336	1,065	2,253	1,732	1,345	2,838	2,180	1,660	3,488	2,677	1,970	4,206	3,226	2,390
8	994	773	652	1,423	1,103	912	1,927	1,491	1,190	2,507	1,936	1,510	3,162	2,439	1,860	3,890	2,998	2,200	4,695	3,616	2,680
10	1,076	841	712	1,542	1,200	995	2,093	1,625	1,300	2,727	2,113	1645	3,444	2,665	2,030	4,241	3,278	2,400	5,123	3,957	2,920
15	1,247	986	825	1,794	1,410	1,158	2,440	1,910	1,510	3,184	2,484	1,910	4,026	3,133	2,360	4,971	3,862	2,790	6,016	4,670	3,400
20	1,405	1,116	916	2,006	1,588	1,290	2,722	2,147	1,690	3,561	2,798	2,140	4,548	3,552	2,640	5,573	4,352	3,120	6,749	5,261	3,800
30	1,658	1,327	1,025	2,373	1,892	1,525	3,220	2,558	1,990	4,197	3,326	2,520	5,303	4,193	3,110	6,539	5,157	3,680	7,940	6,247	4,480
50	2,024	1,640	1,280	2,911	2,347	1,863	3,964	3,183	2,430	5,184	4,149	3,075	6,567	5,240	3,800	8,116	6,458	4,500	9,837	7,813	5,475
100	2,569	2,131	1,670	3,732	3,076	2,450	5,125	4,202	3,200	6,749	5,509	4,050	8,597	6,986	5,000	10,681	8,648	5,920	13,004	10,499	7,200

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(2)
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	CONNECTOR RISE *(R)* (feet)	SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																							
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING LIMITS IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	1	NA	NA	26	NA	NA	46	NA	NA	71	NA	NA	102	207	223	140	262	293	183	325	373	234	447	463	286
	2	NA	NA	31	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	85	168	182	123	215	251	167	271	331	219	334	422	281	458	524	344
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	62	121	131	95	175	198	138	222	273	188	279	361	247	344	462	316	468	574	385
8	1	NA	NA	27	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	75	NA	NA	106	226	240	145	285	316	191	352	403	244	481	502	299
	2	NA	NA	32	NA	NA	57	125	126	89	184	193	127	234	266	173	293	353	228	360	450	292	492	560	355
	3	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	64	130	138	100	191	208	144	241	287	197	302	381	256	370	489	328	501	609	400
10	1	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	50	119	121	77	182	186	110	240	253	150	302	335	196	372	429	252	506	534	308
	2	NA	NA	33	84	85	59	124	134	91	189	203	132	248	278	183	311	369	235	381	473	302	517	589	368
	3	NA	NA	36	89	91	67	129	144	102	197	217	148	257	299	203	320	398	265	391	511	339	528	637	413
15	1	NA	NA	29	79	87	52	116	138	81	177	214	116	238	291	158	312	380	208	397	482	266	556	596	324
	2	NA	NA	34	83	94	62	121	150	97	185	230	138	246	314	189	321	411	248	407	522	317	568	646	387
	3	NA	NA	39	87	100	70	127	160	109	193	243	157	255	333	215	331	438	281	418	557	360	579	690	437
20	1	49	56	30	78	97	54	115	152	84	175	238	120	233	325	165	306	425	217	390	538	276	546	664	336
	2	52	59	36	82	103	64	120	163	101	182	252	144	243	346	197	317	453	259	400	574	331	558	709	403
	3	55	62	40	87	107	72	125	172	113	190	264	164	252	363	223	326	476	294	412	607	375	570	750	457
30	1	47	60	31	77	110	57	112	175	89	169	278	129	226	380	175	296	497	230	378	630	294	528	779	358
	2	51	62	37	81	115	67	117	185	106	177	290	152	236	397	208	307	521	274	389	662	349	541	819	425
	3	54	64	42	85	119	76	122	193	120	185	300	172	244	412	235	316	542	309	400	690	394	555	855	482
50	1	46	69	34	75	128	60	109	207	96	162	336	137	217	460	188	284	604	245	364	768	314	507	951	384
	2	49	71	40	79	132	72	114	215	113	170	345	164	226	473	223	294	623	293	376	793	375	520	983	458
	3	52	72	45	83	136	82	119	221	123	178	353	186	235	486	252	304	640	331	387	816	423	535	1,013	518
100	1	45	79	34	71	150	61	104	249	98	153	424	140	205	585	192	269	774	249	345	993	321	476	1,236	393
	2	48	80	41	75	153	73	110	255	115	160	428	167	212	593	228	279	788	299	358	1,011	383	490	1,259	469
	3	51	81	46	79	157	85	114	260	129	168	433	190	222	603	256	289	801	339	368	1,027	431	506	1,280	527

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL COMMON VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																				
	4			5			6			7			8			9			10		
	COMBINED APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																				
	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT
6	NA	78	64	NA	113	99	200	158	144	304	244	196	398	310	257	541	429	332	665	515	407
8	NA	87	71	NA	126	111	218	173	159	331	269	218	436	342	285	592	473	373	730	569	460
10	NA	94	76	163	137	120	237	189	174	357	292	236	467	369	309	638	512	398	787	617	487
15	121	108	88	189	159	140	275	221	200	416	343	274	544	434	357	738	599	456	905	718	553
20	131	118	98	208	177	156	305	247	223	463	383	302	606	487	395	824	673	512	1,013	808	626
30	145	132	113	236	202	180	350	286	257	533	446	349	703	570	459	958	790	593	1,183	952	723
50	159	145	128	268	233	208	406	337	296	622	529	410	833	686	535	1,139	954	689	1,418	1,157	838
100	166	153	NA	297	263	NA	469	398	NA	726	633	464	999	846	606	1,378	1,185	780	1,741	1,459	948

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(3)
MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	CONNECTOR RISE *(R)* (feet)	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																							
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING LIMITS IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	1	24	33	21	39	62	40	52	106	67	65	194	101	87	274	141	104	370	201	124	479	253	145	599	319
	2	26	43	28	41	79	52	53	133	85	67	230	124	89	324	173	107	436	232	127	562	300	148	694	378
	3	27	49	34	42	92	61	55	155	97	69	262	143	91	369	203	109	491	270	129	633	349	151	795	439
8	1	24	39	22	39	72	41	55	117	69	71	213	105	94	304	148	113	414	210	134	539	267	156	682	335
	2	26	47	29	40	87	53	57	140	86	73	246	127	97	350	179	116	473	240	137	615	311	160	776	394
	3	27	52	34	42	97	62	59	159	98	75	269	145	99	383	206	119	517	276	139	672	358	163	848	452
10	1	24	42	22	38	80	42	55	130	71	74	232	108	101	324	153	120	444	216	142	582	277	165	739	348
	2	26	50	29	40	93	54	57	153	87	76	261	129	103	366	184	123	498	247	145	652	321	168	825	407
	3	27	55	35	41	105	63	58	170	100	78	284	148	106	397	209	126	540	281	147	705	366	171	893	463
15	1	24	48	23	38	93	44	54	154	74	72	277	114	100	384	164	125	511	229	153	658	297	184	824	375
	2	25	55	31	39	105	55	56	174	89	74	299	134	103	419	192	128	558	260	156	718	339	187	900	432
	3	26	59	35	41	115	64	57	189	102	76	319	153	105	448	215	131	597	292	159	760	382	190	960	486
20	1	24	52	24	37	102	46	53	172	77	71	313	119	98	437	173	123	584	239	150	752	312	180	943	397
	2	25	58	31	39	114	56	55	190	91	73	335	138	101	467	199	126	625	270	153	805	354	184	1,011	452
	3	26	63	35	40	123	65	57	204	104	75	353	157	104	493	222	129	661	301	156	851	396	187	1,067	505
30	1	24	54	25	37	111	48	52	192	82	69	357	127	96	504	187	119	680	255	145	883	337	175	1,115	432
	2	25	60	32	38	122	58	54	208	95	72	376	145	99	531	209	122	715	287	149	928	378	179	1,171	484
	3	26	64	36	40	131	66	56	221	107	74	392	163	101	554	233	125	746	317	152	968	418	182	1,220	535
50	1	23	51	25	36	116	51	51	209	89	67	405	143	92	582	213	115	798	294	140	1,049	392	168	1,334	506
	2	24	59	32	37	127	61	53	225	102	70	421	161	95	604	235	118	827	326	143	1,085	433	172	1,379	558
	3	26	64	36	39	135	69	55	237	115	72	435	80	98	624	260	121	854	357	147	1,118	474	176	1,421	611
100	1	23	46	24	35	108	50	49	208	92	65	428	155	88	640	237	109	907	334	134	1,222	454	161	1,589	596
	2	24	53	31	37	120	60	51	224	105	67	444	174	92	660	260	113	933	368	138	1,253	497	165	1,626	651
	3	25	59	35	38	130	68	53	237	118	69	458	193	94	679	285	116	956	399	141	1,282	540	169	1,661	705

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	MINIMUM INTERNAL AREA OF MASONRY CHIMNEY FLUE (square inches)																							
	12			19			28			38			50			63			78			113		
	COMBINED APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT
6	NA	74	25	NA	119	46	NA	178	71	NA	257	103	NA	351	143	NA	458	188	NA	582	246	1,041	853	NA
8	NA	80	28	NA	130	53	NA	193	82	NA	279	119	NA	384	163	NA	501	218	724	636	278	1,144	937	408
10	NA	84	31	NA	138	56	NA	207	90	NA	299	131	NA	409	177	606	538	236	776	686	302	1,226	1,010	454
15	NA	NA	36	NA	152	67	NA	233	106	NA	334	152	523	467	212	682	611	283	874	781	365	1,374	1,156	546
20	NA	NA	41	NA	NA	75	NA	250	122	NA	368	172	565	508	243	742	668	325	955	858	419	1,513	1,286	648
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	270	137	NA	404	198	615	564	278	816	747	381	1,062	969	496	1,702	1,473	749
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	620	328	879	831	461	1,165	1,089	606	1,905	1,692	922
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	348	NA	NA	499	NA	NA	669	2,053	1,921	1,058

For SI:1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(4)
MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	CONNECTOR RISE *(R)* (feet)	SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* inches																							
		3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10		
		APPLIANCE INPUT RATING LIMITS IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
		FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
		Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
6	1	NA	NA	21	NA	NA	39	NA	NA	66	179	191	100	231	271	140	292	366	200	362	474	252	499	594	316
	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	84	186	227	123	239	321	172	301	432	231	373	557	299	509	696	376
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	61	134	153	97	193	258	142	247	365	202	309	491	269	381	634	348	519	793	437
8	1	NA	NA	21	NA	NA	40	NA	NA	68	195	208	103	250	298	146	313	407	207	387	530	263	529	672	331
	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	137	139	85	202	240	125	258	343	177	323	465	238	397	607	309	540	766	391
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	62	143	156	98	210	264	145	266	376	205	332	509	274	407	663	356	551	838	450
10	1	NA	NA	22	NA	NA	41	130	151	70	202	225	106	267	316	151	333	434	213	410	571	273	558	727	343
	2	NA	NA	29	NA	NA	53	136	150	86	210	255	128	276	358	181	343	489	244	420	640	317	569	813	403
	3	NA	NA	34	97	102	62	143	166	99	217	277	147	284	389	207	352	530	279	430	694	363	580	880	459
15	1	NA	NA	23	NA	NA	43	129	151	73	199	271	112	268	376	161	349	502	225	445	646	291	623	808	366
	2	NA	NA	30	92	103	54	135	170	88	207	295	132	277	411	189	359	548	256	456	706	334	634	884	424
	3	NA	NA	34	96	112	63	141	185	101	215	315	151	286	439	213	368	586	289	466	755	378	646	945	479
20	1	NA	NA	23	87	99	45	128	167	76	197	303	117	265	425	169	345	569	235	439	734	306	614	921	347
	2	NA	NA	30	91	111	55	134	185	90	205	325	136	274	455	195	355	610	266	450	787	348	627	986	443
	3	NA	NA	35	96	119	64	140	199	103	213	343	154	282	481	219	365	644	298	461	831	391	639	1,042	496
30	1	NA	NA	24	86	108	47	126	187	80	193	347	124	259	492	183	338	665	250	430	864	330	600	1,089	421
	2	NA	NA	31	91	119	57	132	203	93	201	366	142	269	518	205	348	699	282	442	908	372	613	1,145	473
	3	NA	NA	35	95	127	65	138	216	105	209	381	160	277	540	229	358	729	312	452	946	412	626	1,193	524
50	1	NA	NA	24	85	113	50	124	204	87	188	392	139	252	567	208	328	778	287	417	1,022	383	582	1,302	492
	2	NA	NA	31	89	123	60	130	218	100	196	408	158	262	588	230	339	806	320	429	1,058	425	596	1,346	545
	3	NA	NA	35	94	131	68	136	231	112	205	422	176	271	607	255	349	831	351	440	1,090	466	610	1,386	597
100	1	NA	NA	23	84	104	49	122	200	89	182	410	151	243	617	232	315	875	328	402	1,181	444	560	1,537	580
	2	NA	NA	30	88	115	59	127	215	102	190	425	169	253	636	254	326	899	361	415	1,210	488	575	1,570	634
	3	NA	NA	34	93	124	67	133	228	115	199	438	188	262	654	279	337	921	392	427	1,238	529	589	1,604	687

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	MINIMUM INTERNAL AREA OF MASONRY CHIMNEY FLUE (square inches)																							
	12			19			28			38			50			63			78			113		
	COMBINED APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H																							
	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT
6	NA	NA	25	NA	118	45	NA	176	71	NA	255	102	NA	348	142	NA	455	187	NA	579	245	NA	846	NA
8	NA	NA	28	NA	128	52	NA	190	81	NA	276	118	NA	380	162	NA	497	217	NA	633	277	1,136	928	405
10	NA	NA	31	NA	136	56	NA	205	89	NA	295	129	NA	405	175	NA	532	234	171	680	300	1,216	1,000	450
15	NA	NA	36	NA	NA	66	NA	230	105	NA	335	150	NA	400	210	677	602	280	866	772	360	1,359	1,139	540
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	74	NA	247	120	NA	362	170	NA	503	240	765	661	321	947	849	415	1,495	1,264	640
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	135	NA	398	195	NA	558	275	808	739	377	1,052	957	490	1,682	1,447	740
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	612	325	NA	821	456	1,152	1,076	600	1,879	1,672	910
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	494	NA	NA	663	2,006	1,885	1,046

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(5)
SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPE OR TYPE ASBESTOS CEMENT VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Draft hood-equipped
Appliance Vent Connection	Direct to pipe or vent

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

TOTAL VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	CONNECTOR RISE *(R)* (feet)	VENT CONNECTOR DIAMETER—*(D)* inches					
		3	4	5	6	7	8
		MAXIMUM APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H					
6-8	1	21	40	68	102	146	205
	2	28	53	86	124	178	235
	3	34	61	98	147	204	275
15	1	23	44	77	117	179	240
	2	30	56	92	134	194	265
	3	35	64	102	155	216	298
30 and up	1	25	49	84	129	190	270
	2	31	58	97	145	211	295
	3	36	68	107	164	232	321

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

TOTAL VENT HEIGHT *(H)* (feet)	COMMON VENT DIAMETER—*(D)* inches						
	4	5	6	7	8	10	12
	COMBINED APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H						
6	48	78	111	155	205	320	NA
8	55	89	128	175	234	365	505
10	59	95	136	190	250	395	560
15	71	115	168	228	305	480	690
20	80	129	186	260	340	550	790
30	NA	147	215	300	400	650	940
50	NA	NA	NA	360	490	810	1,190

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(6a)
EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	NAT + NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

Combined Appliance Maximum Input Rating in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT HEIGHT (feet)	INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)							
	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113
6	25	46	71	103	143	188	246	NA
8	28	53	82	119	163	218	278	408
10	31	56	90	131	177	236	302	454
15	NA	67	106	152	212	283	365	546
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	325	419	648
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	496	749
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	922
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

TABLE 504.3(6b)
EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	NAT + NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT HEIGHT (feet)	INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)							
	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113
37°F or Greater	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 37°F or Greater**							
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	184	0	0
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	393	334	0
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	579
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
27 to 36°F	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 27 to 36°F**							
6	0	0	68	NA	NA	180	212	NA
8	0	0	82	NA	NA	187	214	263
10	0	51	NA	NA	NA	201	225	265
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	253	274	305
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	307	330	362
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	445	485
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	763
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

(continued)

TABLE 504.3(6b)—continued
EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT HEIGHT (feet)	INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)							
	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113
17 to 26°F	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 17 to 26°F**							
6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	264	352
10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	278	358
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	331	398
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	387	457
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	581
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	862
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
5 to 16°F	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 5 to 16°F**							
6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	430
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	485
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	547
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	682
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
4°F or Lower	**Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 4°F or Lower**							
	Not recommended for any vent configurations							

For SI: °C = (°F - 32)/1.8, 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Note: See Figure B-19 in Appendix B for a map showing local 99-percent winter design temperatures in the United States.

TABLE 504.3(7a)
EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	FAN + NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

Combined Appliance Maximum Input Rating in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT HEIGHT (feet)	INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)							
	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113
6	74	119	178	257	351	458	582	853
8	80	130	193	279	384	501	636	937
10	84	138	207	299	409	538	686	1,010
15	NA	152	233	334	467	611	781	1,156
20	NA	NA	250	368	508	668	858	1,286
30	NA	NA	NA	404	564	747	969	1,473
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	831	1,089	1,692
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,921

TABLE 504.3(7b)
EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	FAN + NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT HEIGHT (feet)	INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)							
	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113
37°F or Greater	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 37°F or Greater							
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	NA	NA	123	190	249	184	0	0
30	NA	NA	NA	334	398	393	334	0
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	714	707	579
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,600
27 to 36°F	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 27 to 36°F							
6	0	0	68	116	156	180	212	266
8	0	0	82	127	167	187	214	263
10	0	51	97	141	183	201	225	265
15	NA	111	142	183	233	253	274	305
20	NA	NA	187	230	284	307	330	362
30	NA	NA	NA	330	319	419	445	485
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	672	705	763
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,554

(continued)

TABLE 504.3(7b)—continued
EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY—continued

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT HEIGHT (feet)	INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)							
	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113
17 to 26°F	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 17 to 26°F							
6	0	55	99	141	182	215	259	349
8	52	74	111	154	197	226	264	352
10	NA	90	125	169	214	245	278	358
15	NA	NA	167	212	263	296	331	398
20	NA	NA	212	258	316	352	387	457
30	NA	NA	NA	362	429	470	507	581
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	723	766	862
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,669
5 to 16°F	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 5 to 16°F							
6	NA	78	121	166	214	252	301	416
8	NA	94	135	182	230	269	312	423
10	NA	111	149	198	250	289	331	430
15	NA	NA	193	247	305	346	393	485
20	NA	NA	NA	293	360	408	450	547
30	NA	NA	NA	377	450	531	580	682
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	797	853	972
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,833
-10 to 4°F	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: -10 to 4°F							
6	NA	NA	145	196	249	296	349	484
8	NA	NA	159	213	269	320	371	494
10	NA	NA	175	231	292	339	397	513
15	NA	NA	NA	283	351	404	457	586
20	NA	NA	NA	333	408	468	528	650
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	603	667	805
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	955	1,003
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
-11°F or Lower	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: -11°F or Lower							
	Not recommended for any vent configurations							

For SI: °C = (°F - 32)/1.8, 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Note: See Figure B-19 in Appendix B for a map showing local 99-percent winter design temperatures in the United States.

CHAPTER 6
SPECIFIC APPLIANCES

User note:

About this chapter: Similar to Chapter 9 of the International Mechanical Code®, Chapter 6 of this code addresses specific types of appli-ances in detail. Requirements include listing and labeling, installation, location, clearances, venting and exhausting, controls, support and combustion and ventilation air.

SECTION 601
GENERAL

601.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the approval, design, installation, construction, maintenance, alteration and repair of the appliances and equipment specifically identified herein.

SECTION 602
DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN FIREPLACES

602.1 General. Decorative appliances for installation in approved solid fuel-burning fireplaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.60/CSA 6.26 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Manually lighted natural gas decorative appliances shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.84.

602.2 Flame safeguard device. Decorative appliances for installation in approved solid fuel-burning fireplaces, with the exception of those tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.84, shall utilize a direct ignition device, an ignitor or a pilot flame to ignite the fuel at the main burner, and shall be equipped with a flame safeguard device. The flame safeguard device shall automatically shut off the fuel supply to a main burner or group of burners when the means of ignition of such burners becomes inoperative.

602.3 Prohibited installations. Decorative appliances for installation in fireplaces shall not be installed where prohibited by Section 303.3.

SECTION 603
LOG LIGHTERS

603.1 General. Log lighters shall be tested in accordance with CSA 8 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 604
VENTED GAS FIREPLACES (DECORATIVE APPLIANCES)

604.1 General. Vented gas fireplaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.50/CSA 2.22, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section 602.2.

604.2 Access. Panels, grilles and access doors that are required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building.

SECTION 605
VENTED GAS FIREPLACE HEATERS

605.1 General. Vented gas fireplace heaters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.88/CSA 2.33 and shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section 602.2.

SECTION 606
INCINERATORS AND CREMATORIES

606.1 General. Incinerators and crematories shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 607
COMMERCIAL- INDUSTRIAL INCINERATORS

607.1 Incinerators, commercial industrial. Commercial-industrial-type incinerators shall be constructed and installed in accordance with NFPA 82.

SECTION 608
VENTED WALL FURNACES

608.1 General. Vented wall furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

608.2 Venting. Vented wall furnaces shall be vented in accordance with Section 503.

608.3 Location. Vented wall furnaces shall be located so as not to cause a fire hazard to walls, floors, combustible furnishings or doors. Vented wall furnaces installed between bathrooms and adjoining rooms shall not circulate air from bathrooms to other parts of the building.

608.4 Door swing. Vented wall furnaces shall be located so that a door cannot swing within 12 inches (305 mm) of an air inlet or air outlet of such furnace measured at right angles to the opening. Doorstops or door closers shall not be installed to obtain this clearance.

608.5 Ducts prohibited. Ducts shall not be attached to wall furnaces. Casing extension boots shall not be installed unless listed as part of the appliance.

608.6 Access. Vented wall furnaces shall be provided with access for cleaning of heating surfaces, removal of burners, replacement of sections, motors, controls, filters and other working parts, and for adjustments and lubrication of parts requiring such attention. Panels, grilles and access doors that are required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building construction.

SECTION 609
FLOOR FURNACES

609.1 General. Floor furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

609.2 Placement. The following provisions apply to floor furnaces:

1. Floors. Floor furnaces shall not be installed in the floor of any doorway, stairway landing, aisle or passageway of any enclosure, public or private, or in an exit way from any such room or space.
2. Walls and corners. The register of a floor furnace with a horizontal warm-air outlet shall not be placed closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to the nearest wall. A distance of at least 18 inches (457 mm) from two adjoining sides of the floor furnace register to walls shall be provided to eliminate the necessity of occupants walking over the warm-air discharge. The remaining sides shall be permitted to be placed not closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to a wall. Wall-register models shall not be placed closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to a corner.
3. Draperies. The furnace shall be placed so that a door, drapery or similar object cannot be nearer than 12 inches (305 mm) to any portion of the register of the furnace.
4. Floor construction. Floor furnaces shall not be installed in concrete floor construction built on grade.
5. Thermostat. The controlling thermostat for a floor furnace shall be located within the same room or space as the floor furnace or shall be located in an adjacent room or space that is permanently open to the room or space containing the floor furnace.

609.3 Bracing. The floor around the furnace shall be braced and headed with a support framework designed in accordance with the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code*.

609.4 Clearance. The lowest portion of the floor furnace shall have not less than a 6-inch (152 mm) clearance from the grade level; except where the lower 6-inch (152 mm) portion of the floor furnace is sealed by the manufacturer to prevent entrance of water, the minimum clearance shall be not less than 2 inches (51 mm). Where such clearances cannot be provided, the ground below and to the sides shall be excavated to form a pit under the furnace so that the required clearance is provided beneath the lowest portion of the furnace. A 12-inch (305 mm) minimum clearance shall be provided on all sides except the control side, which shall have an 18-inch (457 mm) minimum clearance.

609.5 First floor installation. Where the basement story level below the floor in which a floor furnace is installed is utilized as habitable space, such floor furnaces shall be enclosed as specified in Section 609.6 and shall project into a nonhabitable space.

609.6 Upper floor installations. Floor furnaces installed in upper stories of buildings shall project below into nonhabitable space and shall be separated from the nonhabitable space by an enclosure constructed of noncombustible materials. The floor furnace shall be provided with access, clearance to all sides and bottom of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) and combustion air in accordance with Section 304.

SECTION 610 ~~(AFGC)~~ DUCT FURNACES

610.1 General. Duct furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6 or UL 795 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

610.2 Access panels. Ducts connected to duct furnaces shall have removable access panels on both the upstream and downstream sides of the furnace.

610.3 Location of draft hood and controls. The controls, combustion air inlets and draft hoods for duct furnaces shall be located outside of the ducts. The draft hood shall be located in the same enclosure from which combustion air is taken.

610. 4 Circulating air. Where a duct furnace is installed so that supply ducts convey air to areas outside the space containing the furnace, the return air shall also be conveyed by a duct(s) sealed to the furnace casing and terminating outside the space containing the furnace.

The duct furnace shall be installed on the positive pressure side of the circulating air blower.

SECTION 611 ~~(AFGC)~~ NONRECIRCULATING DIRECT-FIRED INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS

611.1 General. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be listed to ANSI Z83.4/CSA 3.7 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

611.2 Installation. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall not be used to supply any area containing sleeping quarters. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed only in industrial or commercial occupancies. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be permitted to provide ventilation air.

611.3 Clearance from combatable materials . Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed with a clearance from combustible materials of not less than that shown on the rating plate and in the manufacturer's instructions.

611.4 Supply air. All air handled by a nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heater, including combustion air, shall be ducted directly from the outdoors.

611.5 Outdoor air louvers. If outdoor air louvers of either the manual or automatic type are used, such devices shall be proven to be in the open position prior to allowing the main burners to operate.

611.6 Atmospheric vents and gas reliefs or bleeds. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters with valve train components equipped with atmospheric vents or gas reliefs or bleeds shall have their atmospheric vent lines or gas reliefs or bleeds lead to the outdoors. Means shall be employed on these lines to prevent water from entering and to prevent blockage by insects and foreign matter. An atmospheric vent line shall not be required to be provided on a valve train component equipped with a listed vent limiter.

611.7 Relief opening. The design of the installation shall include provisions to permit nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters to operate at rated capacity without overpressurizing the space served by the heaters by taking into account the structure's designed infiltration rate, providing properly designed relief openings or an interlocked power exhaust system, or a combination of these methods. The structure's designed infiltration rate and the size of relief openings shall be determined by approved engineering methods. Relief openings shall be permitted to be louvers or counterbalanced gravity dampers. Motorized dampers or closable louvers shall be permitted to be used, provided they are verified to be in their full open position prior to main burner operation.

611.8 Access. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be provided with access for removal of burners; replacement of motors, controls, filters and other working parts; and for adjustment and lubrication of parts requiring maintenance.

611.9 Purging. Inlet ducting, where used, shall be purged by not less than four air changes prior to an ignition attempt.

SECTION 612 ~~(AFGC)~~ RECIRCULATING DIRECT-FIRED INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS

612.1 General. Recirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be listed to ANSI Z83.18 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

612.2 Location. Recirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed only in industrial and commercial occupancies. Recirculating direct-fired air heaters shall not serve any area containing sleeping quarters. Recirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall not be installed in hazardous locations or in buildings that contain flammable solids, liquids or gases, explosive materials or substances that can become toxic when exposed to flame or heat.

612.3 Installation. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed only in industrial or commercial occupancies. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be permitted to provide fresh air ventilation.

612.4 Clearance from combustible materials. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed with a clearance from combustible material of not less than that shown on the label and in the manufacturer's instructions.

612.5 Air supply. Air to direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be taken from the building, ducted directly from outdoors, or a combination of both. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall incorporate a means to supply outside ventilation air to the space at a rate of not less than 4 cubic feet per minute per 1,000 Btu per hour (0.38 m^3 per min per kW) of rated input of the heater. If a separate means is used to supply ventilation air, an interlock shall be provided so as to lock out the main burner operation until the mechanical means is verified. Where outside air dampers or closing louvers are used, they shall be verified to be in the open position prior to main burner operation.

612.6 Atmospheric vents, gas reliefs or bleeds. Direct-fired industrial air heaters with valve train components equipped with atmospheric vents, gas reliefs or bleeds shall have their atmospheric vent lines and gas reliefs or bleeds lead to the out- doors.

Means shall be employed on these lines to prevent water from entering and to prevent blockage by insects and foreign matter. An atmospheric vent line shall not be required to be pro- vided on a valve train component equipped with a listed vent limiter.

612.7 Relief opening. The design of the installation shall include adequate provision to permit direct-fired industrial air heaters to operate at rated capacity by taking into account the structure's designed infiltration rate, providing properly designed relief openings or an interlocked power exhaust system, or a combination of these methods. The structure's designed infiltration rate and the size of relief openings shall be determined by approved engineering methods. Relief openings shall be permitted to be louvers or counterbalanced gravity dampers. Motorized dampers or closable louvers shall be per- mitted to be used, provided they are verified to be in their full open position prior to main burner operation.

SECTION 613
Deleted

SECTION 614

Deleted

SECTION 615 SAUNA HEATERS

615.1 General. Sauna heaters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

615.2 Location and protection. Sauna heaters shall be located so as to minimize the possibility of accidental contact by a person in the room.

615.2.1 Guards. Sauna heaters shall be protected from accidental contact by an approved guard or barrier of material having a low coefficient of thermal conductivity. The guard shall not substantially affect the transfer of heat from the heater to the room.

615.3 Access. Panels, grilles and access doors that are required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building.

615.4 Combustion and dilution air intakes. Sauna heaters of other than the direct-vent type shall be installed with the draft hood and combustion air intake located outside the sauna room. Where the combustion air inlet and the draft hood are in a dressing room adjacent to the sauna room, there shall be provisions to prevent physically blocking the combustion air inlet and the draft hood inlet, and to prevent physical contact with the draft hood and vent assembly, or warning notices shall be posted to avoid such contact. Any warning notice shall be easily readable, shall contrast with its background and the wording shall be in letters not less than $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) high.

615.5 Combustion and ventilation air. Combustion air shall not be taken from inside the sauna room. Combustion and ventilation air for a sauna heater not of the direct-vent type shall be provided to the area in which the combustion air inlet and draft hood are located in accordance with Section 304.

615.6 Heat and time controls. Sauna heaters shall be equipped with a thermostat which will limit room temperature to 194°F (90°C). If the thermostat is not an integral part of the sauna heater, the heat-sensing element shall be located within 6 inches (152 mm) of the ceiling. If the heat-sensing element is a capillary tube and bulb, the assembly shall be attached to the wall or other support, and shall be protected against physical damage.

615.6.1 Timers. A timer, if provided to control main burner operation, shall have a maximum operating time of 1 hour. The control for the timer shall be located outside the sauna room.

615.7 Sauna room. A ventilation opening into the sauna room shall be provided. The opening shall be not less than 4 inches by 8 inches (102 mm by 203 mm) located near the top of the door into the sauna room.

615.7.1 Warning notice. The following permanent notice, constructed of approved material, shall be mechanically attached to the sauna room on the outside:

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED 30 MINUTES IN SAUNA. EXCESSIVE EXPOSURE CAN BE HARMFUL TO HEALTH. ANY PERSON WITH POOR HEALTH SHOULD CONSULT A PHYSICIAN BEFORE USING SAUNA.

The words shall contrast with the background and the wording shall be in letters not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high.

Exception: This section shall not apply to one and two-family dwellings.

SECTION 616 ~~(AFGC)~~ ENGINE AND GAS TURBINE-POWERED EQUIPMENT

616.1 Powered equipment. Permanently installed equipment powered by internal combustion engines and turbines shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 37. Stationary engine generator assemblies shall meet the requirements of UL 2200.

616.2 Gas supply connection. Equipment powered by internal combustion engines and turbines shall not be rigidly connected to the gas supply piping.

SECTION 617 ~~(AFGC)~~ POOL AND SPA HEATERS

617.1 General. Pool and spa heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.56/CSA 4.7 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 618 ~~(AFGC)~~ FORCED-AIR WARM-AIR FURNACES

618.1 General. Forced-air warm-air furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 or UL 795 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

~~**618.2 Forced-air furnaces.** The minimum unobstructed total area of the outside and return air ducts or openings to a forced-air warm-air furnace shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 Btu/h (4402 mm²/W) output rating capacity of the furnace and not less than that specified in the furnace manufacturer's installation instructions. The minimum unobstructed total area of supply ducts from a forced-air warm-air furnace shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 Btu/h (4402 mm²/W) output rating capacity of the furnace and not less than that specified in the furnace manufacturer's installation instructions.~~

~~**Exception:** The total area of the supply air ducts and outside and return air ducts shall not be required to be larger than the minimum size required by the furnace manufacturer's installation instructions~~.

618.~~3~~ 2 Dampers. Volume dampers shall not be placed in the air inlet to a furnace in a manner that will reduce the required air to the furnace.

~~**618.4 Circulating air ducts for forced air warm air furnaces.** Circulating air for fuel burning, forced air type, warm air furnaces shall be conducted into the blower housing from outside the furnace enclosure by continuous air-tight ducts~~.

618.~~5~~ 3 Prohibited sources. Outside or return air for a forced-air heating system shall not be taken from the following locations:

1. Closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) from an appliance vent outlet, a vent opening from a plumbing drainage system or the discharge outlet of an exhaust fan, unless the outlet is 3 feet (914 mm) above the outside air inlet.
2. Where there is the presence of objectionable odors, fumes or flammable vapors; or where located less than 10 feet (3048mm) above the surface of any abutting public way or driveway; or where located at grade level by a sidewalk, street, alley or driveway.
3. A hazardous or insanitary location or a refrigeration machinery room as defined in the *Arkansas ~~International~~ Mechanical Code*.
4. A room or space, the volume of which is less than 25 per- cent of the entire volume served by such system. Where connected by a permanent opening having an area sized in accordance with Section 618.2, adjoining rooms or spaces shall be considered as a single room or space for the purpose of determining the volume of such rooms or spaces.

   Exception: The minimum volume requirement shall not apply where the amount of return air taken from a room or space is less than or equal to the amount of supply air delivered to such room or space.

5. A room or space containing an appliance where such a room or space serves as the sole source of return air.

   Exception: This shall not apply where:

   1. The appliance is a direct-vent appliance or an appliance not requiring a vent in accordance with Section 501.8.
   2. The room or space complies with the following requirements:
      - 2.1. The return air shall be taken from a room or space having a volume exceeding 1 cubic foot for each 10 Btu/h (9.6 L/W) of combined input rating of all fuel-burning appliances therein.
      - 2.2. The volume of supply air discharged back into the same space shall be approximately equal to the volume of return air taken from the space.
      - 2.3. Return air inlets shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of any appliance firebox or draft hood in the same room or space.

3. Rooms or spaces containing solid fuel-burning appliances, provided that return-air inlets are located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from the firebox of such appliances.

6. A closet, bathroom, toilet room, kitchen, garage, ~~mechanical room,~~ boiler room ~~or~~ furnace room or unconditioned attic .

Exceptions:

1. Where return air intakes are located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from cooking appliances and serve only the kitchen area, taking return air from a kitchen area shall not be prohibited.

2. Dedicated forced air systems serving only a garage shall not be prohibited from obtaining return air from the garage.

3. A crawl space by means of direct connection to the return side of a forced-air system. Transfer openings in the crawl space enclosure shall not be prohibited.

618.4~~6~~ Screen. Required outdoor air inlets for residential portions of a building shall be covered with a screen having $^1/_4$-inch (6.4 mm) openings. Required outdoor air inlets serving a non- residential portion of a building shall be covered with screen having openings larger than $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) and not larger than 1 inch (25 mm).

618.~~5~~7 Return-air limitation. Return air from one dwelling unit shall not be discharged into another dwelling unit.

618.6 Furnace plenums and air ducts. Where a furnace is installed so that supply ducts carry air circulated by the furnace to areas outside of the space containing the furnace, the return air shall be handled by a duct(s) sealed to the furnace casing and terminating outside of the space containing the furnace.

SECTION 619
CONVERSION BURNERS

619.1 Conversion burners. The installation of conversion burners shall conform to ANSI Z21.8.

SECTION 620
UNIT HEATERS

620.1 General. Unit heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

620.2 Support. Suspended-type unit heaters shall be sup- ported by elements that are designed and constructed to accommodate the weight and dynamic loads. Hangers and brackets shall be of noncombustible material.

620.3 Ductwork. Ducts shall not be connected to a unit heater unless the heater is listed for such installation.

620.4 Clearance. Suspended-type unit heaters shall be installed with clearances to combustible materials of not less than 18 inches (457 mm) at the sides, 12 inches (305 mm) at the bottom and 6 inches (152 mm) above the top where the unit heater has an internal draft hood or 1 inch (25 mm) above the top of the sloping side of the vertical draft hood.

Floor-mounted-type unit heaters shall be installed with clearances to combustible materials at the back and one side only of not less than 6 inches (152 mm). Where the flue gases are vented horizontally, the 6-inch (152 mm) clearance shall be measured from the draft hood or vent instead of the rear wall of the unit heater. Floor-mounted-type unit heaters shall not be installed on combustible floors unless listed for such installation.

Clearances for servicing all unit heaters shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Exception: Unit heaters listed for reduced clearance shall be permitted to be installed with such clearances in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

620.5 Installation in commercial garages and air- craft hangars. Unit heaters installed in garages for more than three motor vehicles or in aircraft hangars shall be installed in accordance with Sections 305.9, 305.10 and 305.11.

SECTION 621
UNVENTED ROOM HEATERS

621.1 General. Unvented room heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.11.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions. ~~Unvented room heaters utilizing fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by this code.~~

621.2 Prohibited use. Except as provided for in Section 102.2 of the *Arkansas Fuel Gas Code*, one or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a unit.

621.3 Input rating. Unvented room heaters shall not have an input rating in excess of 40,000 Btu/h (11.7 kW).

621.4 Prohibited locations. Unvented room heaters shall not be installed within occupancies in Groups A, E and I. The location of unvented room heaters shall also comply with Section 303.3. Unvented room heaters in bathrooms shall have an input rating of 6,000 Btu/h (1.76 kW) or less. Unvented room heaters in bedrooms shall have an input rating of 10,000 Btu/h (2.96 kW) or less.

621.5 Room or space volume. The aggregate input rating of all unvented appliances installed in a room or space shall not exceed 20 Btu/h per cubic foot (207 W/m^3) of volume of such room or space. Where the room or space in which the equipment is installed is directly connected to another room or space by a doorway, archway or other opening of comparable size that cannot be closed, the volume of such adjacent room or space shall be permitted to be included in the calculations.

621.6 Oxygen-depletion safety system. Unvented room heaters shall be equipped with an oxygen-depletion-sensitive safety shutoff system. The system shall shut off the gas supply to the main and pilot burners when the oxygen in the surrounding atmosphere is depleted to the percent concentration specified by the manufacturer, but not lower than 18 percent. The system shall not incorporate field adjustment means capable of changing the set point at which the system acts to shut off the gas supply to the room heater.

621.7 Unvented decorative room heaters. An unvented decorative room heater shall not be installed in a factory-built fireplace unless the fireplace system has been specifically tested, listed and labeled for such use in accordance with UL 127.

621.7.1 Ventless firebox enclosures. Ventless firebox enclosures used with unvented decorative room heaters shall be listed as complying with ANSI Z21.91.

SECTION 622
VENTED ROOM HEATERS

622.1 General. Vented room heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32, shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section 602.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 623
COOKING APPLIANCES

623.1 Cooking appliances. Cooking appliances that are designed for permanent installation, including ranges, ovens, stoves, broilers, grills, fryers, griddles, hot plates and barbecues, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.1, ANSI Z21.58/CSA 1.6 or ANSI Z83.11/CSA 1.8 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

623.2 Prohibited location. Cooking appliances designed, tested, listed and labeled for use in commercial occupancies shall not be installed within dwelling units or within any area where domestic cooking operations occur.

Exceptions:

1. Appliances that are also listed as domestic cooking appliances.
2. Where the installation is designed by a licensed Professional Engineer, in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

623.3 Domestic appliances. Cooking appliances installed within dwelling units and within areas where domestic cooking operations occur shall be listed and labeled as household-type appliances for domestic use.

623.4 Domestic range installation. Domestic ranges installed on combustible floors shall be set on their own bases or legs and shall be installed with clearances of not less than that shown on the label.

623.5 Open-top broiler unit hoods. A ventilating hood shall be provided above a domestic open-top broiler unit, unless oth- erwise listed for forced down draft ventilation.

623.5.1 Clearances. A minimum clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) shall be maintained between the cooking top and combustible material above the hood. The hood shall be at least as wide as the open-top broiler unit and be centered over the unit.

623.6 Commercial cooking appliance venting. Commercial cooking appliances, other than those exempted by Section 501.8, shall be vented by connecting the appliance to a vent or chimney in accordance with this code and the appliance manufacturer's instructions or the appliance shall be vented in accordance with Section 505.1.1.

623.7 Vertical clearance above cooking top. Household cooking appliances shall have a vertical clearance above the cooking top of not less than 30 inches (760 mm) to combustible material and metal cabinets. A minimum clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) is permitted where one of the following is installed:

1. The underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet above the cooking top is protected with not less than 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) insulating millboard covered with sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick.
2. A metal ventilating hood constructed of sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick is installed above the cooking top with a clearance of not less than 1/4inch (6.4 mm) between the hood and the underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet. The hood shall have a width not less than the appliance.
3. A listed cooking appliance or microwave oven is installed over a listed cooking appliance and in compliance with the terms of the manufacturer's installation instructions for the upper appliance.

SECTION 624
WATER HEATERS

624.1 General. Water heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z 21.10.1/CSA 4.1 and ANSI Z 21.10.3/CSA 4.3 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions Water heaters utilizing fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

624.1.1 Installation requirements. The requirements for water heaters relative to sizing, relief valves, drain pans and scald protection shall be in accordance with the *Arkansas Plumbing Code*.

624.2 Water heaters utilized for space heating. Water heaters utilized both to supply potable hot water and provide hot water for space-heating applications shall be listed and labeled for such applications by the manufacturer and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the *Arkansas Plumbing Code*.

SECTION 625 ~~(AFGC)~~
REFRIGERATORS

625.1 General. Refrigerators shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.19/CSA 1.4 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Refrigerators shall be provided with adequate clearances for ventilation at the top and back, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If such instructions are not available, ~~at least~~not less than 2 inches (51 mm) shall be provided between the back of the refrigerator and the wall and ~~at least~~not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the top.

SECTION 626
GAS-FIRED TOILETS

626.1 General. Gas-fired toilets shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.61 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

626.2 Clearance. A gas-fired toilet shall be installed in accordance with its listing and the manufacturer's instructions, provided that the clearance shall in any case be sufficient to afford ready access for use, cleanout and necessary servicing.

SECTION 627 ~~(AFGC)~~ AIR-CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

627.1 General. Gas-fired air-conditioning equipment shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.40.1/CGA 2.91 or ANSI Z21.40.2/CGA 2.92 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

627.2 Independent piping. Gas piping serving heating equipment shall be permitted to also serve cooling equipment where such heating and cooling equipment cannot be operated simultaneously (see Section 402).

627.3 Connection of gas engine-powered air conditioners. To protect against the effects of normal vibration in service, gas engines shall not be rigidly connected to the gas supply piping.

627.4 Clearances for indoor installation. Air-conditioning ~~equipment~~ appliances installed in rooms other than alcoves and closets shall be installed with clearances not less than those specified in Section 308.3 except that air-conditioning appliances ~~equipment~~ listed for installation at lesser clearances than those specified in Section 308.3 shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with such listing and the manufacturer's instructions and air-conditioning appliances ~~equipment~~ listed for installation at greater clearances than those specified in Section 308.3 shall be installed in accordance with such listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

Air-conditioning ~~equipment~~ appliances installed in rooms other than alcoves and closets shall be permitted to be installed with reduced clearances to combustible material, provided that the combustible material is protected in accordance with Table 308.2.

627.5 Alcove and closet installation. Air-conditioning ~~equipment~~ appliances installed in spaces such as alcoves and closets shall be specifically listed for such installation and installed in accordance with the terms of such listing. The installation clearances for air-conditioning appliances ~~equipment~~ in alcoves and closets shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table 308.2.

627.6 Installation. Air-conditioning appliances ~~equipment~~ shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Unless the ~~equipment~~ appliance is listed for installation on a combustible surface such as a floor or roof, or unless the surface is protected in an approved manner, appliances ~~equipment~~ shall be installed on a surface of noncombustible construction with noncombustible material and surface finish and with no combustible material against the underside thereof.

627.7 Plenums and air ducts. A plenum supplied as a part of the air-conditioning appliance ~~equipment~~ shall be installed in accordance with the ~~equipment~~ appliance manufacturer's instructions. Where a plenum is not supplied with the ~~equipment~~ appliance, such plenum shall be installed in accordance with the fabrication and installation instructions provided by the plenum and ~~equipment~~ appliance manufacturer. The method of connecting supply and return ducts shall facilitate proper circulation of air.

Where the air-conditioning ~~equipment~~ appliance is installed within a space separated from the spaces served by the ~~equipment~~appliance, the air circulated by the ~~equipment~~ appliance shall be conveyed by ducts that are sealed to the casing of the ~~equipment~~ appliance and that separate the circulating air from the combustion and ventilation air.

627.8 Refrigeration coils. A refrigeration coil shall not be installed in conjunction with a forced-air furnace where circulation of cooled air is provided by the furnace blower, unless the blower has sufficient capacity to overcome the external static resistance imposed by the duct system and cooling coil at the air throughput necessary for heating or cooling, whichever is greater. Furnaces shall not be located upstream from cooling units, unless the cooling unit is designed or equipped so as not to develop excessive temperature or pressure. Refrigeration coils shall be installed in parallel with or on the downstream side of central furnaces to avoid condensation in the heating element, unless the furnace has been specifically listed for downstream installation. With a parallel flow arrangement, the dampers or other means used to control flow of air shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any circulation of cooled air through the furnace.

Means shall be provided for disposal of condensate and to prevent dripping of condensate onto the heating element.

627.9 Cooling units used with heating boilers. Boilers, where used in conjunction with refrigeration systems, shall be installed so that the chilled medium is piped in parallel with the heating boiler with appropriate valves to prevent the chilled medium from entering the heating boiler. Where hot water heating boilers are connected to heating coils located in air-handling units where they might be exposed to refrigerated air circulation, such boiler piping systems shall be equipped with flow control valves or other automatic means to prevent gravity circulation of the boiler water during the cooling cycle.

627.10 Switches in electrical supply line. Means for interrupting the electrical supply to the air-conditioning ~~equipment~~ appliance and to its associated cooling tower (if supplied and installed in a location remote from the air conditioner) shall be provided within sight of and not over 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the air conditioner and cooling tower.

SECTION 628 ILLUMINATING APPLIANCES

628.1 General. Illuminating appliances shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.42 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

628.2 Mounting on buildings. Illuminating appliances designed for wall or ceiling mounting shall be securely attached to substantial structures in such a manner that they are not dependent on the gas piping for support.

628.3 Mounting on posts. Illuminating appliances designed for post mounting shall be securely and rigidly attached to a post. Posts shall be rigidly mounted. The strength and rigidity of posts greater than 3 feet (914 mm) in height shall be at least equivalent to that of a $2^{1}/_{2}$-inch-diameter (64 mm) post constructed of 0.064-inch-thick (1.6-mm) steel or a 1-inch (25.4 mm) Schedule 40 steel pipe. Posts 3 feet (914 mm) or less in height shall not be smaller than 3/4-inch (19.1 mm) Schedule 40 steel pipe. Drain openings shall be provided near the base of post where it is possible for water to collect inside them.

628.4 Appliance pressure regulators. Where an appliance pressure regulator is not supplied with an illuminating appliance and the service line is not equipped with a service pressure regulator, an appliance pressure regulator shall be installed in the line to the illuminating appliance. For multiple installations, one regulator of adequate capacity shall be permitted to serve more than one illuminating appliance.

SECTION 629
SMALL CERAMIC KILNS

629.1 General. Kilns shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the provisions of this code. Kilns shall comply with Section 301.3. ~~Ceramic kilns with a maximum interior volume of 20 cubic feet (0.566 m3) and used for hobby and noncommercial purposes shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the provisions of this code.~~

SECTION 630
INFRARED RADIANT HEATERS

630.1 General. Infrared radiant heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI ~~Z83.6~~ Z83.19 or Z83.20 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

630.2 Support. Infrared radiant heaters shall be fixed in a position independent of gas and electric supply lines. Hangers and brackets shall be of noncombustible material.

630.3 Combustion and ventilation air. Where unvented infrared heaters are installed, natural or mechanical means shall provide outdoor ventilation air at a rate of not less than 4 cfm per 1,000 Btu/h (0.38 m3/min/kW) of the aggregate input rating of all such heaters installed in the space. Exhaust openings for removing flue products shall be above the level of the heaters.

630.4 Installation in commercial garages and air-craft hangars. Overhead infrared heaters installed in garages for more than three motor vehicles or in aircraft hangars shall be installed in accordance with Sections 305.9, 305.10 and 305.11.

SECTION 631
BOILERS

631.1 Standards. Boilers shall be listed in accordance with the requirements of ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795. If applicable, the boiler shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of ASME CSD-1 and as applicable, the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, Sections I, II, IV, V and IX and NFPA 85.

631.2 Installation. In addition to the requirements of this code, the installation of boilers shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the *Arkansas Department of Labor*. Operating instructions of a permanent type shall be attached to the boiler. Boilers shall have all controls set, adjusted and tested by the installer. A complete control diagram together with complete boiler operating instructions shall be furnished by the installer. The manufacturer's rating data and the name- plate shall be attached to the boiler.

631.3 Clearance to combustible materials. Clearances to combustible materials shall be in accordance with Section 308.4.

SECTION 632
EQUIPMENT INSTALLED IN EXISTING UNLISTED BOILERS

632.1 General. Gas equipment installed in existing unlisted boilers shall comply with Section 631.1 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the *Arkansas Department of Labor.*

SECTION 633
STATIONARY FUEL-CELL POWER SYSTEMS

[F] 633.1 General. Stationary fuel-cell power systems having a power output not exceeding 10 MW shall be tested in accordance with ANSI CSA America FC 1 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 853 and the Arkansas Prevention Fire Code.

SECTION 634
CHIMNEY DAMPER OPENING AREA

634.1 Free opening area of chimney dampers. Where an unlisted decorative appliance for installation in a vented fireplace is installed, the fireplace damper shall have a permanent free opening equal to or greater than specified in Table 634.1.

SECTION 635
Deleted

SECTION 636
OUTDOOR DECORATIVE APPLIANCES

636.1 General. Permanently fixed-in-place outdoor decorative appliances shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.97 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

TABLE 634.1
FREE OPENING AREA OF CHIMNEY DAMPER FOR VENTING FLUE GASES FROM UNLISTED DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN VENTED FIREPLACES

CHIMNEY HEIGHT (feet)	MINIMUM PERMANENT FREE OPENING (square inches)[a]						
	8	13	20	29	39	51	64
	Appliance input rating (Btu per hour)						
6	7,800	14,000	23,200	34,000	46,400	62,400	80,000
8	8,400	15,200	25,200	37,000	50,400	68,000	86,000
10	9,000	16,800	27,600	40,400	55,800	74,400	96,400
15	9,800	18,200	30,200	44,600	62,400	84,000	108,800
20	10,600	20,200	32,600	50,400	68,400	94,000	122,200
30	11,200	21,600	36,600	55,200	76,800	105,800	138,600

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16m^2, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

a. The first six minimum permanent free openings (8 to 51 square inches) correspond approximately to the cross-sectional areas of chimneys having diameters of 3 through 8 inches, respectively. The 64-square-inch opening corresponds to the cross-sectional area of standard 8-inch by 8-inch chimney tile.

CHAPTER 7

DELETED

CHAPTER 8
REFERENCED STANDARDS

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 8 lists the full title, edition year and address of the promulgator for all standards that are referenced in the code. The section numbers in which the standards are referenced are also listed.*

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 102.8.

ANSI

American National Standards Institute
25 West 43rd Street
4th Floor
New York, NY 10036

ANSI FC 1—2012: Stationery Fuel Cell Power Systems
633.1

ANSI NGV 5.1—2015: Residential Fueling Appliances
413.4.1

LC 1/CSA 6.26—2013: Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)
403.5.5

ANSI LC-4/CSA 6.32—2012: Press-connect Metallic Fittings for Use in Fuel Gas Distribution Systems
403.10.1, 403.10.2, 403.10.3

Z21.1—2010: Household Cooking Gas Appliances
623.1

Z21.8—94 (R2002): Installation of Domestic Gas Conversion Burners
619.1

Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1—2012: Gas Water Heaters—Volume I—Storage, Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less
624.1

Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3—2011: Gas Water Heaters—Volume III—Storage, Water Heaters with Input Ratings above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
624.1

Z21.11.2—2011: Gas-fired Room Heaters—Volume II—Unvented Room Heaters
624.1

Z21.13/CSA 4.9—2011: Gas-fired Low-pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers
631.1

Z21.15/CSA 9.1—2009: Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
Table 409.1.1

Z21.19/CSA 1.4—02(R2007): Refrigerators Using Gas (R1999) Fuel
625.1

Z21.24/CSA 6.10—2006: Connectors for Gas Appliances
411.1, 411.3

Z21.40.1/CGA 2.91—1996 (R2011): Gas-fired Heat Activated Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Appliances
627.1

Z21.40.2/CGA 2.92—1996 (R2011): Gas-fired Work Activated Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Appliances (Internal Combustion)
627.1

Z21.42—2014: Gas-fired Illuminating Appliances
628.1

ANSI—continued

Z21.47/CSA 2.3—2012: Gas-fired Central Furnaces
618.1

Z21.50/CSA 2.22—2016: Vented Gas Fireplaces
604.1

Z21.54—2009: Gas Hose Connectors for Portable Outdoor Gas-fired Appliances
411.1

Z21.56/CSA 4.7—2017: Gas-fired Pool Heaters
617.1

Z21.58/CSA 1.6—2013: Outdoor Cooking Gas Appliances
623.1

Z21.60/CSA 2.26—2012: Decorative Gas Appliances for Installation in Solid-fuel Burning Fireplaces
602.1

Z21.61—1983 (R2004): Gas-fired Toilets
626.1

Z21.69/CSA 6.16—2009: Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
411.1.1, 411.1.4

Z21.75/CSA 6.27—2007: Connectors for Outdoor Gas Appliances and Manufactured Homes
411.1, 411.2

Z21.80/CSA 6.22—2011: Line Pressure Regulators
410.1

Z21.84—2012: Manually Lighted, Natural Gas Decorative Gas Appliances for Installation in Solid Fuel Burning Fireplaces
602.1, 602.2

Z21.86/CSA 2.32—2008: Vented Gas-fired Space Heating Appliances
608.1, 609.1, 622.1

Z21.88/CSA 2.33—2016: Vented Gas Fireplace Heaters
605.1

Z21.91—2007: Ventless Firebox Enclosures for Gas-fired Unvented Decorative Room Heaters
621.7.1

Z21.93/CSA 6.30—2013: Excess Flow Valves for Natural and LP Gas with Pressures up to 5 psig
410.4

Z21.97—2012: Outdoor Decorative Appliances
636.1

Z83.4/CSA 3.7—2012: Nonrecirculating Direct-gas-fired Industrial Air Heaters
611.1

Z83.8/CSA 2.6—2009: Gas Unit Heater, Gas Packaged Heater, Gas Utility Heaters and Gas-fired Duct Furnaces
610.1, 620.1

Z83.11/CSA 1.8—2013: Gas Food Service Equipment
623.1

Z83.18—2012: Recirculating Direct Gas-fired Industrial Air Heaters
612.1

Z83.19—2001(R2009): Gas-fired High-intensity Infrared Heaters
630.1

Z83.20—2008: Gas-fired Low-intensity Infrared Heaters
630.1

ASME

American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990

B1.20.1—2013: Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch)
403.9

B16.1—2010: Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125 and 250
403.12.1

ASME—continued

B16.5—2015: Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
403.12.2

B16.24—2016: Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500
403.12.3

B16.42—2016: Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
403.12.4

B16.47—2016: Large Diameter Steel Flanges: NPS 26 through NPS 60 Metric/Inch Standard
403.12.2

B16.33—2012: Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
Table 409.1.1

B16.44—2012: Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Aboveground Piping Systems up to 5 psi
Table 409.1.1

B36.10M—(R2015): Welded and Seamless Wrought-steel Pipe
403.4.2

BPVC—2015: ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code (2007 Edition)
631.1,

CSD-1—2016: Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
631.1

ASTM

ASTM International
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

A53/A53M—12: Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
403.4.2

A106/A106M—14: Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-temperature Service
403.4.2

A254—12: Specification for Copper Brazed Steel Tubing
403.5.1

A268—10: Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Ferritic and Martensitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
403.5.2

A269—15: Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
403.5.2

A312—15: Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
403.4.2

B88—14: Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
403.5.3

B210—12: Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes
403.5.4

B241/B241M—12e1: Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-alloy, Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
403.4.4, 403.5.4

B280—13: Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
403.5.3

C315—07(2011): Specification for Clay Flue Liners and Chimney Pots
501.12

D2513—14e1: Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing and Fittings
403.6, 403.6.1, 403.11, 404.17.2

E136—16: Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C
202

ASTM—continued

F1973—13e1: Standard Specification for Factory Assembled Anodeless Risers and Transition Fittings in Polyethylene (PE) and Polyamide 11 (PA11) and Polyamide 12 (PA12) Fuel Gas Distribution Systems
404.17.2

F2945—15: Standard Specification for Polyamide 11 Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing and Fittings
403.6

CSA

CSA Group
8501 East Pleasant Valley Road
Cleveland, OH 44131-5516

CSA 8—93: Requirements for Gas-fired Log Lighters for Wood Burning Fireplaces
603.1

ANSI/CSA NGV 5.1—2015: Residential Fueling Appliances
413.4.1

DOTn

U. S.Department of Transportation
400 Seventh St. SW
Washington, DC 20590

49 CFR, Parts 192.281(e) & 192.283 (b)—(2009): Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
403.6.1

ICC

International Code Council, Inc.
500 New Jersey Ave, NW
6th Floor
Washington, DC 20001

IBC—18: International Building Code®
102.2.1, 201.3, 301.10, 301.11, 301.12, 301.14, 302.1, 302.2, 305.6, 306.5.1, 306.6, 401.1.1, 412.6, 413.3, 413.3.1, 501.1, 501.3, 501.12, 501.15.4, 501.15.4.1, 609.3, 614.10, 633.1, 635.1, 706.2

IECC—18: International Energy Conservation Code®
301.2

IFC—18: International Fire Code®
201.3, 401.2, 412.1, 412.6, 412.7, 412.7.3, 412.8, 413.1, 413.3, 413.3.1, 413.5, 413.9.2.5, 633.1, 701.1, 701.2, 703.2, 703.2.2, 703.3.8, 703.4, 703.5, 704.1.2, 704.3, 704.4, 706.2, 706.3, 707.1, 707.2, 708.1

IMC—18: International Mechanical Code®
101.2.5, 201.3, 301.1.1, 301.13, 304.11, 307.1, 307.5, 501.1, 614.2, 614.10, 618.3, 621.1, 624.1, 631.2, 632.1, 703.1.2

IPC—18: International Plumbing Code®
201.3, 301.6, 307.3, 624.1.1, 624.2

IRC—18: International Residential Code®
101.2, 703.2.1

MSS

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
127 Park Street, NE Vienna, VA 22180

ANSI SP 58—2009: Pipe Hangers and Supports—Materials, Design and Manufacture
407.2

NFPA

National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, MA 02169-7471

30A—18: Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages
305.4, 305.10

37—18: Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
616.1

70—17: National Electrical Code
306.3.1, 306.4.1, 306.5.2, 309.2, 310.2.4, 413.9.2.4,

82—14: Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment
503.2.5, T503.4, 607.1

85—15: Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
631.1

88A—15: Parking Structures
305.9

211—16: Standard for the Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-burning Appliances
503.5.2, 503.5.3, 503.5.6.1, 503.5.6.3

409—16: Standard for the Aircraft Hangars
305.11

853—15: Installation of Stationary Fuel Cell Power Systems
633.1

UL

UL LLC
333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062

103—2010: Factory-built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances—with Revisions through July 2012
503.5.1, 506.1

127—2011: Factory-built Fireplaces—with Revisions through May 2015
621.7

378—2006: Draft Equipment
503.3.3

441—2010: Gas Vents—with Revisions through June 2014
502.1, 503.6.1

641—2010: Type L Low-temperature Venting Systems—with Revisions through June 2013
502.1

651—2011: Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings—with Revisions through May 2014
403.6.3

UL—continued

795—2011: Commercial-industrial Gas Heating Equipment—with Revisions through November 2013
610.1, 618.1, 631.1

959—2010: Medium Heat Appliance Factory-built Chimneys—with Revisions through June 2014
506.3

1618—09: Wall Protectors, Floor Protectors and Hearth Extensions—with Revisions through October 2015
308.2

1738—2010: Venting Systems for Gas Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV—with Revisions through November 2014
502.1, 503.4.1

1777—2007: Chimney Liners—with Revisions through October 2015
501.12, 501.15.4

2200—2012: Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies—with Revisions through July 2015
616.1

CHAPTER 8

REFERENCED STANDARDS

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 102.8.

ANSI

American National Standards Institute - 25 West 43rd Street Fourth Floor

Standard reference number		Referenced in code
ANSI A13.1-96		
ANSI CSA America FC 1-03	Stationery Fuel Cell Power Systems.	633.1
LC 1—97	Interior Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing with Addenda LC1a-1999 and LC1b-2001.	403.5.4
Z21.1—03	Household Cooking Gas Appliances with Addenda Z21.1a-2003 and Z21.1b-2003.	623.1
Z21.5.1—02	Gas Clothes Dryers - Volume I -Type 1 Clothes Dryers with Addenda Z21.5.1a-2003.	613.1
Z21.5.2—01	Gas Clothes Dryers - Volume II- Type 2 Clothes Dryers with Addenda Z21.5.2a-2003 and Z21.5.2b-2003.	613.1, 614.3
Z21.8—94 (R2002)	Installation of Domestic Gas Conversion Burners	619.1
Z21.10.1—04	Gas Water Heaters - Volume I - Storage, Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less - with Addenda Z21.10.1a-2002	624.1
Z21.10.3—01	Gas Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage, Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per hour, Circulating and Instantaneous—with Addenda Z21.10.3a-2003 and Z21.10.3b-2004	624.1
Z21.11.2—02	Gas-fired Room Heaters - Volume II - Unvented Room Heaters with Addenda Z21.11.2a-2003.	621.1
Z21.13—04	Gas-fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers.	631.1
Z21.15—97 (R2003)	Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves, and Hose End Valves with Addenda Z21.15a-2001(R2003).	409.1.1
Z21.19—02	Refrigerators Using Gas (R1999) Fuel	625.1
Z21.24—97	Connectors for Gas Appliances.	411.1
Z21.40.1—96 (R2002)	Gas-fired Heat Activated Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Appliances—with Addendum Z21.40.1a-1997 (R2002).	627.1
Z21.40.2—96 (R2002)	Gas-fired Work Activated Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Appliances (Internal Combustion)—with Addendum Z21.40.2a-97 (R2002)	627.1
Z21.42—93 (R2002)	Gas-fired Illuminating Appliances	628.1
Z21.47—03	Gas-fired Central Furnaces	618.1
Z21.50—03	Vented Gas Fireplaces—with Addenda Z21.50a-2003.	604.1
Z21.56—01	Gas-fired Pool Heaters—with Addenda Z21.56a-2004 and Z21.56b-2004.	616.1
Z21.58—95 (R2002)	Outdoor Cooking Gas Appliances—with Addendum Z21.58a-1998 (R2002) and Z21.58b-2002.	623.1
Z21.60—03	Decorative Gas Appliances for Installation in Solid-fuel Burning Fireplaces—with Addenda Z21.60a-2003	602.1
Z21.61—83 (R 1996)	Toilets, Gas Fired	625.1
Z21.69—02	Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances—with Addenda Z21.69a-2003	411.1
Z21.75/CSA 6.27—01	Connectors for Outdoor Gas Appliances and Manufactured Homes.	411.1, 411.2
Z21.80—03	Line Pressure Regulators.	410.1
Z21.84—02	Manually Lighted, Natural Gas Decorative Gas Appliances for Installation in Solid Fuel Burning Fireplaces—with Addenda Z21.84a-2003	602.1, 602.2
Z21.86—04	Gas-Fired Vented Space Heating Appliances - with Addenda Z21.86a-2002 and Z21.86b-2002	608.1, 609.1, 622.1
Z21.88—02	Vented Gas Fireplace Heaters with Addenda Z21.88a-2003 and Z21.88b-2004.	605.1
Z21.91—01	Ventless Firebox Enclosures for Gas-Fired Unvented Decorative Room Heaters.	621.7.1
Z83.4—03	Non-Recirculating Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters.	611.1
Z83.6—90 (R 1998)	Gas-Fired Infrared Heaters	630.1
Z83.8—02	Gas Unit Heaters and Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces—with Addenda Z83.8a-2003.	620.1
Z83.11—02	Gas Food Service Equipment—with Addenda Z83.11a-2004	623.1
Z83.18—00		

ASME

American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Three Park Avenue

Standard reference		Referenced in code number
B1.20.1—83 (2001)	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch)	403.9
B16.1—98	Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125 and 250	403.12
B16.20—98	Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges Ring-joint, Spiral-wound, and Jacketed—with Addendum B16.20a-2000	403.12
B31.3-02	Process Piping	704.1.2.4, 704.12, 705.2, 705.3
B16.33—02	Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)	409.1.1
B16.44-01	Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in House Piping Systems	409.1.1
B31.3—99	Process Piping	704.1.2, 705.2, 705.3
B36.10M—00	Welded and Seamless Wrought-steel Pipe	403.4.2
BPVC—01	ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code (2001 Edition) (Section I, II, IV, V & IX)	630.1, 703.2.2, 703.3.3, 703.3.4
CSD-1—02	(Reaffirmed	

ASTM

ASTM International
100 Barr Harbor Drive

Standard reference		Referenced in code number
A 53/A 53M—02	Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-temperature Service	403.4.2
	Specification for Copper-Brazed Steel Tubing	403.5.1
	Specification for Electric Resistance-welded Coiled Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines	403.5.1
B 88—03	Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes	403.5.3
	Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-alloy, Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube	403.4.4, 403.5.3
B 280—03	Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service	403.5.2
C 64—72 (1977)	Withdrawn No Replacement (Specification for Fireclay Brick Refractories for	503.10.2.5
C 315—02	Specification for Clay Flue Linings	501.12
D 2513—04a	Specification for Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings	403.6, 403.6.1, 403.11, 404.14.2
A 106—04		
A 254—97 (2002)		
A 539—99	Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube	
B 210—02		
B 241/B 241M—02		

Standard reference		Referenced in code number
C111—00		

AWWA

Standard reference

CGA

Compressed Gas Association
1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, 5th Floor

Standard reference		Referenced in code number
S-1.2—(1995)	Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 2—Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases	703.3

CSA

CSA America Inc.
8501 E. Pleasant Valley Rd.

Standard reference	Title	Referenced in code	Part number
			ANSI CSA America
FC1-03	Stationary Fuel Cell Power Systems	633.1	
CSA Requirement 3-88	Manually Operated Gas Valves for Use in House Piping Systems	409.1.1	CSA 8—93

DOTn

Department of Transportation
400 Seventh St. SW.

Standard reference	Title	Referenced in code	number
192.281(e) & 192.283 (b)	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards	403.6.1	49 CFR,Parts 49 CFR Parts 100-180

ICC

International Code Council
500 New Jersey Ave, NW
Washington, DC 20001

Standard reference	Title	Referenced in code	number
			IBC—06
ADMIN—06	International Code Council Electrical Code—Administrative Provisions	305.6, 306.6, 401.1.1, 412.6, 413.3, 413.3.1, 501.1, 501.3, 501.12, 501.15.4, 609.3, 614.2, 706.1, 706.3, 201.3, 306.3.1, 306.4.1, 306.5.2, 309.2, 413.8.2.4, 703.6	
IEBC—06	International Existing Building Code®	101.2	
IECC—06	International Energy Conservation Code®	301.2	
IFC—06	International Fire Code®	201.3, 303.4, 401.2, 412.1, 412.6, 412.7, 412.7.3, 412.8,	

			413.1, 413.3, 413.3.1, 413.4, 413.8.2.5, 701.1, 701.2, 703.2, 703.2.2, 703.3.8, 703.4, 703.5, 704.1.2, 704.3, 704.4, 706.2, 706.3.4, 706.3.5, 706.3.6, 707.2, 707.1, 708.1
IMC—06	International Mechanical Code®	–	101.2.5, 201.3, 301.1.1, 301.13, 304.11, 501.1, 614.2, 618.5, 621.1, 624.1, 631.2, 632.1, 703.1.2, 706.3.2
IPC—06	International Plumbing Code®	–	201.3, 301.6, 624.1.1, 624.2
IRC—06			

MSS

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

Standard reference number		Referenced in code section number
SP-6—01		
SP-58—93		

NFPA

National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Pike
P O B—9101

Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
30A-03	Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages	305.5
37—02	Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines	616.1

NFPA—continued

50A—99	Gaseous Hydrogen Systems at Consumer Sites	706.1
51—02	Design and Installation of Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes	414.1
58—04	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code	401.2, 402.6.1, 403.6.2, 403.11
82—04	Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment.	607.1
85—04	Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code	631.1
211—03	Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-burning Appliances	503.5.2, 503.5.3, 503.5.6.1, 503.5.6.3
853—03		

UL

Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
333 Pfingsten Road

Standard reference number		Referenced in code section number
103—2001	Factory-built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances with Revisions through December 2003.	506.1
127—99	Factory-built Fireplaces—with Revisions through November 1999	621.7
441—96	Gas Vents—with Revisions through December 1999.	502.1
641—95	Type L Low-temperature Venting Systems—with Revisions through April 1999.	502.1
651—05	Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings	403.6.3
795—99	Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment	610.1, 618.1, 631.1
959—01	Medium Heat Appliance Factory-built Chimneys	506.3
1738—00	Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV with Revisions through December 2000.	502.1
1777—04	Standard for Chimney Liners	501.12, 501.15.4

APPENDIX A

SIZING AND CAPACITIES OF GAS PIPING

This appendix is informative and is not part of the code.

User note:
About this appendix: Appendix A provides commentary, guidance and examples for sizing of gas piping systems.

A.1 General piping considerations. The first goal of determining the pipe sizing for a fuel gas piping system is to make sure that there is sufficient gas pressure at the inlet to each appliance. The majority of systems are residential and the appliances will all have the same, or nearly the same, requirement for minimum gas pressure at the appliance inlet. This pressure will be about 5-inch water column (w.c.) (1.25 kPa), which is enough for proper operation of the appliance regulator to deliver about 3.5-inches water column (w.c.) (875 kPa) to the burner itself. The pressure drop in the piping is subtracted from the source delivery pressure to verify that the minimum is available at the appliance.

There are other systems, however, where the required inlet pressure to the different appliances may be quite varied. In such cases, the greatest inlet pressure required must be satisfied, as well as the farthest appliance, which is almost always the critical appliance in small systems.

There is an additional requirement to be observed besides the capacity of the system at 100-percent flow. That requirement is that at minimum flow, the pressure at the inlet to any appliance does not exceed the pressure rating of the appliance regulator. This would seldom be of concern in small systems if the source pressure is $^1/_2$ psi (14-inch w.c.) (3.5 kPa) or less but it should be verified for systems with greater gas pressure at the point of supply.

To determine the size of piping used in a gas piping system,the following factors must be considered:

(1) Allowable loss in pressure from point of delivery to equipment.
(2) Maximum gas demand.
(3) Length of piping and number of fittings.
(4) Specific gravity of the gas.
(5) Diversity factor.

For any gas piping system, or special appliance, or for conditions other than those covered by the tables provided in this code, such as longer runs, greater gas demands or greater pressure drops, the size of each gas piping system should be determined by standard engineering practices acceptable to the code official.

A.2 Description of tables.

A.2.1 General. The quantity of gas to be provided at each outlet should be determined, whenever possible, directly from the manufacturer's gas input Btu/h rating of the appliance that will be installed. In case the ratings of the appliances to be installed are not known, Table 402.2 shows the approximate consumption (in Btu per hour) of certain types of typical household appliances.

To obtain the cubic feet per hour of gas required, divide the total Btu/h input of all appliances by the average Btu heating value per cubic feet of the gas. The average Btu per cubic feet of the gas in the area of the installation can be obtained from the serving gas supplier.

A.2.2 Low pressure natural gas tables. Capacities for gas at low pressure [less than 2.0 psig (13.8 kPa gauge)] in cubic feet per hour of 0.60 specific gravity gas for different sizes and lengths are shown in Table 402.4(2) for iron pipe or equivalent rigid pipe; in Table 402.4(7) for smooth wall semi rigid tubing; and Table 402.4(19) for polyethylene plastic pipe. Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section 403.5.4. Tables 402.4(2), 402.4(7) and 402.4(19) are based on a pressure drop of 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa).

A.2.3 Undiluted liquified petroleum tables. Deleted.

A.2.4 Natural gas specific gravity. Gas piping systems that are to be supplied with gas of a specific gravity of 0.70 or less can be sized directly from the tables provided in this code, unless the code official specifies that a gravity factor be applied. Where the specific gravity of the gas is greater than 0.70, the gravity factor should be applied.

Application of the gravity factor converts the figures given in the tables provided in this code to capacities for another gas of different specific gravity. Such application is accomplished by multiplying the capacities given in the tables by the multipliers shown in Table A.2.4. In case the exact specific gravity does not appear in the table, choose the next higher value specific gravity shown.

TABLE A.2.4
MULTIPLIERS TO BE USED WITH TABLES 402.4(1) THROUGH 402.4(22) WHERE THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF THE GAS IS OTHER THAN 0.60

SPECIFIC GRAVITY	MULTIPLIER	SPECIFIC GRAVITY	MULTIPLIER
.35	1.31	1.00	0.78
.40	1.23	1.10	0.74
.45	1.16	1.20	0.71
.50	1.10	1.30	0.68
.55	1.04	1.40	0.66
.60	1.00	1.50	0.63
.65	0.96	1.60	0.61
.70	0.93	1.70	0.59
.75	0.90	1.80	0.58
.80	0.87	1.90	0.56
.85	0.84	2.00	0.55
.90	0.82	2.10	0.54

TABLE A.2.2
EQUIVALENT LENGTHS OF PIPE FITTINGS AND VALVES

		SCREWED FITTINGS[1]				90° WELDING ELBOWS AND SMOOTH BENDS[2]					
		45°/Ell	90°/Ell	180°close return bends	Tee	R/d = 1	R/d = 1 1/3	R/d = 2	R/d = 4	R/d = 6	R/d = 8
k factor =		0.42	0.90	2.00	1.80	0.48	0.36	0.27	0.21	0.27	0.36
L/d' ratio[4] *n* =		1 4	30	67	60	16	12	9	7	9	12
Nominal pipe size, inches	Inside diameter d, inches, Schedule 40[6]	L = Equivalent Length In Feet of Schedule 40 (Standard-weight) Straight Pipe[6]									
1/2	0.622	0.73	1.55	3.47	3.10	0.83	0.62	0.47	0.36	0.47	0.62
3/4	0.824	0.96	2.06	4.60	4.12	1.10	0.82	0.62	0.48	0.62	0.82
1	1.049	1.22	2.62	5.82	5.24	1.40	1.05	0.79	0.61	0.79	1.05
1 1/4	1.380	1.61	3.45	7.66	6.90	1.84	1.38	1.03	0.81	1.03	1.38
1 1/2	1.610	1.88	4.02	8.95	8.04	2.14	1.61	1.21	0.94	1.21	1.61
2	2.067	2.41	5.17	11.5	10.3	2.76	2.07	1.55	1.21	1.55	2.07
2 1/2	2.469	2.88	6.16	13.7	12.3	3.29	2.47	1.85	1.44	1.85	2.47
3	3.068	3.58	7.67	17.1	15.3	4.09	3.07	2.30	1.79	2.30	3.07
4	4.026	4.70	10.1	22.4	20.2	5.37	4.03	3.02	2.35	3.02	4.03
5	5.047	5.88	12.6	28.0	25.2	6.72	5.05	3.78	2.94	3.78	5.05
6	6.065	7.07	15.2	33.8	30.4	8.09	6.07	4.55	3.54	4.55	6.07
8	7.981	9.31	20.0	44.6	40.0	10.6	7.98	5.98	4.65	5.98	7.98
10	10.02	11.7	25.0	55.7	50.0	13.3	10.0	7.51	5.85	7.51	10.0
12	11.94	13.9	29.8	66.3	59.6	15.9	11.9	8.95	6.96	8.95	11.9
14	13.13	15.3	32.8	73.0	65.6	17.5	13.1	9.85	7.65	9.85	13.1
16	15.00	17.5	37.5	83.5	75.0	20.0	15.0	11.2	8.75	11.2	15.0
18	16.88	19.7	42.1	93.8	84.2	22.5	16.9	12.7	9.85	12.7	16.9
20	18.81	22.0	47.0	105.0	94.0	25.1	18.8	14.1	11.0	14.1	18.8
24	22.63	26.4	56.6	126.0	113.0	30.2	22.6	17.0	13.2	17.0	22.6

(continued)

TABLE A.2.2—continued
EQUIVALENT LENGTHS OF PIPE FITTINGS AND VALVES

		MITER ELBOWS[3] (No. of miters)					WELDING TEES		VALVES (screwed, flanged, or welded)			
		1-45°	1-60°	1-90°	2-90°[5]	3-90°[5]	Forged	Miter[3]	Gate	Globe	Angle	Swing Check
k factor =		0.45	0.90	1.80	0.60	0.45	1.35	1.80	0.21	10	5.0	2.5
L/d' ratio[4] n =		15	30	60	20	15	45	60	7	333	167	83
Nominal pipe size, inches	Inside diameter d, inches, Schedule 40[6]	L = Equivalent Length In Feet of Schedule 40 (Standard-weight) Straight Pipe[6]										
1/2	0.622	0.78	1.55	3.10	1.04	0.78	2.33	3.10	0.36	17.3	8.65	4.32
3/4	0.824	1.03	2.06	4.12	1.37	1.03	3.09	4.12	0.48	22.9	11.4	5.72
1	1.049	1.31	2.62	5.24	1.75	1.31	3.93	5.24	0.61	29.1	14.6	7.27
1 1/4	1.380	1.72	3.45	6.90	2.30	1.72	5.17	6.90	0.81	38.3	19.1	9.58
1 1/2	1.610	2.01	4.02	8.04	2.68	2.01	6.04	8.04	0.94	44.7	22.4	11.2
2	2.067	2.58	5.17	10.3	3.45	2.58	7.75	10.3	1.21	57.4	28.7	14.4
2 1/2	2.469	3.08	6.16	12.3	4.11	3.08	9.25	12.3	1.44	68.5	34.3	17.1
3	3.068	3.84	7.67	15.3	5.11	3.84	11.5	15.3	1.79	85.2	42.6	21.3
4	4.026	5.04	10.1	20.2	6.71	5.04	15.1	20.2	2.35	112.0	56.0	28.0
5	5.047	6.30	12.6	25.2	8.40	6.30	18.9	25.2	2.94	140.0	70.0	35.0
6	6.065	7.58	15.2	30.4	10.1	7.58	22.8	30.4	3.54	168.0	84.1	42.1
8	7.981	9.97	20.0	40.0	13.3	9.97	29.9	40.0	4.65	222.0	111.0	55.5
10	10.02	12.5	25.0	50.0	16.7	12.5	37.6	50.0	5.85	278.0	139.0	69.5
12	11.94	14.9	29.8	59.6	19.9	14.9	44.8	59.6	6.96	332.0	166.0	83.0
14	13.13	16.4	32.8	65.6	21.9	16.4	49.2	65.6	7.65	364.0	182.0	91.0
16	15.00	18.8	37.5	75.0	25.0	18.8	56.2	75.0	8.75	417.0	208.0	104.0
18	16.88	21.1	42.1	84.2	28.1	21.1	63.2	84.2	9.85	469.0	234.0	117.0
20	18.81	23.5	47.0	94.0	31.4	23.5	70.6	94.0	11.0	522.0	261.0	131.0
24	22.63	28.3	56.6	113.0	37.8	28.3	85.0	113.0	13.2	629.0	314.0	157.0

For SI: 1 foot = 305 mm, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: Values for welded fittings are for conditions where bore is not obstructed by weld spatter or backing rings. If appreciably obstructed, use values for "Screwed Fittings."

1. Flanged fittings have three-fourths the resistance of screwed elbows and tees.
2. Tabular figures give the extra resistance due to curvature alone to which should be added the full length of travel.
3. Small size socket-welding fittings are equivalent to miter elbows and miter tees.
4. Equivalent resistance in number of diameters of straight pipe computed for a value of (f - 0.0075) from the *relation* (n - k/4f).
5. For condition of minimum resistance where the centerline length of each miter is between d and 2 1/2 d.
6. For pipe having other inside diameters, the equivalent resistance can be computed from the above n values.

Source: Crocker, S. *Piping Handbook*, 4th ed., Table XIV, pp. 100–101. Copyright 1945 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. Used by permission of McGraw-Hill Book Company.

A.2.5 Higher pressure natural gas tables. Capacities for gas at pressures 2.0 psig (13.8 kPa) or greater in cubic feet per hour of 0.60 specific gravity gas for different sizes and lengths are shown in Tables 402.4(~~3~~5) and 402.4(~~5~~7) for iron pipe or equivalent rigid pipe; Tables 402.4(~~10~~9) ~~and ,~~402.4(12) and 402.4(14) for semi rigid tubing and Tables 402.4(~~20~~21) and 402.4(22) for polyethylene plastic pipe. Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section 403.5.4.

A.3 Use of capacity tables.

A.3.1 Longest length method. This sizing method is conservative in its approach by applying the maximum operating conditions in the system as the norm for the system and by setting the length of pipe used to size any given part of the piping system to the maximum value.

To determine the size of each section of gas piping in a system within the range of the capacity tables, proceed as follows (also see sample calculations included in this Appendix):

(1) Divide the piping system into appropriate segments consistent with the presence of tees, branch lines and main runs. For each segment, determine the gas load (assuming all appliances operate simultaneously) and its overall length. An allowance (in equivalent length of pipe) as determined from Table A.2.2 shall be considered for piping segments that include four or more fittings.

(2) Determine the gas demand of each appliance to be attached to the piping system. Where Tables 402.4(2) through 402.4(~~20~~22) are to be used to select the piping size, calculate the gas demand in terms of cubic feet per hour for each piping system outlet.

(3) Determine the length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet in the building/piping system.

(4) In the appropriate capacity table, select the row showing the measured length or the next longer length if the table does not give the exact length. This is the only length used in determining the size of any section of gas piping. If the gravity factor is to be applied, the values in the selected row of the table are multiplied by the appropriate multiplier from Table A.2.4.

(5) Use this horizontal row to locate ALL gas demand figures for this particular system of piping.

(6) Starting at the most remote outlet, find the gas demand for that outlet in the horizontal row just selected. If the exact figure of demand is not shown, choose the next larger figure left in the row.

(7) Opposite this demand figure, in the first row at the top, the correct size of gas piping will be found.

(8) Proceed in a similar manner for each outlet and each section of gas piping. For each section of piping, determine the total gas demand supplied by that section.

When a large number of piping components (such as elbows, tees and valves) are installed in a pipe run, additional pressure loss can be accounted for by the use of equivalent lengths. Pressure loss across any piping component can be equated to the pressure drop through a length of pipe. The equivalent length of a combination of only four elbows/tees can result in a jump to the next larger length row, resulting in a significant reduction in capacity. The equivalent lengths in feet shown in Table A.2.2 have been computed on a basis that the inside diameter corresponds to that of Schedule 40 (standard-weight) steel pipe, which is close enough for most purposes involving other schedules of pipe. Where a more specific solution for equivalent length is desired, this may be made by multiplying the actual inside diameter of the pipe in inches by $n/12$, or the actual inside diameter in feet by n (n can be read from the table heading). The equivalent length values can be used with reasonable accuracy for copper or brass fittings and bends although the resistance per foot of copper or brass pipe is less than that of steel. For copper or brass valves, however, the equivalent length of pipe should be taken as 45 percent longer than the values in the table, which are for steel pipe.

A.3.2 Branch length method. Deleted.

A.3.3 Hybrid pressure method. The sizing of a 2 psi (13.8 kPa) gas piping system is performed using the traditional Longest Length Method but with modifications. The 2 psi (13.8 kPa) system consists of two independent pressure zones, and each zone is sized separately. The Hybrid Pressure Method is applied as follows:

The sizing of the 2 psi (13.8 kPa) section (from the meter to the line regulator) is as follows:

(1) Calculate the gas load (by adding up the name plate ratings) from all connected appliances. (In certain circumstances the installed gas load may be increased up to 50 percent to accommodate future addition of appliances.) Ensure that the line regulator capacity is adequate for the calculated gas load and that the required pressure drop (across the regulator) for that capacity does not exceed $^3/_4$ psi (5.2 kPa) for a 2 psi (13.8 kPa) system. If the pressure drop across the regulator is too high (for the connected gas load), select a larger regulator.

(2) Measure the distance from the meter to the line regulator located inside the building.

(3) If there are multiple line regulators, measure the distance from the meter to the regulator furthest removed from the meter.

(4) The maximum allowable pressure drop for the 2 psi (13.8 kPa) section is 1 psi (6.9 kPa).

(5) Referring to the appropriate sizing table (based on piping material) for 2 psi (13.8 kPa) systems with a 1 psi (6.9 kPa) pressure drop, find this distance in the first column, or the closest larger distance if the exact distance is not listed.

(6) Trace across this row until the gas load is found or the closest larger capacity if the exact capacity is not listed.

(7) Read up the table column to the top row and select the appropriate pipe size.

(8) If there are multiple regulators in this portion of the piping system, each line segment must be sized for its actual gas load, but using the longest length previously determined above.

The low pressure section (all piping downstream of the line regulator) is sized as follows:

(1) Determine the gas load for each of the connected appliances.

(2) Starting from the line regulator, divide the piping system into a number of connected segments and/or independent parallel piping segments, and determine the amount of gas that each segment would carry assuming that all appliances were operated simultaneously. An allowance (in equivalent length of pipe) as determined from Table A.2.2 should be considered for piping segments that include four or more fittings.

(3) For each piping segment, use the actual length or longest length (if there are sub-branchlines) and the calculated gas load for that segment and begin the sizing process as follows:

(a) Referring to the appropriate sizing table (based on operating pressure and piping material), find the longest length distance in the first column or the closest larger distance if the exact distance is not listed. The use of alternative operating pressures and/or pressure drops will require the use of a different sizing table, but will not alter the sizing methodology. In many cases, the use of alternative operating pressures and/or pressure drops may require the approval of the code official.

(b) Trace across this row until the appliance gas load is found or the closest larger capacity if the exact capacity is not listed.

(c) Read up the table column to the top row and select the appropriate pipe size.

(d) Repeat this process for each segment of the piping system.

A.3.4 Pressure drop per 100 feet method. Deleted.

A.4 Use of sizing equations. Deleted.

A.5 Pipe and tube diameters.

A.6 Use of sizing charts. Deleted.

TABLE A.5.1
SCHEDULE 40 STEEL PIPE STANDARD SIZES

NOMINAL SIZE (in.)	INTERNAL DIAMETER (in.)	NOMINAL SIZE (in.)	INTERNAL DIAMETER (in.)
1/4	0.364	1 1/2	1.610
3/8	0.493	2	2.067
1/2	0.622	2 1/2	2.469
3/4	0.824	3	3.068
1	1.049	3 1/2	3.548
1	1.380	4	4.026

TABLE A.5.2
COPPER TUBE STANDARD SIZES

TUBE TYPE	NOMINAL OR STANDARD SIZE (inches)	INTERNAL DIAMETER (inches)
K	1/4	0.305
L	1/4	0.315
ACR (D)	3/8	0.315
ACR (A)	3/8	0.311
K	3/8	0.402
L	3/8	0.430
ACR (D)	1/2	0.430
ACR (A)	1/2	0.436
K	1/2	0.527
L	1/2	0.545
ACR (D)	5/8	0.545
ACR (A)	5/8	0.555
K	5/8	0.652
L	5/8	0.666
ACR (D)	3/4	0.666
ACR (A)	3/4	0.680
K	3/4	0.745
L	3/4	0.785
ACR	7/8	0.785
K	1	0.995
L	1	1.025
ACR	1 1/8	1.025
K	1 1/4	1.245
L	1 1/4	1.265
ACR	1 3/8	1.265
K	1 1/2	1.481
L	1 1/2	1.505
ACR	1 5/8	1.505
K	2	1.959
L	2	1.985
ACR	2 1/8	1.985
K	2 1/2	2.435
L	2 1/2	2.465
ACR	2 5/8	2.465
K	3	2.907
L	3	2.945
ACR	3 1/8	2.945

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

A.7 Examples of piping system design and sizing

~~A.76.1~~ **Example 1: Longest length method.** Determine the required pipe size of each section and outlet of the piping system shown in Figure A.7.1, with a designated pressure drop of 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa) using the Longest Length Method. The gas to be used has 0.60 specific gravity and a heating value of 1,000 Btu/ft^3 (37.5 MJ/m^3).

(1) Maximum gas demand for *Outlet* A:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption (rating plate input)}}{\text{Btu of gas}} =$$

$$\frac{\text{35,000 Btu per hour rating}}{\text{1,000 Btu per cubic foot}} = 35 \text{ cubic feet per hour} = 35 \text{ cfh}$$

Maximum gas demand for *Outlet* B:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption}}{\text{Btu of gas}} = \frac{75{,}000}{1{,}000} = 75 \text{ cfh}$$

Maximum gas demand for *Outlet* C:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption}}{\text{Btu of gas}} = \frac{35{,}000}{1{,}000} = 35 \text{ cfh}$$

Maximum gas demand for *Outlet* D:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption}}{\text{Btu of gas}} = \frac{100{,}000}{1{,}000} = 100 \text{ cfh}$$

(2) The length of pipe from the *point of delivery* to the most remote *outlet* (A) is 60 feet (18 288 mm). This is the only distance used.

(3) Using the row marked 60 feet (18 288 mm) in Table 402.4(2):

(a) *Outlet* A, supplying 35 cfh (0.99 m^3/hr), requires $^1/_2$-inch pipe.

(b) *Outlet* B, supplying 75 cfh (2.12 m^3/hr), requires $^3/_4$-inch pipe.

(c) Section 1, supplying *Outlets* A and B, or 110 cfh (3.11 m^3/hr), requires $^3/_4$-inch pipe.

(d) Section 2, supplying *Outlets* C and D, or 135 cfh (3.82 m^3/hr), requires $^3/_4$-inch pipe.

(e) Section 3, supplying *Outlets* A, B, C and D, or 245 cfh (6.94 m^3/hr), requires 1-inch pipe.

(4) If a different gravity factor is applied to this example, the values in the row marked 60 feet (18 288 mm) of Table 402.4(2) would be multiplied by the appropriate multiplier from Table A.2.4 and the resulting cubic feet per hour values would be used to size the *piping*.

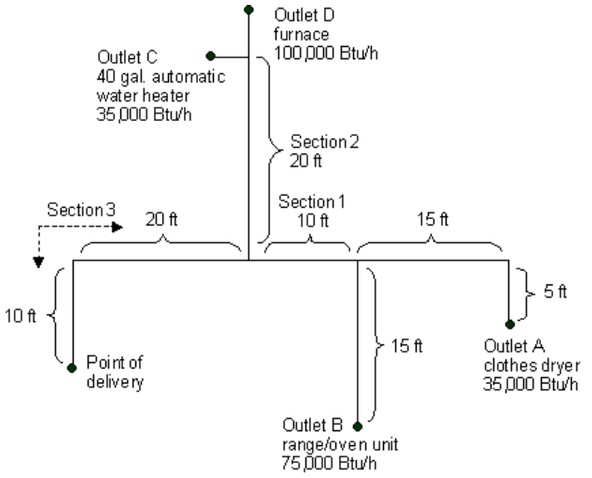


FIGURE A.~~7~~6.1
PIPING PLAN SHOWING A STEEL PIPING SYSTEM

A.7.2 Example 2: Hybrid or dual pressure systems. Deleted.

A.7.3 Example 3: Branch length method. Deleted.

A.7.4 Example 4: Modification to existing piping system. Deleted.

A.7.5 Example 5: Calculating pressure drops due to temperature changes. Deleted.

A7.6 Example 6: Pressure drop per 100 feet of pipe method. Deleted.

APPENDIX B

SIZING OF VENTING SYSTEMS SERVING APPLIANCES EQUIPPED WITH DRAFT HOODS, CATEGORY I APPLIANCES AND APPLIANCES LISTED FOR USE WITH TYPE B VENTS

This appendix is informative and is not part of the code.

User note:

About this appendix: *Appendix B provides commentary, guidance and examples for the design of venting systems for the types of appliances that vent by natural draft and have draft hoods or are listed as Category I or are listed for use with Type B vents.*

EXAMPLES USING SINGLE APPLIANCE VENTING TABLES

Example 1: Single draft-hood-equipped appliance.

An installer has a 120,000 British thermal unit (Btu) per hour input *appliance* with a 5-inch-diameter draft hood outlet that needs to be vented into a 10-foot-high Type B vent system. What size vent should be used assuming (a) a 5-foot lateral single-wall metal vent connector is used with two 90-degree elbows, or (b) a 5-foot lateral single-wall metal vent connector is used with three 90-degree elbows in the vent system?

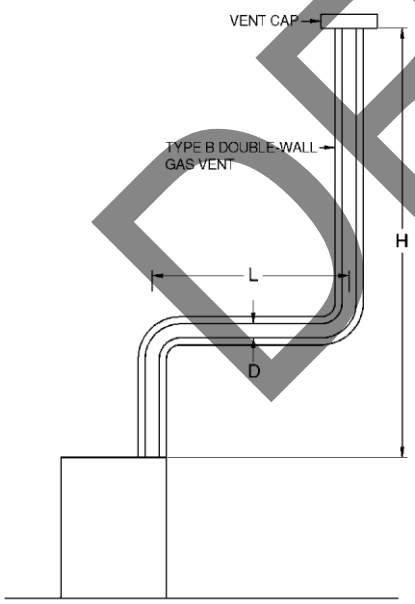
Solution:

Table 504.2(2) should be used to solve this problem, because single-wall metal vent connectors are being used with a Type B vent.

(a) Read down the first column in Table 504.2(2) until the row associated with a 10-foot height and 5-foot lateral is found. Read across this row until a vent capacity greater than 120,000 Btu per hour is located in the shaded columns *labeled* "NAT Max" for draft-hood-equipped appliances. In this case, a 5-inch-diameter vent has a capacity of 122,000 Btu per hour and can be used for this application.

(b) If three 90-degree elbows are used in the vent system, then the maximum vent capacity listed in the tables must be reduced by 10 percent (see Section 504.2.3 for single *appliance* vents). This implies that the 5-inch-diameter vent has an adjusted capacity of only 110,000 Btu per hour. In this case, the vent system must be increased to 6 inches in diameter (see calculations below).

122,000 (.90) = 110,000 for 5-inch vent
From Table 504.2(2), Select 6-inch vent
186,000 (.90) = 167,000; This is greater than the required 120,000. Therefore, use a 6-inch vent and connector where three elbows are used.

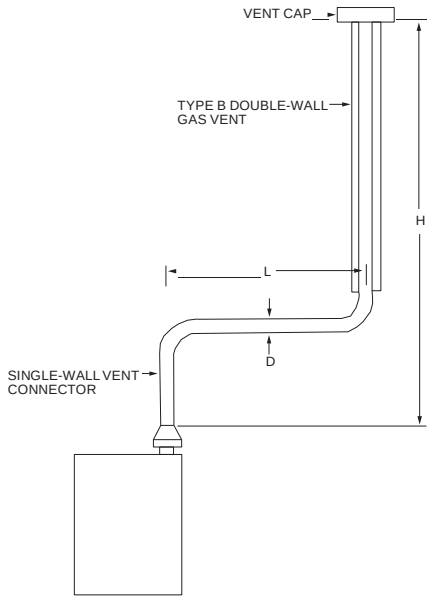


For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Table 504.2(1) is used where sizing Type B double-wall gas vent connected directly to the appliance.

Note: The appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-1
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE APPLIANCE WITH A TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Table 504.2(2) is used where sizing a single-wall metal vent connector attached to a Type B double-wall gas vent.

Note: The appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-2
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE APPLIANCE WITH A SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTOR

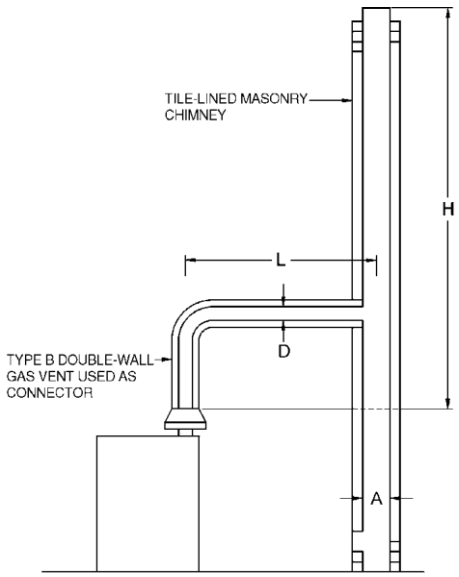
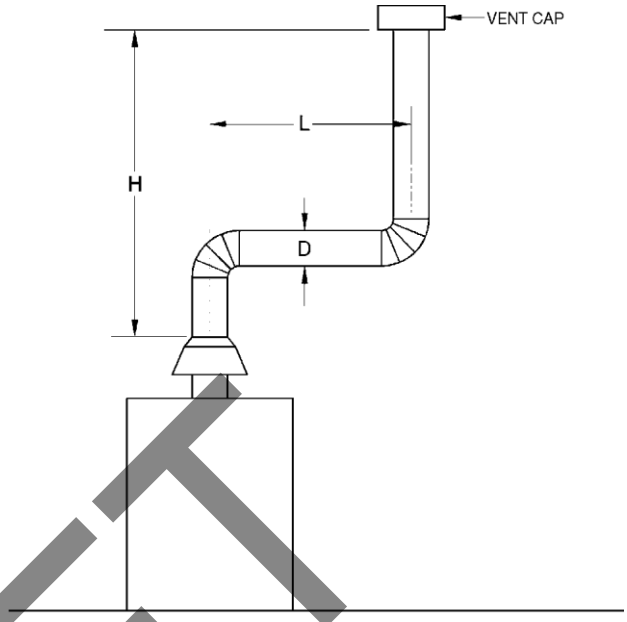


Table 504.2(3) is used where sizing a Type B double-wall gas vent connector attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

Note: The appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-3
VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE APPLIANCE WITH A MASONRY CHIMNEY OF TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT CONNECTOR



Asbestos cement Type B or single-wall metal vent serving a single draft-hood-equipped appliance [see Table 504.2(5)].

FIGURE B-5
ASBESTOS CEMENT TYPE B OR SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE DRAFT-HOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCE

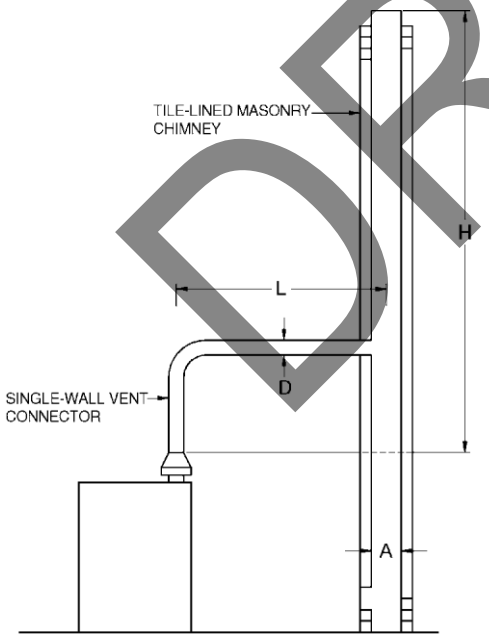


Table 504.2(4) is used where sizing a single-wall vent connector attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

Note: The appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-4
VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE APPLIANCE USING A MASONRY CHIMNEY AND A SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTOR

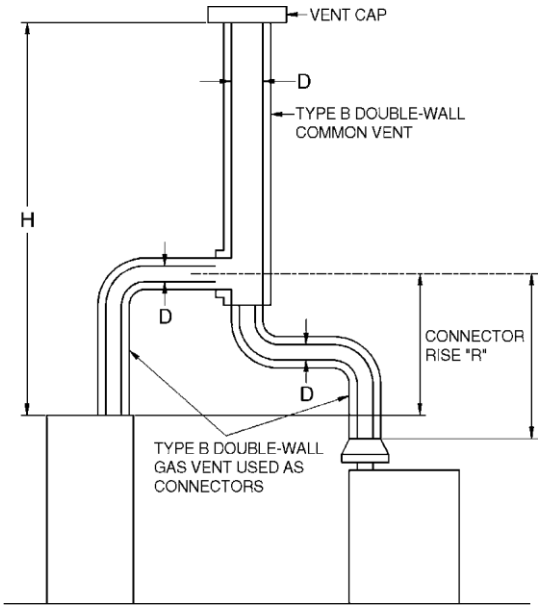


Table 504.3(1) is used where sizing Type B double-wall vent connectors attached to a Type B double-wall common vent.

Note: Each appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-6
VENT SYSTEM SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES WITH TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT AND TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT CONNECTOR

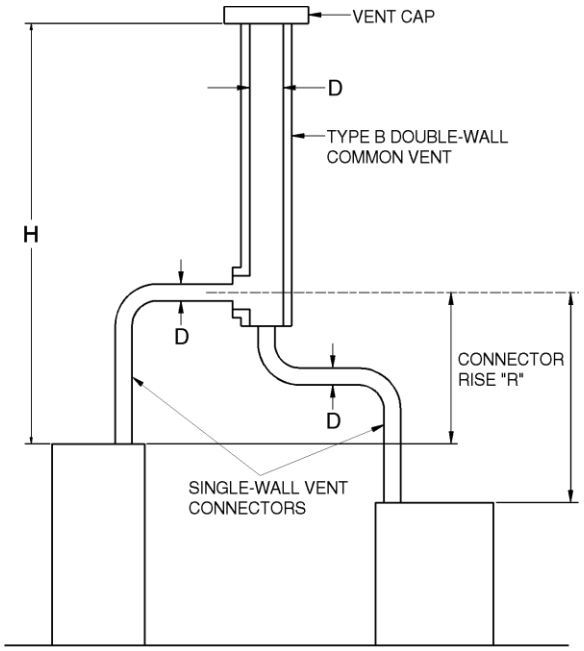


Table 504.3(2) is used where sizing single-wall vent connectors attached to a Type B double-wall common vent.

Note: Each appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-7
VENT SYSTEM SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES WITH TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT AND SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTORS

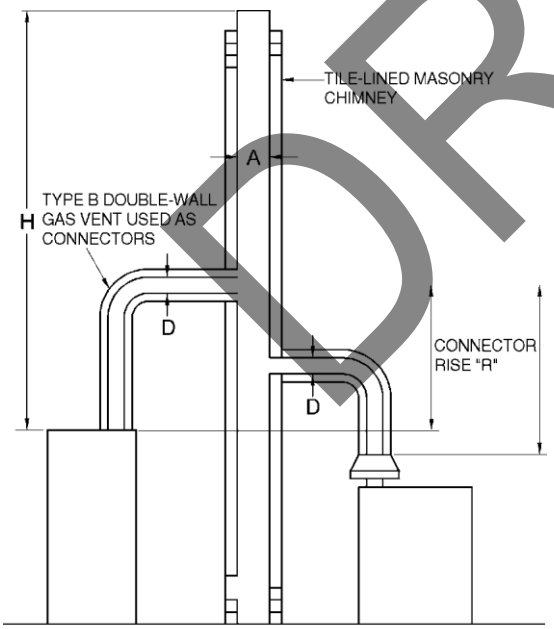


Table 504.3(3) is used where sizing Type B double-wall vent connectors attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

Note: Each appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-8
MASONRY CHIMNEY SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES WITH TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT CONNECTOR

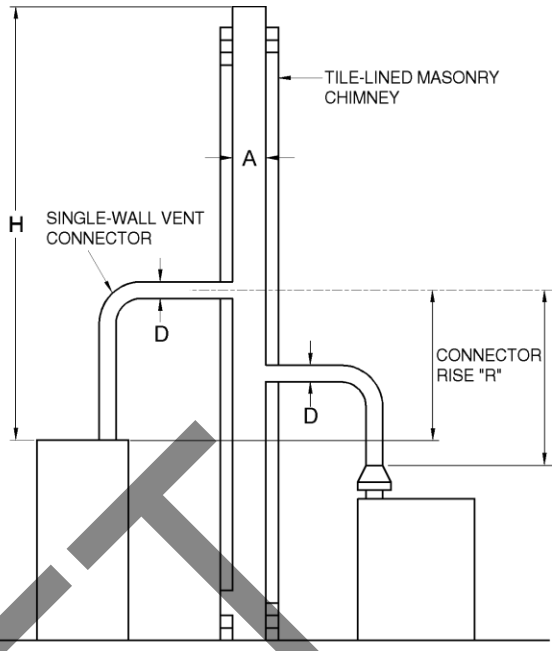
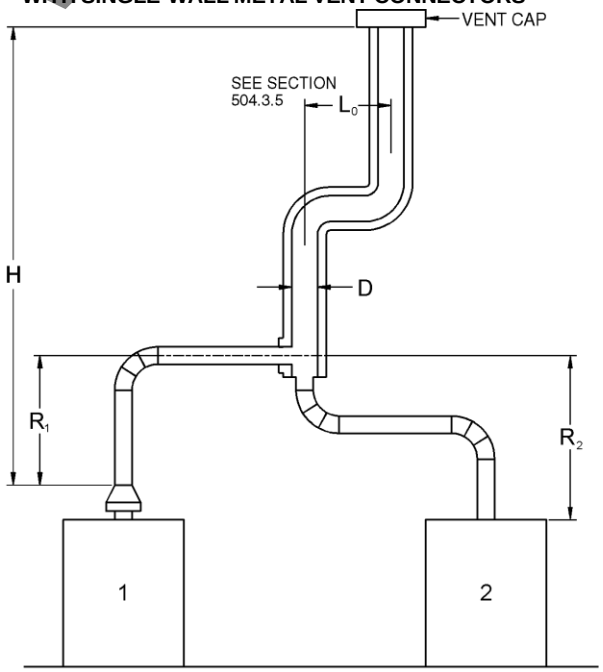


Table 504.3(4) is used where sizing single-wall metal vent connectors attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

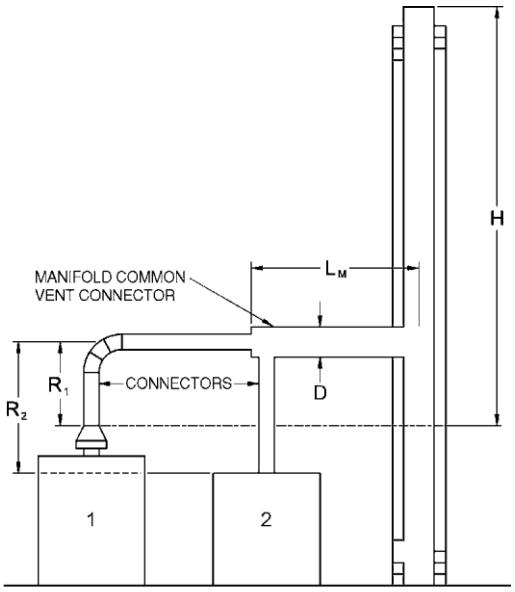
Note: Each appliance can be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-9
MASONRY CHIMNEY SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES WITH SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTORS



Asbestos cement Type B or single-wall metal pipe vent serving two or more draft-hood-equipped appliances [see Table 504.3(5)].

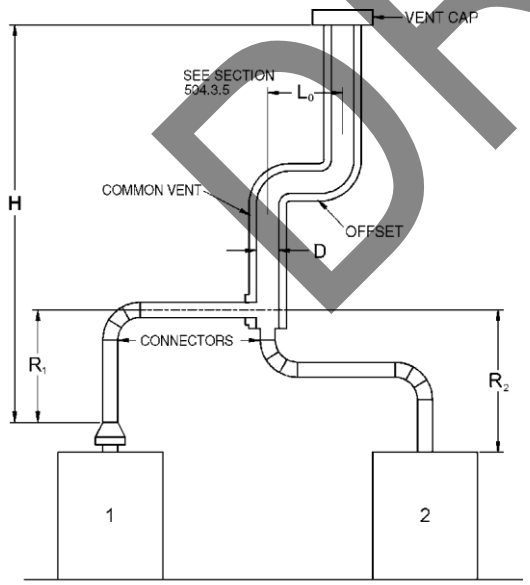
FIGURE B-10
ASBESTOS CEMENT TYPE B OR SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT SYSTEM SERVING TWO OR MORE DRAFT-HOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCES



Example: Manifolded Common Vent Connector LM shall be not greater than 18 times the common vent connector manifold inside diameter; i.e., a 4-inch (102 mm) inside diameter common vent connector manifold shall not exceed 72 inches (1829 mm) in length (see Section 504.3.4).

Note: This is an illustration of a typical manifolded vent connector. Different appliance, vent connector, or common vent types are possible. Consult Section 502.3.

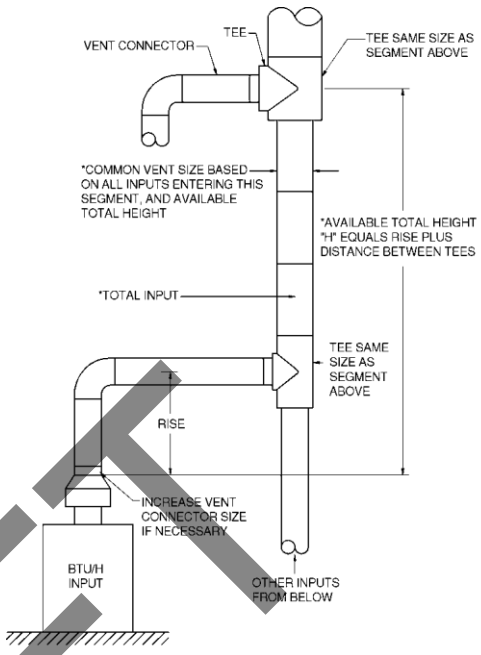
FIGURE B-11
USE OF MANIFOLD COMMON VENT CONNECTOR



Example: Offset Common Vent

Note: This is an illustration of a typical offset vent. Different appliance, vent connector, or vent types are possible. Consult Sections 504.2 and 504.3.

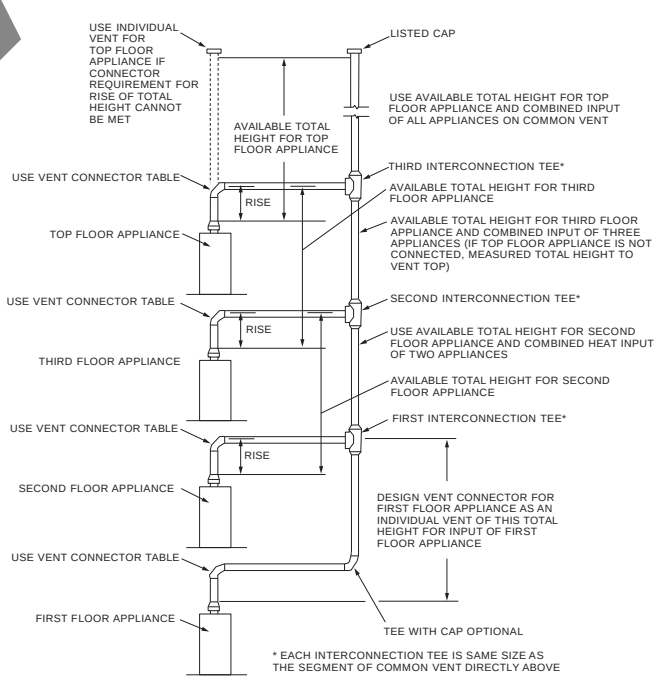
FIGURE B-12
USE OF OFFSET COMMON VENT



Vent connector size depends on:
- Input
- Rise
- Available total height "H"
- Table 504.3(1) connectors

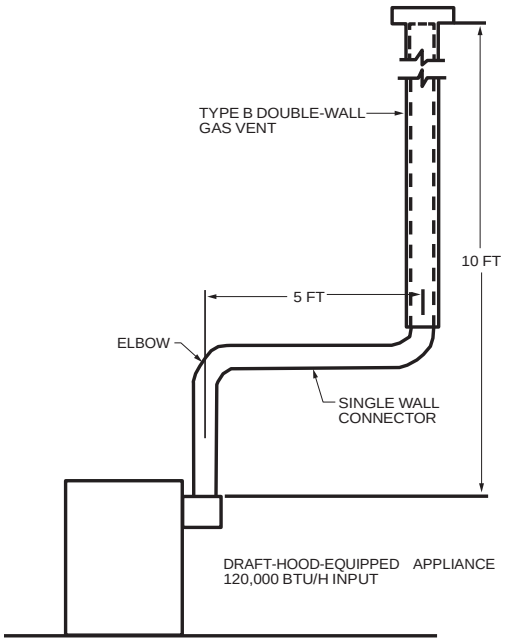
Common vent size depends on:
- Combined inputs
- Available total height "H"
- Table 504.3(1) common vent

FIGURE B-13
MULTISTORY GAS VENT DESIGN PROCEDURE FOR EACH SEGMENT OF SYSTEM



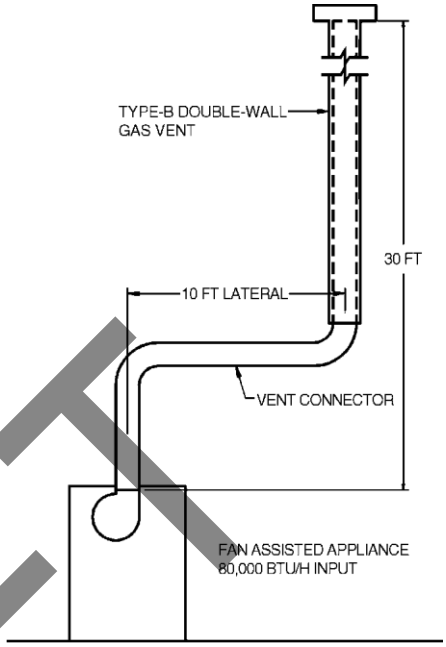
Principles of design of multistory vents using vent connector and common vent design tables (see Sections 504.3.11 through 504.3.17).

FIGURE B-14
MULTISTORY VENT SYSTEMS



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

FIGURE B-15 (EXAMPLE 1)
SINGLE DRAFT-HOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCE



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

FIGURE B-16 (EXAMPLE 2)
SINGLE FAN-ASSISTED APPLIANCE

Example 2: Single fan-assisted appliance.

An installer has an 80,000 Btu per hour input fan-assisted *appliance* that must be installed using 10 feet of lateral connector attached to a 30-foot-high Type B vent. Two 90-degree elbows are needed for the installation. Can a single-wall metal vent connector be used for this application?

Solution:

Table 504.2(2) refers to the use of single-wall metal vent connectors with Type B vent. In the first column find the row associated with a 30-foot height and a 10-foot lateral. Read across this row, looking at the FAN Min and FAN Max columns, to find that a 3-inch-diameter single-wall metal vent connector is not recommended. Moving to the next larger size single wall connector (4 inches), note that a 4-inch-diameter single-wall metal connector has a recommended minimum vent capacity of 91,000 Btu per hour and a recommended maximum vent capacity of 144,000 Btu per hour. The 80,000 Btu per hour fan-assisted *appliance* is outside this range, so the conclusion is that a single-wall metal vent connector cannot be used to vent this *appliance* using 10 feet of lateral for the connector.

However, if the 80,000 Btu per hour input *appliance* could be moved to within 5 feet of the vertical vent, then a 4-inch single-wall metal connector could be used to vent the *appliance*. Table 504.2(2) shows the acceptable range of vent capacities for a 4-inch vent with 5 feet of lateral to be between 72,000 Btu per hour and 157,000 Btu per hour.

If the *appliance* cannot be moved closer to the vertical vent, then Type B vent could be used as the connector material. In this case, Table 504.2(1) shows that for a 30-foot- high vent with 10 feet of lateral, the acceptable range of vent capacities for a 4-inch-diameter vent attached to a fan- assisted *appliance* is between 37,000 Btu per hour and 150,000 Btu per hour.

Example 3: Interpolating between table values.

An installer has an 80,000 Btu per hour input *appliance* with a 4-inch-diameter draft hood outlet that needs to be vented into a 12-foot-high Type B vent. The vent connector has a 5-foot lateral length and is also Type B. Can this *appliance* be vented using a 4-inch-diameter vent?

Solution:

Table 504.2(1) is used in the case of an all Type B vent system. However, since there is no entry in Table 504.2(1) for a height of 12 feet, interpolation must be used. Read down the 4-inch diameter NAT Max column to the row associated with 10-foot height and 5-foot lateral to find the capacity value of 77,000 Btu per hour. Read further down to the 15-foot height, 5-foot lateral row to find the capacity value of 87,000 Btu per hour. The difference between the 15-foot height capacity value and the 10-foot height capacity value is 10,000 Btu per hour. The capacity for a vent system with a 12-foot height is equal to the capacity for a 10-foot height plus $^{2}/_{5}$ of the difference between the 10-foot and 15-foot height values, or 77,000 + $^{2}/_{5}$ (10,000) = 81,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 4-inch-diameter vent can be used in the installation.

EXAMPLES USING COMMON VENTING TABLES

Example 4: Common venting two draft-hood-equipped appliances.

A 35,000 Btu per hour water heater is to be common vented with a 150,000 Btu per hour furnace using a common vent with a total height of 30 feet. The connector rise is 2 feet for the water heater with a horizontal length of 4 feet. The connector rise for the furnace is 3 feet with a horizontal length of 8 feet. Assume single-wall metal connectors will be used with Type B vent. What size connectors and combined vent should be used in this installation?

Solution:

Table 504.3(2) should be used to size single-wall metal vent connectors attached to Type B vertical vents. In the vent connector capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), find the row associated with a 30-foot vent height. For a 2-foot rise on the vent connector for the water heater, read the shaded columns for draft-hood-equipped appliances to find that a 3-inch-diameter vent connector has a capacity of 37,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 3-inch single-wall metal vent connector can be used with the water heater. For a draft-hood-equipped furnace with a 3-foot rise, read across the appropriate row to find that a 5-inch-diameter vent connector has a maximum capacity of 120,000 Btu per hour (which is too small for the furnace) and a 6-inch-diameter vent connector has a maximum vent capacity of 172,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 6-inch-diameter vent connector should be used with the 150,000 Btu per hour furnace. Since both vent connector horizontal lengths are less than the maximum lengths *listed* in Section 504.3.2, the table values can be used without adjustments.

In the common vent capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), find the row associated with a 30-foot vent height and read over to the NAT + NAT portion of the 6-inch-diameter column to find a maximum combined capacity of 257,000 Btu per hour. Since the two appliances total only 185,000 Btu per hour, a 6-inch common vent can be used.

Example 5a: Common venting a draft-hood-equipped water heater with a fan-assisted furnace into a Type B vent.

In this case, a 35,000 Btu per hour input draft-hood-equipped water heater with a 4-inch-diameter draft hood *outlet*, 2 feet of connector rise, and 4 feet of horizontal length is to be common vented with a 100,000 Btu per hour fan-assisted furnace with a 4-inch-diameter flue collar, 3 feet of connector rise, and 6 feet of horizontal length. The common vent consists of a 30-foot height of Type B vent. What are the recommended vent diameters for each connector and the common vent? The installer would like to use a single-wall metal vent connector.

Solution: [Table 504.3(2)].

Water Heater Vent Connector Diameter. Since the water heater vent connector horizontal length of 4 feet is less than the maximum value listed in Section 504.3.2, the venting table values can be used without adjustments. Using the Vent Connector Capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), read down the Total Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet and read across the 2-foot Connector Rise (*R*) row to the first Btu per hour rating in the NAT Max column that is equal to or greater than the water heater input rating. The table shows that a 3-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 37,000 Btu per

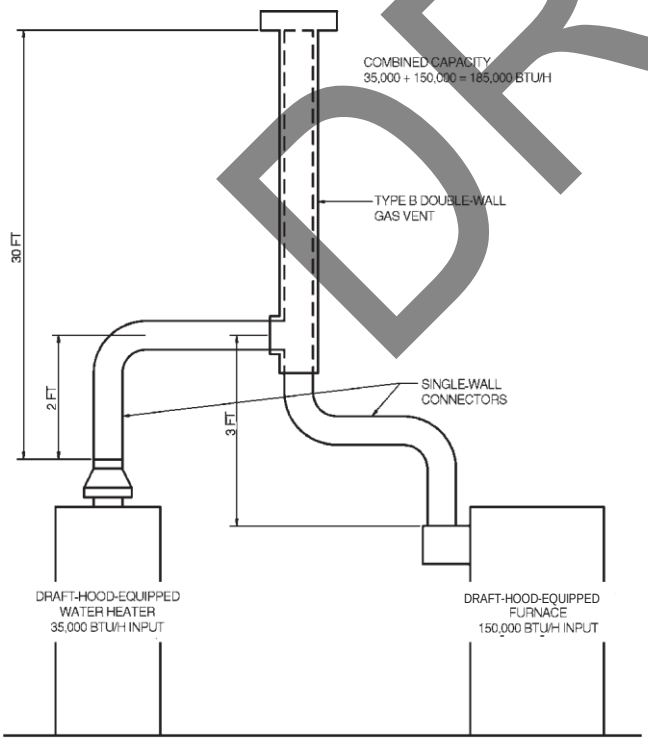


FIGURE B-17 (EXAMPLE 4)
COMMON VENTING TWO DRAFT-HOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCES

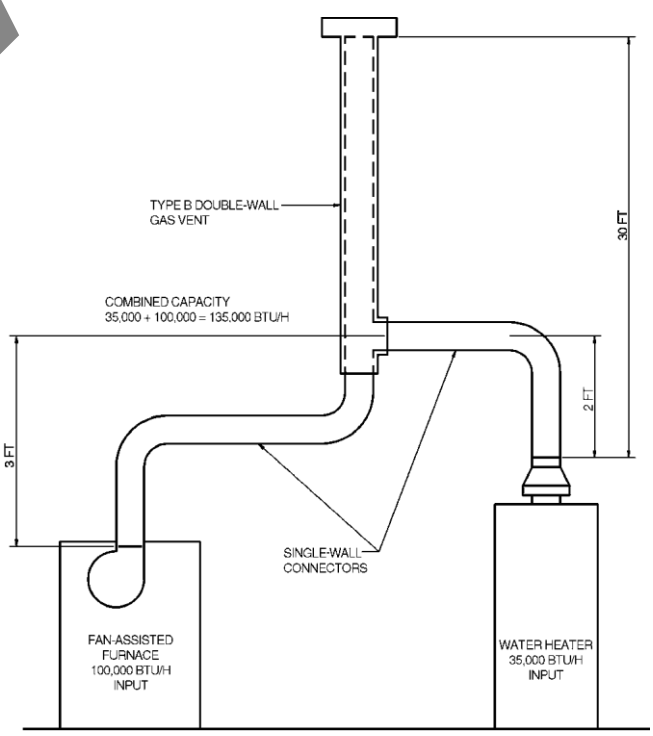


FIGURE B-18 (EXAMPLE 5A)
COMMON VENTING A DRAFT HOOD WITH A FAN-ASSISTED FURNACE INTO A TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL COMMON VENT

hour. Although this is greater than the water heater input rating, a 3-inch vent connector is prohibited by Section 504.3.21. A 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 67,000 Btu per hour and is equal to the draft hood *outlet* diameter. A 4-inch vent connector is selected. Since the water heater is equipped with a draft hood, there are no minimum input rating restrictions.

Furnace Vent Connector Diameter. Using the Vent Connector Capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), read down the Total Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet and across the 3-foot Connector Rise (*R*) row. Since the furnace has a fan-assisted combustion system, find the first FAN Max column with a Btu per hour rating greater than the furnace input rating. The 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 119,000 Btu per hour and a minimum input rating of 85,000 Btu per hour. The 100,000 Btu per hour furnace in this example falls within this range, so a 4-inch connector is adequate. Since the furnace vent connector horizontal length of 6 feet does not exceed the maximum value listed in Section 504.3.2, the venting table values can be used without adjustment. If the furnace had an input rating of 80,000 Btu per hour, then a Type B vent connector [see Table 504.3(1)] would be needed in order to meet the minimum capacity limit.

Common Vent Diameter. The total input to the common vent is 135,000 Btu per hour. Using the Common Vent Capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), read down the Total Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet and across this row to find the smallest vent diameter in the FAN + NAT column that has a Btu per hour rating equal to or greater than 135,000 Btu per hour. The 4-inch common vent has a capacity of 132,000 Btu per hour and the 5-inch common vent has a capacity of 202,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, the 5-inch common vent should be used in this example.

Summary. In this example, the installer can use a 4-inch-diameter, single-wall metal vent connector for the water heater and a 4-inch-diameter, single-wall metal vent connector for the furnace. The common vent should be a 5-inch-diameter Type B vent.

Example 5b: Common venting into a masonry chimney.

In this case, the water heater and fan-assisted furnace of Example 5a are to be common vented into a clay tile-lined masonry chimney with a 30-foot height. The chimney is not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. The internal dimensions of the clay tile liner are nominally 8 inches by 12 inches. Assuming the same vent connector heights, laterals, and materials found in Example 5a, what are the recommended vent connector diameters, and is this an acceptable installation?

Solution:

Table 504.3(4) is used to size common venting installations involving single-wall connectors into masonry chimneys.

Water Heater Vent Connector Diameter. Using Table 504.3(4), Vent Connector Capacity, read down the Total Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet, and read across the 2-foot Connector Rise (*R*) row to the first Btu per hour rating in the NAT Max column that is equal to or greater than the water heater input rating. The table shows that a 3-inch vent connector has a maximum input of only 31,000 Btu per hour while a 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input of 57,000 Btu per hour. A 4-inch vent connector must therefore be used.

Furnace Vent Connector Diameter. Using the Vent Connector Capacity portion of Table 504.3(4), read down the Total Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet and across the 3-foot Connector Rise (*R*) row. Since the furnace has a fan-assisted combustion system, find the first FAN Max column with a Btu per hour rating greater than the furnace input rating. The 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 127,000 Btu per hour and a minimum input rating of 95,000 Btu per hour. The 100,000 Btu per hour furnace in this example falls within this range, so a 4-inch connector is adequate.

Masonry Chimney. From Table B-1, the equivalent area for a nominal liner size of 8 inches by 12 inches is 63.6 square inches. Using Table 504.3(4), Common Vent Capacity, read down the FAN + NAT column under the Minimum Internal Area of Chimney value of 63 to the row for 30-foot height to find a capacity value of 739,000 Btu per hour. The combined input rating of the furnace and water heater, 135,000 Btu per hour, is less than the table value, so this is an acceptable installation.

Section 504.3.17 requires the common vent area to be not greater than seven times the smallest *listed appliance* categorized vent area, flue collar area, or draft hood outlet area. Both appliances in this installation have 4-inch-diameter outlets. From Table B-1, the equivalent area for an inside diameter of 4 inches is 12.2 square inches. Seven times 12.2 equals 85.4, which is greater than 63.6, so this configuration is acceptable.

Example 5c: Common venting into an exterior masonry chimney.

In this case, the water heater and fan-assisted furnace of Examples 5a and 5b are to be common vented into an exterior masonry chimney. The chimney height, clay tile liner dimensions, and vent connector heights and laterals are the same as in Example 5b. This system is being installed in Charlotte, North Carolina. Does this exterior masonry chimney need to be relined? If so, what corrugated metallic liner size is recommended? What vent connector diameters are recommended?

Solution:

In accordance with Section 504.3.20, Type B vent connectors are required to be used with exterior masonry chimneys. Use Tables 504.3(7a), (7b) to size FAN+NAT common venting installations involving Type-B double wall connectors into exterior masonry chimneys.

The local 99-percent winter design temperature needed to use Table 504.3(7b) can be found in the ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals.* For Charlotte, North Carolina, this design temperature is 19°F.

Chimney Liner Requirement. As in Example 5b, use the 63 square inch Internal Area columns for this size clay tile liner. Read down the 63 square inch column of Table 504.3(7a) to the 30-foot height row to find that the combined *appliance* maximum input is 747,000 Btu per hour. The combined input rating of the appliances in this installation, 135,000 Btu per hour, is less than the maximum value, so this

criterion is satisfied. Table 504.3(7b), at a 19°F design temperature, and at the same vent height and internal area used above, shows that the minimum allowable input rating of a space-heating appliance is 470,000 Btu per hour. The furnace input rating of 100,000 Btu per hour is less than this minimum value. So this criterion is not satisfied, and an alternative venting design needs to be used, such as a Type B vent shown in Example 5a or a *listed* chimney liner system shown in the remainder of the example.

In accordance with Section 504.3.19, Table 504.3(1) or 504.3(2) is used for sizing corrugated metallic liners in masonry chimneys, with the maximum common vent capacities reduced by 20 percent. This example will be continued assuming Type B vent connectors.

Water Heater Vent Connector Diameter. Using Table 504.3(1), Vent Connector Capacity, read down the Total Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet, and read across the 2-foot Connector Rise (*R*) row to the first Btu/h rating in the NAT Max column that is equal to or greater than the water heater input rating. The table shows that a 3-inch vent connector has a maximum capacity of 39,000 Btu/h. Although this rating is greater than the water heater input rating, a 3-inch vent connector is prohibited by Section 504.3.21. A 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 70,000 Btu/h and is equal to the draft hood outlet diameter. A 4-inch vent connector is selected.

Furnace Vent Connector Diameter. Using Table 504.3(1), Vent Connector Capacity, read down the Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet, and read across the 3-foot Connector Rise (*R*) row to the first Btu per hour rating in the FAN Max column that is equal to or greater than the furnace input rating. The 100,000 Btu per hour furnace in this example falls within this range, so a 4-inch connector is adequate.

Chimney Liner Diameter. The total input to the common vent is 135,000 Btu per hour. Using the Common Vent Capacity Portion of Table 504.3(1), read down the Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet and across this row to find the smallest vent diameter in the FAN+NAT column that has a Btu per hour rating greater than 135,000 Btu per hour. The 4-inch common vent has a capacity of 138,000 Btu per hour. Reducing the maximum capacity by 20 percent (Section 504.3.19) results in a maximum capacity for a 4-inch corrugated liner of 110,000 Btu per hour, less than the total input of 135,000 Btu per hour. So a larger liner is needed. The 5-inch common vent capacity *listed* in Table 504.3(1) is 210,000 Btu per hour, and after reducing by 20 percent is 168,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 5-inch corrugated metal liner should be used in this example.

Single-Wall Connectors. Once it has been established that relining the chimney is necessary, Type B double-wall vent connectors are not specifically required. This example could be redone using Table 504.3(2) for single-wall vent connectors. For this case, the vent connector and liner diameters would be the same as found above with Type B double-wall connectors.

TABLE B-1
MASONRY CHIMNEY LINER DIMENSIONS WITH CIRCULAR EQUIVALENTS

NOMINAL LINER SIZE (inches)	INSIDE DIMENSIONS OF LINER (inches)	INSIDE DIAMETER OR EQUIVALENT DIAMETER (inches)	EQUIVALENT AREA (square inches)
4 × 8	$2^1/_2 \times 6^1/_2$	4	12.2
		5	19.6
		6	28.3
		7	38.3
8 × 8	$6^3/_4 \times 6^3/_4$	7.4	42.7
		8	50.3
8 × 12	$6^1/_2 \times 10^1/_2$	9	63.6
		10	78.5
12 × 12	$9^3/_4 \times 9^3/_4$	10.4	83.3
		11	95
12 × 16	$9^1/_2 \times 13^1/_2$	11.8	107.5
		12	113.0
		14	153.9
16 × 16	$13^1/_4 \times 13^1/_4$	14.5	162.9
		15	176.7
16 × 20	13 × 17	16.2	206.1
		18	254.4
20 × 20	$16^3/_4 \times 16^3/_4$	18.2	260.2
		20	314.1
20 × 24	$16^1/_2 \times 20^1/_2$	20.1	314.2
		22	380.1
24 × 24	$20^1/_4 \times 20^1/_4$	22.1	380.1
		24	452.3
24 × 28	$20^1/_4 \times 20^1/_4$	24.1	456.2
28 × 28	$24^1/_4 \times 24^1/_4$	26.4	543.3
		27	572.5
30 × 30	$25^1/_2 \times 25^1/_2$	27.9	607
		30	706.8
30 × 36	$25^1/_2 \times 31^1/_2$	30.9	749.9
		33	855.3
36 × 36	$31^1/_2 \times 31^1/_2$	34.4	929.4
		36	1017.9

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 m^2.

a. Where liner sizes differ dimensionally from those shown in Table B-1, equivalent diameters can be determined from published tables for square and rectangular ducts of equivalent carrying capacity or by other engineering methods.

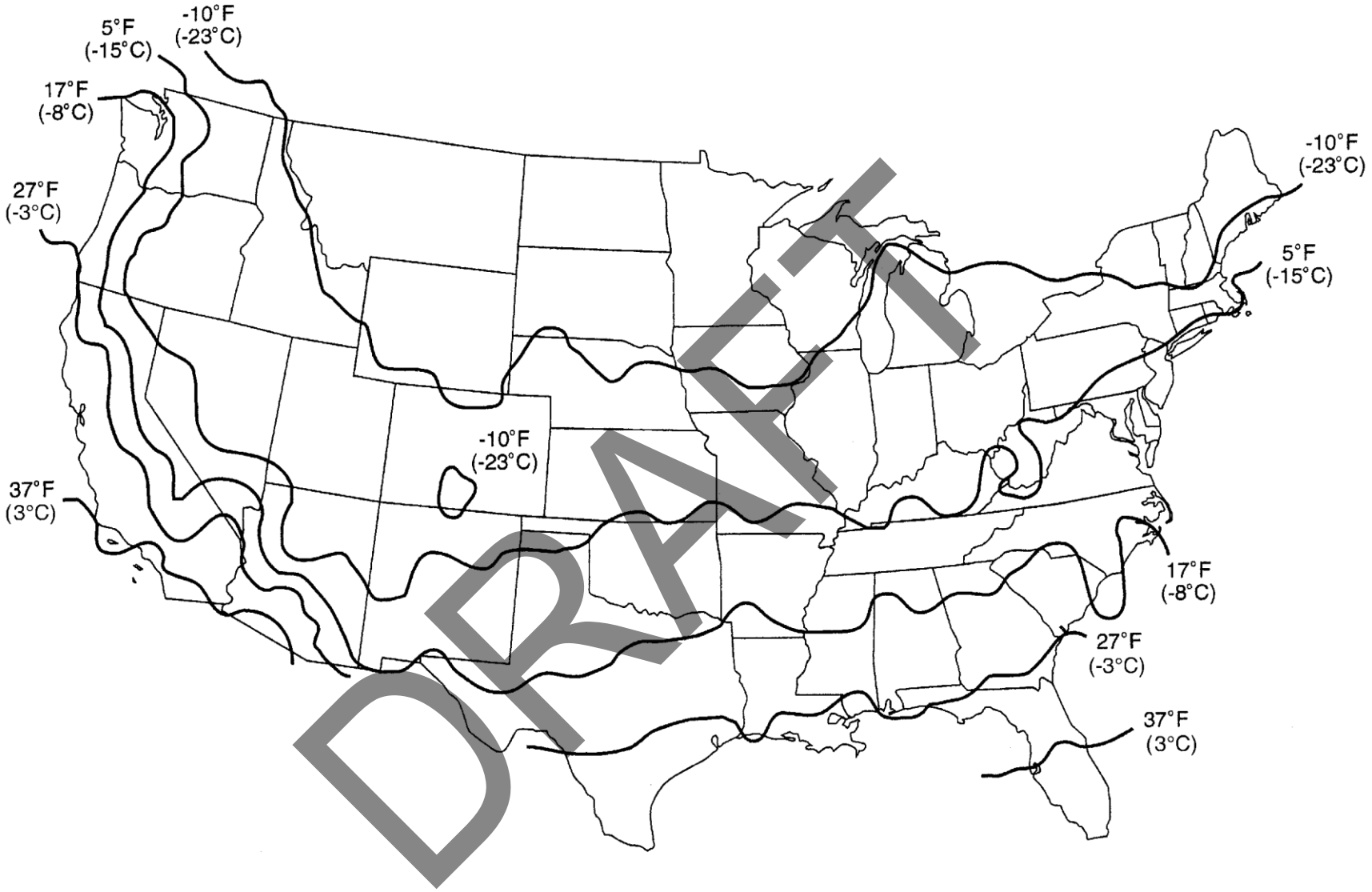


FIGURE B-19

NFGC:

99% Winter Design Temperatures for the Contiguous United States

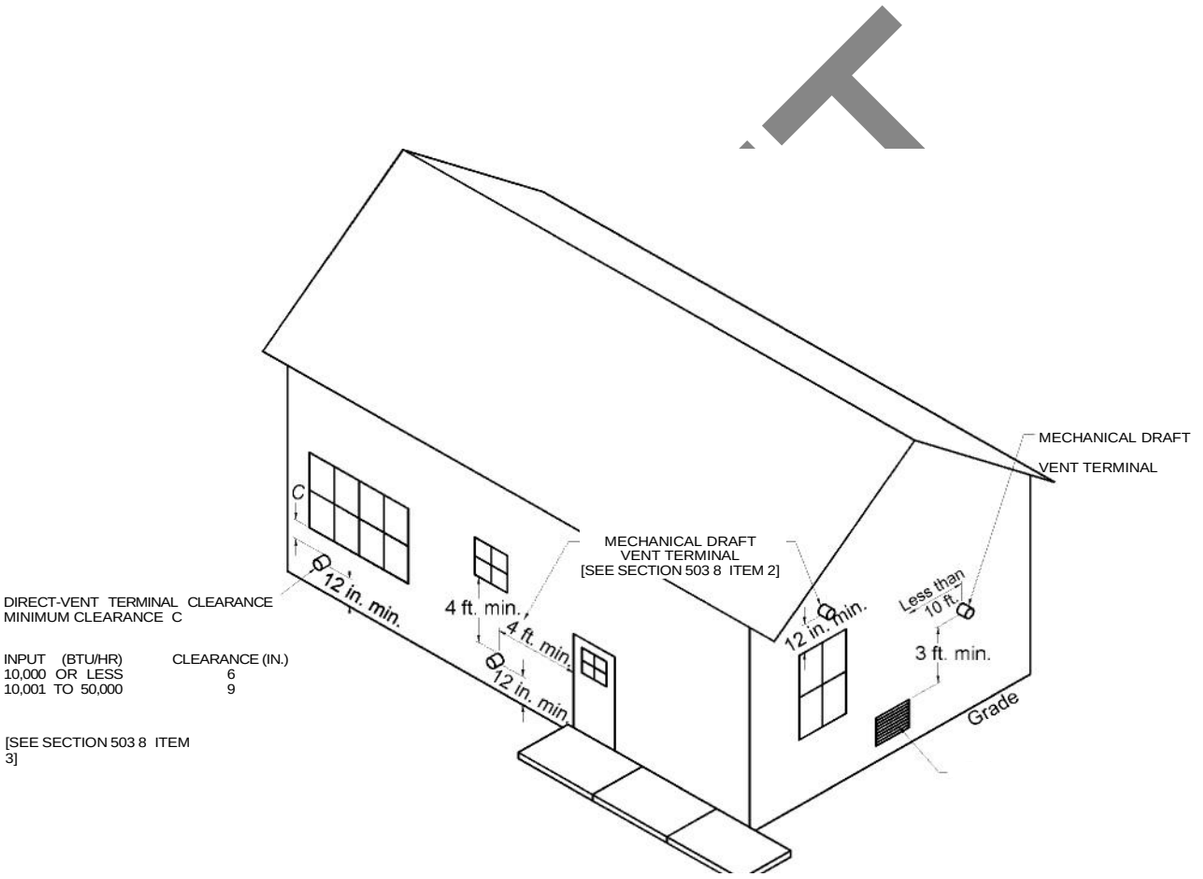
This map is a necessarily generalized guide to temperatures in the contiguous United States. Temperatures shown for areas such as mountainous regions and large urban centers are not necessarily accurate. The climate data used to develop this map are from the *ASHRAE Handbook*—Fundamentals (Climate Conditions for the United States).

For 99% winter design temperature in Alaska, consult the *ASHRAE Handbook*—Fundamentals.

99% winter design temperatures for Hawaii are greater than 37°F.

APPENDIX C

DIRECT-VENT VENTING SYSTEMS



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

APPENDIX C
EXIT TERMINALS OF MECHANICAL DRAFT AND DIRECT-VENT VENTING SYSTEMS

APPENDIX D

RECOMMENDED PROCEDURE FOR SAFETY INSPECTION OF AN EXISTING APPLIANCE INSTALLATION

(This appendix is informative and is not part of the code.)

The following procedure is intended as a guide to aid in determining that an appliance is properly installed and is in a safe condition for continuing use.

This procedure is predicated on central furnace and it should be recognized that generalized procedures cannot anticipate all situations. Accordingly, in some cases, deviation from this procedure is necessary to determine safe operation of the equipment.

(a) This procedure should be performed prior to any attempt at modification of the appliance or of the installation.

(b)If it is determined there is a condition that could result in unsafe operation, the appliance should be shut off and the owner advised of the unsafe condition. The following steps should be followed in making the safety inspection:

1.Conduct a check for gas leakage. (See Section 406.6)

2. Visually inspect the venting system for proper size and horizontal pitch and determine there is no blockage or restriction, leakage, corrosion, and other deficiencies that could cause an unsafe condition.

3.Shut off all gas to the appliance and shut off any other fuel-gas-burning appliance within the same room. **Use the shutoff valve in the supply line to each appliance.**

4. Inspect burners and crossovers for blockage and corrosion.

5.**Applicable only to furnaces.** Inspect the heat exchanger for cracks, openings, or excessive corrosion.

6. **Applicable only to boilers.** Deleted.

7.Insofar as is practical, close all building doors and windows and all doors between the space in which the appliance is located and other spaces of the building. Turn on clothes dryers. Turn on any exhaust fans, such as range hoods and bathroom exhausts, so they will operate at maximum speed. Do not operate a summer exhaust fan. Close fireplace dampers. If, after completing Steps 8 through 13, it is believed sufficient combustion air is not available, refer to Section 304 of this code for guidance.

8. Place the appliance being inspected in operation. **Follow the lighting instructions.** Adjust the thermostat so appliance will operate continuously.

9.Determine that the pilot(s), where provided, is burning properly and that the main burner ignition is satisfactory by interrupting and reestablishing the electrical supply to the appliance in any convenient manner. If the appliance is equipped with a continuous pilot(s), test the pilot safety device(s) to determine if it is operating properly by extinguishing the pilot(s) when the main burner(s) is off and determining, after 3 minutes, that the main burner gas does not flow upon a call for heat. If the appliance is not provided with a pilot(s), test for proper operation of the ignition system in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's lighting and operating instructions.

10.Visually determine that the main burner gas is burning properly (i.e., no floating, lifting, or flashback). Adjust the primary air shutter(s) as required

11.If the appliance is equipped with high and low flame controlling or flame modulation, check for proper main burner operation at low flame.

12.Test for spillage at the draft hood relief opening after 5 minutes of main burner operation. Use a flame of a match or candle or smoke.

13.Turn on all other fuel-gas-burning appliances within the same room so they will operate at their full inputs. **Follow lighting instructions for each appliance.**

14.Repeat Steps 10 and 11 on the appliance being inspected.

15.Return doors, windows, exhaust fans, fireplace dampers, and any other fuel-gas-burning appliance to their previous conditions of use.

16. **Applicable only to furnaces.** Check both the limit control and the fan control for proper operation. Limit control operation can be checked by blocking the circulating air inlet or temporarily disconnecting the electrical supply to the blower motor and determining that the limit control acts to shut off the main burner gas.

17.Applicable only to boilers. Deleted.

INDEX

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

INDEX

A

B

C

2018 ARKANSAS FUEL GAS CODE DRAFT
GENERAL SUMMARY

In addition to the many engineering and quality standards updates and the new materials that have been added, below, is a list of the most prevalent changes from the 2006 Fuel Gas Code to the 2018 Fuel Gas Code Draft.

SECTION 110 TEMPORARY EQUIPMENT, SYSTEMS AND USES. A new section add to allow for and provide guidance on the installation and use of temporary installations.

403.10.1 Pipe joints. A press-connect fitting and a respective reference standard number have been added to the gas code. This is a highly effective and time saving method of piping gas developed since the last code update.

403.10.3 Stainless steel tubing joints. New code specifying joining methods and standard number have been added.

404.14 Piping underground beneath buildings. Approval for conduits specifically designed for gas piping underground beneath buildings, has been added. New CSST tubing, designed and manufactured within its own conduit is now available a step and time saver.

406.4.1 Test pressure. Test pressures have been reduced sustainably to mirror the national standard. Where previously 25 lb. psi was required for piping intended for 4 to 8 oz. psi and 90 lb. psi for systems intended for 1 lb. working pressure, can now be tested at 1.5 times its intended working pressure with a minimum of 3 lb. psi
406.4.2 Test duration. Test duration was changed to meet the intent of the national standard.

406.7.1 Piping system required to be purged outdoors. This is new code inserted in the existing section on Purging outline safe outdoors purging practices.

406.7.1.3 Outdoor discharge of purged gases through **406.7.2.1 Purging procedure.** Outline the procedures and precautions for purging large gas piping system outdoors and indoors.

SECTION 413 COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES. This section provides regulator parameters for CNG fueling facilities.

SECTION 416 OVERPRESSURE PROTECTION DEVICES.
This Section has been revised to protect gas utilization equipment designed to operate at a gas pressure of 14 inches w.c. (water column) or less, from damage due to over pressurization when connected to a hybrid gas system operating at greater than 2 psi (pounds per square inch).

503.4.1 Plastic pipe. This code has been amended to provide approval standards for plastic pipe utilization as gas exhaust venting. This is the type of vent materials that may be utilized in high efficacy gas appliances that have low heat exhaust discharge.

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR FILING PROPOSED RULES WITH THE ARKANSAS LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

DEPARTMENT/AGENCY Arkansas Department of Health
DIVISION Center of Local Public Health
DIVISION DIRECTOR Don Adams
CONTACT PERSON Ric Mayhan
ADDRESS 4815 West Markham Street, Little Rock, AR 72205-3867
PHONE NO. 501-661-2647 **FAX NO.** 501-661-2671 **E-MAIL** ric.mayhan@arkansas.gov
NAME OF PRESENTER AT COMMITTEE MEETING Laura Shue
PRESENTER E-MAIL laura.shue@arkansas.gov

INSTRUCTIONS

A. Please make copies of this form for future use.
B. Please answer each question completely using layman terms. You may use additional sheets, if necessary.
C. If you have a method of indexing your rules, please give the proposed citation after "Short Title of this Rule" below.
D. Submit two (2) copies of this questionnaire and financial impact statement attached to the front of two (2) copies of the proposed rule and required documents. Mail or deliver to:

Jessica C. Sutton
Administrative Rules Review Section
Arkansas Legislative Council
Bureau of Legislative Research
One Capitol Mall, 5th Floor
Little Rock, AR 72201

****

1. What is the short title of this rule? Arkansas Fuel Gas Code

2. What is the subject of the proposed rule? It is proposed to revise the Rules and Regulations pertaining to the 2006 Arkansas Fuel Gas Code pursuant to the procedures of the Administrative Procedures Act process, as amended, by authority of Arkansas Code Ann. §17-38-101.

3. Is this rule required to comply with a federal statute, rule, or regulation? Yes _____ No **X**

   If yes, please provide the federal rule, regulation, and/or statute citation. _____

4. Was this rule filed under the emergency provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act? Yes_____ No **X**

   If yes, what is the effective date of the emergency rule? _____

   When does the emergency rule expire? _____

   Will this emergency rule be promulgated under the permanent provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act? Yes_____ No **X**

5. Is this a new rule? Yes_____ No __X__ If yes, please provide a brief summary explaining the rule.

Does this repeal an existing rule? Yes_____ No __X__ If yes, a copy of the repealed rule is to be included with your completed questionnaire. If it is being replaced with a new rule, please provide a summary of the rule giving an explanation of what the rule does.

Is this an amendment to an existing rule? Yes __X__ No_____ If yes, please attach a mark-up showing the changes in the existing rule and a summary of the substantive changes. **Note: The summary should explain what the amendment does, and the mark-up copy should be clearly labeled "mark-up."**

6. Cite the state law that grants the authority for this proposed rule? If codified, please give the Arkansas Code citation. A.C.A. §17-38-101

7. What is the purpose of this proposed rule? Why is it necessary?

Antiquated code. The Arkansas Fuel Gas Code has not been updated in twelve years.

Up to date code that parallel codes utilized by the majority of states is conducive to interstate commerce. Entrepreneurs, architects, engineers and technicians are more likely to engage in commerce in states current codes they are already familiar with.

A positive fiscal impact is anticipated with this code revision. By updating our code to align with a version implemented by most of the other states, we open opportunities for the industry and consumer to utilize materials and methods that are manufactured, marketed and employed on a large scale. This will result in competitive pricing opportunities. Also, many of the testing parameter have been relaxed, this will save time and labor. Many of the approved materials and methods in this update, in addition to the over the counter cost saving mentioned before, are time savers which equates to labor reduction. Attached are some economic impact studies by the International Code Council.

Lastly, according to the Insurance Services Office (ISO), municipalities with well enforced, up-to-date codes should demonstrate better loss experience and a better ISO rating which equates to better insurance rates

8. Please provide the address where this rule is publicly accessible in electronic form via the Internet as required by Arkansas Code § 25-19-108(b).

https://www.healthy.arkansas.gov/proposed-amendment-to-existing-rules

9. Will a public hearing be held on this proposed rule?
If yes, please complete the following:

Date: November 18, 2020

Time: 8:30 a.m. to 10:00 a.m.

Place: Auditorium at 4815 West Markham in Little Rock, Arkansas

10. When does the public comment period expire for permanent promulgation? (Must provide a date.)

    10:00 a.m. on November 18, 2020

11. What is the proposed effective date of this proposed rule? (Must provide a date.)

    December 31, 2020

12. Please provide a copy of the notice required under Ark. Code Ann. § 25-15-204(a), and proof of the publication of said notice.

13. Please provide proof of filing the rule with the Secretary of State as required pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 25-15-204(e).

14. Please give the names of persons, groups, or organizations that you expect to comment on these rules? Please provide their position (for or against) if known.

    Not known at this time.

FINANCIAL IMPACT STATEMENT

PLEASE ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS COMPLETELY

DEPARTMENT The Arkansas Department of Health
DIVISION Center of Local Public Health
PERSON COMPLETING THIS STATEMENT Ric Mayhan
TELEPHONE NO. 501-661-2647 **FAX NO.**501-661-2671 **EMAIL:** ric.mayhan@arkansas.gov

To comply with Ark. Code Ann. § 25-15-204(e), please complete the following Financial Impact Statement and file two copies with the questionnaire and proposed rules.

SHORT TITLE OF THIS RULE Arkansas Fuel Gas Code

1. Does this proposed, amended, or repealed rule have a financial impact?
   Yes ____ _____ No _____X_____

2. Is the rule based on the best reasonably obtainable scientific, technical, economic, or other evidence and information available concerning the need for, consequences of, and alternatives to the rule?
   Yes ____X____ No_____

3. In consideration of the alternatives to this rule, was this rule determined by the agency to be the least costly rule considered? Yes ___X_____ No_____

   If an agency is proposing a more costly rule, please state the following:

   (a) How the additional benefits of the more costly rule justify its additional cost;

   (b) The reason for adoption of the more costly rule;

   (c) Whether the more costly rule is based on the interests of public health, safety, or welfare, and if so, please explain; and

   (d) Whether the reason is within the scope of the agency's statutory authority, and if so, please explain.

4. If the purpose of this rule is to implement a federal rule or regulation, please state the following:

   (a) What is the cost to implement the federal rule or regulation?

Current Fiscal Year	**Next Fiscal Year**
General Revenue_____	General Revenue_____
Federal Funds_____	Federal Funds_____
Cash Funds_____	Cash Funds_____
Special Revenue_____	Special Revenue_____
Other (Identify)_____	Other (Identify)_____
Total_____	Total_____

(b) What is the additional cost of the state rule?

Current Fiscal Year	**Next Fiscal Year**
General Revenue_____	General Revenue_____
Federal Funds_____	Federal Funds_____
Cash Funds_____	Cash Funds_____
Special Revenue_____	Special Revenue_____
Other (Identify)_____	Other (Identify)_____
Total_____	Total_____

5. What is the total estimated cost by fiscal year to any private individual, entity and business subject to the proposed, amended, or repealed rule? Identify the entity(ies) subject to the proposed rule and explain how they are affected.

Current Fiscal Year	**Next Fiscal Year**
$_____	$_____

EMSP will be assessed a recertification fee by NREMT bi-annually upon renewal. The fees for each level of licensure are as follows: EMT- $20, AEMT- $20, and Paramedic $25

6. What is the total estimated cost by fiscal year to state, county, and municipal government to implement this rule? Is this the cost of the program or grant? Please explain how the government is affected.

Current Fiscal Year	**Next Fiscal Year**
$_____	$_____

_____

_____

_____

7. With respect to the agency's answers to Questions #5 and #6 above, is there a new or increased cost or obligation of at least one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) per year to a private individual, private entity, private business, state government, county government, municipal government, or to two (2) or more of those entities combined?

Yes_____ No ____X_____

If YES, the agency is required by Ark. Code Ann. § 25-15-204(e)(4) to file written findings at the time of filing the financial impact statement. The written findings shall be filed simultaneously

with the financial impact statement and shall include, without limitation, the following:

(1) a statement of the rule's basis and purpose;

(2) the problem the agency seeks to address with the proposed rule, including a statement of whether a rule is required by statute;

(3) a description of the factual evidence that:

(a) justifies the agency's need for the proposed rule; and

(b) describes how the benefits of the rule meet the relevant statutory objectives and justify the rule's costs;

(4) a list of less costly alternatives to the proposed rule and the reasons why the alternatives do not adequately address the problem to be solved by the proposed rule;

(5) a list of alternatives to the proposed rule that were suggested as a result of public comment and the reasons why the alternatives do not adequately address the problem to be solved by the proposed rule;

(6) a statement of whether existing rules have created or contributed to the problem the agency seeks to address with the proposed rule and, if existing rules have created or contributed to the problem, an explanation of why amendment or repeal of the rule creating or contributing to the problem is not a sufficient response; and

(7) an agency plan for review of the rule no less than every ten (10) years to determine whether, based upon the evidence, there remains a need for the rule including, without limitation, whether:

(a) the rule is achieving the statutory objectives;

(b) the benefits of the rule continue to justify its costs; and

(c) the rule can be amended or repealed to reduce costs while continuing to achieve the statutory objectives.